The Mind of the Front.

With Flowers Crown'd here *Flora* ſits as Queen,
Neer Her as Maids of Honour, ſtands
The Painful *Ceres*, and *Pomona*'s ſeen
Begging a bleſsing at her hands:
To Crown her Crops, and Deck her Trees again
With Flow'rs, the hope of Fruit, Corn, Wine and Grain.

The Gracious Queen ſoon granteth Their deſire,
And ſweetly ſmiling, caſts a ray
From her bright Eyes, which like *Sol*'s chearing Fire,
Dries up cold dewes, and drives away
The ~~Frosts~~, which had long lock'd up from our Eyes,
Beauties in Beds, ~~which with the Sun now~~ riſe.

Behold each Ear with Jewels hung doth ſhine,
And ev'ry ſprig Flow'rs doth adorn:
The pleas'd *Pomona* views the ſpreading Vine,
In hope as high as *Ceres* Corn:
Then both agree, of both to bring their beſt,
To entertain you at the *Floriſts* Feaſt.

Mean while the Queen calls for her Cabinet,
And all her Jewels doth expoſe,
Shews what they are, and by what Artiſt ſet,
Then kindly bids you pick and chooſe;
Come boldly on, and your Collection make,
Tis a free Gift, pray wear them for her ſake.

The work of the celebrated Botanist on title held in Consideration before Publication
London Sept. 1543

Pre-Linnean
SB406
.R42
1665

FLORA:

SEU,

De Florum Cultura.

OR, A

Complete Florilege,

FURNISHED

With all Requisites belonging to

A FLORIST.

In III. Books.

Mo. Bot. Garden,
1893

BY

JOHN REA, *Gent.*

LONDON,

Printed by *J.G.* for *Thomas Clarke*, and are to be sold at his Shop at the South entrance of the Royal Exchange in *Cornhill*. 1665.

VETUS

Comitatus Elphordiæ

DE ELPHORDIA COMITES.

ELPHORD.

TO

The Right Honourable

CHARLES Lord GERARD,

Baron of *Gerards Bromley* in the County of *Stafford.*

My Lord,

SInce your Honor was pleased to approve the Design I drew for your then intended Garden at Bromley, *and fearing to be prevented through Age and other infirmities of further serving your Lordship therein, I thought it my duty to give you some account, with what Plants, Fruits, and Flowers it ought to be furnished, when you shall please to accomplish that noble intendment; and having now finished this* Florilege, *in all humility I present it to your honour; if it prove so fortunate to be thought worthy your perusal, you will find it aiming at the advancement of an Art, as laudable as delightful, and able to acquaint you with all the glories of our best Gardens, as also how to instruct your own Gardeners, not only in the names, but likewise in the natures, kinds, and qualities, of every Plant, Fruit, and Flower, fit to be collected by*

the

the best Florists; *together with the order to be used in their Cultivation, Planting, Propagation, and Improvement: a knowledge rarely found among those of that profession, and never untill now (in so plain a method) made publick; which, had it not been for the occasion of expressing my duty and affection to your Honour, certainly had perished in the first conception, and never appeared in Print: so from you chiefly results the profit or pleasure all others shall partake by this community of forty years Experience, which possibly may be as many as desire to have good Gardens, and bear any affection to that honest and innocent recreation of Planting.*

And although our Countrey cannot boast the benignity of that beautiful Planet, which meliorates their Fruit in Italy, France *and* Spain; *yet by reflection from good walls, well-gravelled walks, the choice of fit kinds, and positions proper to each particular, we may plentifully partake the pleasure, and yearly enjoy the benefit, of many delicious fruits; as also the admiration and delight in the infinite varieties of elegant forms, various colours, and numerous kinds of*

noble

noble Plants, and beautiful Flowers, some whereof have been heretofore handled by a renouned person of your Name, but, since his time, Nature hath discovered many new Varieties, not known to former ages, as I hope shortly will appear in your own Collections, gloriously adorning your spacious Garden, which I wish may correspond, both in Fashion, and Furniture, with that noble Structure to which it appertaineth.

My Lord, *when I consider the Nobility of your Extraction and dearest Relations, Ample Fortune, and Opulent Expectations, the Excellence of your Natural Inclinations, and the beautiful qualities you have acquired by a happy Education, refined by Foreign Travels to sublime Perfection, I conclude this book as fortunate in the Dedication, as my hopes assure me of your Protection. Your noble Name as an* Amulet *is alone able to preserve it from the poysonous breath of malicious Ignorance, and no Sciolist dare presume to Censure what you shall please to Patronize.*

Accept then my Honoured Lord, this humble offering, which possibly may live to do you service, when

I am dust and ashes, and, according to my highest ambition, remain as a testimony of my sincerest gratitude for the many favours I have received from your Honour, your most accomplished Lady, and that noble Family from whence she is descended. I should here add my prayers for your Honours preservation, did I not reserve them for my morning Sacrifice, daily to be presented to the immortal Deities by him that is

Your most humble and

most devoted Servant,

John Rea.

TO

The truly Noble, and perfect Lover of Ingenuity,

Sir Thomas Hanmer, *Baronet.*

Honoured Sir,

THese Papers which have long lain by neglected, are at last made Publick, and now come to present you a rude Draught of a Rustick Garden, Planted with such Flowers and Fruits as will prosper in our cold Countrey; a Subject (I confess) worthy a better Author, and sufficiently celebrated in onely saying, it is agreeable with your Noble inclination: and although my remote Residence, and mean Abilities, could not furnish so many new varieties as are to be found in your own incomparable Collection, nor cloath those inserted in a Dress proportionable to their Native Glories; yet possibly many Lovers, less knowing in this delight, may from the perusal in many particulars not formerly published, receive some Satisfaction, and so stand oblig'd to you for the Benefit, since it was your Goodness that first occasioned the Undertaking: for had not your happy Acquaintance reanimated my drooping endeavours in this delight, and your own free Bounty furnished me with many noble and new Varieties, I had certainly long since grown out of love with my Garden, and consequently spared you the Trouble of this Intrusion, as my self the Pains in penning these

proportionable effects of idle hours. *Sir*, I know your Judgement in things of this nature to be Transcendent, as your Generosity, and Curtesie is Superlative, which makes me hope, you will candidly Accept, and mildly Censure, the confessed Infirmities of him that is

The humblest of your

Faithful Servants,

John Rea.

TO
The Most Accomplish'd,
THE
Lady *GERRARD* of *Gerrards Bromley.*

THIS *Flora* calls, bright Beauty come
Walk forth and view *Elizium*,
Where happy *Lovers*, crown'd with Flowr's,
Do sit and sing, in still-green Bow'rs;
And many smiling *Virgins* stand,
Humbly expecting your Command.
Here Coy *Adonis* from his Bed
Will rise, and raise his drooping Head,
Warm'd and Inspir'd by you, grow Wise,
And fall no more Love's Sacrifice;
Yield to Your Beauties greater pow'r,
For you may pluck his Virgin Flow'r.
Self-lov'd *Narcissus* if he look
On yout fair Eyes, will leave the Brook,
And Undeceived, soon will rue
He ever any Lov'd but You.
If to the *Hyacinth* you turn,
He Smiles, and quite forgets to Mourn.
The inamour'd *Heliotrope* will run
To your bright Stars, and leave the Sun.
Our *Lillies* here do make no show,
They Whiter on your Bosom grow,
And *Violets* appear but Stains,
Compared with your blewer Veins:
Yet to Invoke you, when they bow,
Propitious Heaven perfumes their Vow.
The *Cowslip* Cups, by *Heba* fill'd
With *Nectar*, from the Gods distill'd,
Presented is unto your Taste,
That Beauties prime may ever last.
New-blown Buds, all Scents excelling,
As you pass by, invite your Smelling.

The

The crafty Flow'rs well knowing this
The onely ſleight to ſteal a Kiſs.
Mark how the glorious *Tulips* riſe
In Various dreſs, to take your Eyes,
And how the fair'ſt and all the reſt
Strive, which ſhall triumph on your Breſt.
But heark, methinks near yonder Well,
I hear the voice of *Philomel*,
Seeming to challenge a diſpute,
'Twixt her ſhrill Voice and your ſweet Lute:
Alas poor Bird thou wanteſt Art,
One touch of Yours will break her Heart,
And as ſhe falls, Sing but one ſtrain,
'Twill peece her broken Heart again.
Thus your rich Beauty and rare Parts
Excel all Flow'rs, exceed all Arts.
Live then ſweet Lady, to inherit
Your Fathers Fortune, and his Spirit,
Your Mothers Face, and Vertuous Mind,
Then dye a Saint, and be Enſhrin'd.

J. R.

TO

TO

The Fair and Virtuous Lady,

Mris TREVER HANMER,

Now Wife to

Sr JOHN WARNER, Knight,

VIrtue, and Beauty, with kind Nature joyn'd,
To frame a Body, and adorn a Mind:
Virtue took all the Graces for her guide,
And Beauty, Love, with all the Flow'rs beside.
Long Nature ſtudied, in what mould to caſt
This maſter-piece, concluded at the laſt,
It muſt a Hanmer *be, from whence or none,*
She might expect ſuch rare Perfection:
And having brought this noble Work to view
Of mortal Eyes, we all conclude 'tis You;
For Thoſe bright Heroes *would fair Virtue find,*
Need ſearch no farther than your beauteous Mind:
And if for Beauty curious eyes do ſeek,
They'l find it flouriſh in your lovely Cheek;
And now thoſe Flow'rs, from whence at firſt it grew,
Return again, with love to wait on you.
Deign then, ſweet Lady, but one cheerful ray
From your Fair Eyes, 'twill drive thoſe damps away,
Which ſtupid Ignorance on them would caſt,
And, at one breath, their Sweets and Glories blaſt.
Bleſs with your ſweeter breath the Myrtle Bow'rs,
And be the Genius of theſe Plants and Flow'rs.

To the same Lady.

T *o ſearch the* Indies *for their Balm and Spice,*
R *iſle the treaſure of old* Paradiſe,
E *nter all Breaſts where Innocence doth dwell,*
V *iſit the Pulpit, or the Fryers Cell,*
O *r ſearch the Sea, and peirce the richeſt Mines,*
R *un ore the Legend of the Saints, and Shrines;*

H *ow needleſs then would all this labour be*
A *t our return, when we amaz'd ſhould ſee*
N *ature and Virtue had each ſev'ral grace*
M *ade to inhabit in one Breaſt and Face?*
E *nd then our ſtrife, and in her Beauteous Name,*
R *ead all Perfection, and from whence it came.*

Madam,

Though you have alter'd now your Name,
Your Virtues ſpeak you ſtill the ſame
As when th' Acroſtick firſt was writ,
Therefore t'were ſin to alter it.

TO

TO THE READER.

FOurty years are now compleated, since first I began to be a Planter, and to dedicate more time than I could well have spared for diversion, to that lovely recreation; and having by the help of a long continued diligence, collected all the rarest Plants, Fruits, and Flowers, that by any means I could procure, either in this Nation, *France*, or *Flanders*, at last by long acquaintance I learned their Qualities, and so by slow degrees attained to a considerable stock, both of Plants and Experience; and although I have little cause to commend the Ingenuity of my Neighbors, or the rural Desert where it was my unhappiness to Plant them; yet with an unfainting perseverance, I have continued my affection to this honest recreation, without Companion or Incouragement; and now in my Old age (wearied and weaned from other delights) find my self more happy in this retired solitude, than in all the bustles and busie imployments of my passed days.

Some years since, seriously considering Mr. *Parkinsons* Garden of pleasant Flowers, and comparing my own Collections with what I there found, easily perceived his Book to want the addition of many noble things of newer discovery, and that a multitude of those there set out, were by Time grown stale, and for Unworthiness turned out of every good Garden; the love of the Subject (more than any opinion I had of my own Abilities) soon perswaded me to endeavor the supply of what was therein wanting, and by taking away the Worse, to make room for Better; but after considering the whole Series and business of the Book, I concluded with experienced Build-

ders, that it were better to make use of some of the best materials, in the erecting of a New peice, than to repair and accommodate the Old; fitter to be fashioned into the form of a *Florilege*; furnished with all requisites belonging to a *Florist*, than continued in the old method of an *Herbal*, and instead of old names, uncertain places, and little or no virtues, to insert some other things much more considerable.

And now ingenious Reader, having told the occasion, and by what steps I attained to this humble degree of knowledge, I shall proceed to acquaint you with what may be expected, either in Method, or Matter, from my performance.

Bene docet, qui bene distinguit.

In three Books therefore, as in so many Beds, have I lodged Earths Beauties, each Book having a peculiar Title, and each Bed a Tutelar Deity.

The first Book, under the Title of *Flora*, the Flowery Goddess, gives you several forms, and apt directions, how to make, plant, preserve, and keep both Fruit and Flower-Gardens, furnished with the choicest Plants, Flowers, and Fruits, that will endure the extremity of our long Winters; describing all such as are not vulgarly known, with certain and assured directions how to set, make grow, increase, and preserve each particular; as also for the raising of new Varieties; not taken out of simple Books (the Publishers and Retainers of many Untruths) but learned from my own Practical experience.

The second Book carries the Title of *Ceres*, the Goddess of Seeds and Tillage, and she presents you with her Harvest-Garland, made up with such Plants and Flowers as are yearly, or every other year, raised from Seeds, with directions for the Sowing, transplanting, and disposing each of them.

The

The Third and last Book, intituled *Pomona*, invites you to a Banquet of the best Garden-Fruits our cold Northern Country will afford; acquaints you with their Names and Qualities, and how to Plant, Propagate and Improve them; as also what Vines are fittest for our Climate, which are the best Berries; and brings you at last, to rest in a Grove of ever-green Trees and flowering Shrubs, informing how to Plant, Order, and Dispose them.

As for the cutting the Figures of every Plant, especially in Wood, as Mr. *Parkinson* hath done, I hold to be altogether needless; such Artless things, being good for nothing, unless to raise the Price of the Book, serving neither for Ornament or Information, but rather to puzzle and affright the Spectators into an Aversion, than direct or invite their Affections; for did his Flowers appear no fairer on their stalks in the Garden, than they do on the leaves of his Book, few Ladies would be in love with them, much more than they are with his lovely Picture. I have therefore spared my self and others such unnecessary Charge, and onely added some draughts for Flower-Gardens.

I shall not attempt to celebrate so sublime a subject as this in hand, since all the Flowers that are to be found in Rhetorick, hold no comparison with those of the Garden; neither will I throw away a word to stop the Mouth of malicious Ignorance, the Censures of such commonly proving Praises; the Judicious better Approving what they shall hear Condemned by so unworthy Judges.

Certainly there are many, besides my self, that are taken with the alluring Charms of this lovely Recreation; to whom this Book may be Beneficial, and I wish as advantageous, as I now find such a Work would have been to me, when first I began my Plantation; and if

these my humble Endeavours have the good fortune to find a friendly Acceptance, I shall think my time and travel well bestowed; since to gratifie the Lovers of this delight, and to encrease their Number, is the highest ambition of

Your industrious servant

J. R.

FLORA

FLORA

TO THE LADIES.

YOu Gentle Ladies that would know
What in Adonis *Gardens grow,*
Walk forth with me, and I will bring
You to the Beauties of the Spring.
First we will view the Myrtle Grove,
And there ſalute the Queen of Love,
With Daphne, *fair as when alive,*
Clos'd in a Verdant Vegetive.
Then to th' Enamel'd-banks wee'l go,
And as the dainty Flowers blo',
We there will pick out all the fair,
To make freſh Chaplets for your hair.
See where the Primroſes *appear,*
With other * *Infants of the year,*
Bluſhing with ſhame for to be ſhown
Now the rare Daffodills *are blown:*
Mark in what Order they do ſtand,
Bowing their Heads to kiſs your Hand,
And then with yellow Jealouſie,
Rival'd by richer Beauties, dye.
For ſee the * Auriculaes *come forth,*
Adorn'd with Dies of much more worth,
And fair Eyes twinckling on each ſtem,
The Heavenly Bear *ſhines not like them.*
But then the rare Anemonies
Appear and challenge all the prize,
In various colours richly dreſt,
And might be choſen for the beſt,
Did not now Phœbus *call to riſe*
The Tulips, *to delight you Eyes*
With glorious Garments rich and new,
Excelling all in Eden *grew;*
Like the Rich Glutton ſome are dight
In Tyrian-*Purple and fine White;*
And in bright Crimſon others ſhine,
Impal'd with White and Graydeline:
The meaneſt here you can behold,
Is Cloth'd in Scarlet, lac'd with Gold.
But then the * *Queen of all delight*
Wears Graydeline Scarlet and White:

* Red and bluſh Primroſes.

* Auricula's firſt Bears-Ears.

* Agat Himmer a rich Tulip.

So interwoven and so plac'd,
That all the other are disgrac'd
When she appears, and doth impart
Her Native Beauties shaming Art.
Once did that famous * Jesuite try
To Copy out her Majesty,
But falling short of his desire,
He left his Pencil to admire.
Neer to this Queen on either hand,
As lovely Maids of Honor, stand
The * Orient Virgin in despair,
And * Leopaldus Mistress fair,
Viewing Grand-purpur, in aray
So Rich, may challenge all the day;
And many more, which to express
The manner of their curious dress,
Would Pens and Pencils set at strife,
Yet neither render half the life.
But see they fade and seem to dye,
The Dews to weep their Obsequy,
And all their lustre vanish quite,
That lately were so fair, so bright:
Yet Gentle Ladies do not fear,
They'l spring again another year:
For, though they seem, they are not Dead,
Onely disrob'd to go to Bed,
And there secured from all harms,
Rest in their tender Mothers Arms.
Beauties walk on, why droop yee thus?
Look where the brave Ranunculus
With Scarlet Robes appear in State,
And double Ruffs ingeminate:
Monster, Puvoine, Variegated
From Forein soils hither translated,
Thrive by the Florists skill and care,
In this lean Earth and Northern Air.
And now behold as you pass by
The White, the Purple, and Blush Pæony,
With some fair Lillies that invite,
The double Red, and double White:
Who now their Beauties do disclose,
To entertain the lovely Rose,
The White, and Red, together meet,
To match their mixture by your Cheek;
And now I find my thoughts prove true,
From thence the Rosa-mundi grew.
See how your presence makes to shine,
The * Damask and the Crystalline,
Marbled with varied colours spred,
The gallant Belgick, Blush and Red.

* Peter Zegers, a Jesuite in Antwerp, famous for painting Flowers.

* Names of fine *Tulips*.
* Arch-Duke Imperial.

* Names of several fine *Roses*.

That

That Thornleſs Bryer there doth twine,
With the ſweet double Eglantine,
Brings forth fine Flow'rs that do excell
As well in Beauty, as in Smell;
And in this clear, and ſweeter Air,
The Double Yellow looks moſt fair,
The Damask Province, and the Red,
Do now appear no better ſpred;
Their folded Buds upon each ſtem
Expect your Breath to open them,
That ſo perfum'd they may diſcloſe,
And each appear a Fragrant Roſe:
The various Flow'r of * Chalcedon,
Bulb'd Iris, and the Martagon,
With all elſe blown, you may ſuppoſe
Are ſervants to attend the Roſe.
But June is paſt, the Roſie Bowers
Give place unto the Gilliflowers,
Whoſe comely Forms, and Colours fair,
With odorous Breath, perfuming Air,
And Merry looks, invite your Eyes
To veiw their choice varieties.
How big with Flow'r their * Bellies ſeem!
Lucina aid them now they Teem;
Help Ladies for to hold the Back,
Leſt that their tender Wombs ſhould crack.
So, now 'tis well, doubtleſs next morn
You'l ſee a dainty Beauty born,
With ſo many lovely Graces,
Matching the Tincture of your Faces;
All will conclude, but firſt admire,
That young Adonis was the Sire,
And Venus muſt the Mother be
Of thoſe Fair Infants which you ſee:
For Children of an Unchaſt Mother
Are ſeldom like to one another;
And mark them well, you'l find each one
Of different complexion,
Var'ing in Stature, Form, or Air,
And none of them of Vulcan's Hair.
'Tis a ſad truth, and their own caſe,
Moſt of them are of * Spurious Race;
For the Legitimate are gone,
And there remains ſcarce any one
Deſcended from the Nobler kind,
Fortune to ſuch hath long been blind.
Ladies methinks you are not Merry,
Sure this long Walk hath made you Weary;
But if you like this harmleſs play,
I'le meet you here another day;

* Iris Chalcedonica.

* Largeſt Gilliflowers apteſt to break the pods.

* Seedlings.

them

When to their Quarters we will go,
Where they themſelves ſhall let you kno',
Which in each kind doth moſt excell,
With all their Names, and where they dwell:
And then you'l hear them beg, and ſue,
That they may come to wait on you.

Ladies before you bid adieu,
Hear what the Author wiſheth you.

May all the ſeveral Ornaments You wear
Be like theſe Flow'rs, renewed ev'ry Year:
And You, like them, ſuch ſplendid Graces win,
You know the Lillies *neither Sow nor Spin.*
Silent as Flow'rs may You in Virtues grow,
Till rip'ning Time ſhall make you fit to blow,
Then Flouriſh long, and Seeding leave behind
A numerous off-ſpring of your Dainty kind:
And when Fate calls, have nothing to Repent,
But Dye like Flow'rs, Virtuous and Innocent.
Then all your fellow Flow'rs, both Fair and Sweet,
Will come with Tears, to deck your Winding-ſheet;
Hang down their penſive Heads ſo dew'd, and crave
To be tranſplanted to your perfum'd Grave.

J. R.

FLORA.

FLORA.

THE FIRST BOOK.

Of the making and planting of Fruit and Flower-gardens, with a Nurcery for Fruits and Flowers to furnish both.

FAir Houses are more frequent than fine Gardens; the first effected by Artificers only, the later requiring more skill in the Owner: few Gardens being found well furnished out of the hands of an affectionate Florist. The love of such a Master will keep each tender Plant alive, his care and skill hath collected: for never was any Art or Excellence liked or loved by the Ignorant; it is Knowledge that begets Affection, and Affection increaseth Knowledge. Love was the Inventer, and is still the Maintainer, of every noble Science. It is chiefly that which hath made my Flowers and Trees to flourish, though planted in a barren Desart, and hath brought me to the knowledge I now have in Plants and Planting: for indeed it is impossible for any man to have any considerable Collection of noble Plants to prosper, unless he love them: for neither the goodness of the Soil, nor the advantage of the Situation, will do it, without the Masters affection: it is that which animates, and renders them strong and vigorous; without which they will languish and decay through neglect, and soon cease to do him service.

I have seen many Gardens of the new model, in the hands of unskilful persons, with good Walls, Walks and Grass-plots; but in the most essential adornments so deficient, that a green Medow is a more delightful object: there Nature alone, without the aid of Art, spreads her verdant Carpets, spontaneously imbroydered with many pretty Plants and pleasing Flowers, far more inviting than such an immured Nothing. And as noble Fountains, Grottoes, Statues, &c. are excellent ornaments and marks of Magnificence; so all such dead works in Gardens, ill done, are little better than blocks in the way to interrupt the sight, but not at all to satisfie the understanding.

A choice Collection of living Beauties, rare Plants, Flowers and Fruits, are indeed the wealth, glory and delight of a Garden, and the moſt abſolute indications of the Owners ingenuity; whoſe skill and care is chiefly required in their Choice, Culture, and Poſition.

I have known many Perſons of Fortune pretend much affection to Flowers, but very unwilling to part with any thing to purchaſe them; yet if obtained by begging, or perhaps by ſtealing, contented to give them entertainment: An Unworthineſs more unpardonable in the Rich, than puniſhable in ſuch Poor as ſteal through want. And perhaps to ſome he may ſeem no wiſer, that parts with forty or fifty pounds for an Horſe or Hawk, which muſt be daily fed and attended, than he that gives ſo many ſhillings for a noble Plant or beautiful Flower, that needs little of either. But our faces are not more variable than our affections; and, I fear, that to Flowers is too innocent for this Age (guilty of ſo much wickedneſs) to take delight in. Yet ſince our long Winter is ſo well over, and our illuſtrious late-obſcured Luminaries have now regained their former ſplendour, I ſhall adventure to bring forth my Plants and Flowers into the open air: but before I unveil their beauties, or diſcover their qualities, it will be neceſſary to prepare their lodgings, places to plant them. Thus much by the way as we paſs to the Garden.

I ſhall now proceed to inform all ſuch as deſire to be Floriſts, how they may do as I have done, make their own Gardens themſelves, aſsiſted onely by ordinary Labourers: in which undertaking it is not my intention to intrude upon the Gardeners trade, nor to amuſe the Readers with Romantick Inventions; but (as a Floriſt) to acquaint the unskilful with ſuch Rules and apt Forms, as may be fit for the planting and diſpoſing of the beſt Flowers; and in ſo plain and eaſie a method, that every perſon of any capacity may be enabled thereby to be his own Gardener, obſerving that which followeth.

To the Habitation of every Gentleman, or Perſon of conſiderable Fortune and Ingenuity, there ſhould belong two ſeveral Gardens joyned together, and onely divided with a Wall, ſo as there may be a paſſage out of the one into the other; and both of theſe for delight, recreation, and entertainment. As for the *Kitchen-garden*, a place more remote will be requiſite, ſerving onely for the publick uſe of the Family: but theſe two Gardens of delight would be ſeated on the South ſide of the Houſe, in reſpect of proſpect from the Windows, and the benefit of Sun, and Shelter, which many tender Plants, Fruits and Flowers do neceſſarily require. Some to abate the rigour of the North and Eaſt winds, plant Pear-trees, Elms, or Sicamores, in default of Buildings, at convenient diſtance without the walls; which may be conſidered upon ſight of the place; for Situations are ſo various, that no poſitive Rules can poſsibly ſerve to fit all: beſides, every one abounds with his own reaſon, and may adde or alter as the place and his purpoſe ſhall require.

The

The moſt graceful grounds for theſe Gardens, is an intire level; and the beſt Soil, is that, which is neither Clay nor Sand, but partaking of both: and if either, it may be much helped by Compoſt. Hanging grounds, uncapable to be caſt into a Level, ſeldome make handſom Gardens: ſuch muſt be divided into parts, with Deſcents, as the convenience of the place will afford; in the deſigning and ordering whereof, I ſhall adviſe all ſuch as are unexpert in ſuch operations, to be guided by ſome honeſt, and skilful Gardener, or other experienced perſon, upon whoſe judgement they may relie, and not truſt to the dictates of a green fancy, leſt they imploy their pains to purchaſe repentance, as I know many have done.

The firſt of theſe Gardens of Delight, we will call the *Fruit-garden*, the other the *Flower-garden*, which would be leſſer, and placed immediately under the walls of the houſe; the other on the Eaſt or Weſt ſide thereof, according to the quality of the place. I ſhall not adviſe any, to make either of theſe Gardens too big, for ſuch are commonly ill furniſhed, and worſe kept. Fourſcore yards ſquare for the *Fruit*, and Thirty for the *Flower-garden* will be enough for a Noble-man: but for a private Gentleman, Forty for the one, and Twenty for the other will be ſufficient; and ſo bigger or leſſer, according to the draught you make choice of, or the fortune and fancy of the owner.

If you are to incloſe a new ground for a Garden, be cateful in placing the Walls, that the ſize, ſituation and form, may all be anſwerable to your intended plot: the ground exactly meaſured, and tried, that the Walls may be neither out of ſquare or level, which will much advantage the work which is to follow. For the Foundation and a foot higher, Stone may ſerve, but after Brick is beſt; raiſing them nine foot high at the leaſt, on the inſide the Garden, and ſcued only on the outſide; and for dividing the *Fruit* from the *Flower-garden*, a thin wall of five or ſix foot high may ſerve; or elſe half Pales, cut with handſom heads, and put into a Brick colour, with equal portions of red Lead and Ochre, ground on a Painters ſtone with Linſeed Oyl, ſerving fitly for the planting of fine Roſes, on either ſide. The walls being finiſhed, the ground is to be prepared for planting: and firſt we will begin with the *Fruit-garden*.

In the firſt place you are to divide the Walls for Trees: allowing about twelve foot in large Gardens betwixt them, and half the meaſure at the corners: in leſſer Gardens ten foot or thereabouts, more or leſs, according to the ſpreading of the trees you intend to plant. Mark the places where they are to be ſet, then trench the Borders round about the walls a yard wide, and about two foot deep; but about the places marked for trees, two yards ſquare, that their roots may have room to ſpread, caſting therein good ſtore of old, well-rotted Neats dung, which will laſt much longer than that of Horſes; and let it be all over about a foot thick, well mingled with good

Earth, and troden down: then lay thereon another courſe of Earth mixed with Dung, and therewith raiſe the Borders to the height deſired: then mark and ſtake out the form of the whole Garden, according to the deſign or draught you ſhall fancy; ſo that you may know the places where the Beds and Borders will be; the which muſt be trenched, and dunged as the former: but before you begin to ſet out any part of the Garden, the whole muſt be well digged, and caſt into a level, from ſide to ſide.

The ground thus prepared, and having provided ſawed Rails, five inches broad, and an inch and quarter thick, that have been laid ſtraight, and ſeaſoned a year at the leaſt, let them be lined on the upper edge, gaged to a thickneſs, ſmoothed with a Plain, on that edge, and outer ſide, fitted to lengths, and pieced according to the Timber, and order of the work: you may put them into a Stone-colour, with white Lead, common Ceruſe, or London white, ſome Charcoal, and Linſeed oyl ground together on a Painters ſtone: but the Rails, and the Stone-colour will laſt much longer, if they be firſt well primed with red Lead and Umber ground as the former: then after the Colours are drie, and the Rails fitted to their places, nail on the inſides thereof, pieces of hard wood that will laſt, about half a yard long, placing them an inch under the upper edge: if you ſet them too thin, the Rails will be apt to warp, and turn with the Sun: which done with diſcretion, make holes to let theſe feet into the ground, and ſo place them by a line, and a long level, that the upper edges may all be of one entire level, throughout the whole work, beginning with the Borders about the walls, and ſo place all the reſt in order, accordingly as the draught ſhall direct you: let the feet be well ramm'd, and the rails kept ſtraight and level, raiſed up, that they may be four inches on the outer ſide above the ground, after the Allies are gravelled and made: then fill every Bed and Border with good ſcreened or ſifted earth, and leave them like a ridge, higher than the Rails in the middle.

The next work, is to prepare the places intended for Graſs, and to provide Turfs for them. Firſt, level the ground, and conſider the thickneſs of the Turfs, which when layed, muſt be three inches lower than the upper edge of the Rails, and the Allies four inches, ſo the Graſs will be an inch higher, remembring ſtill from the Rails to fetch your meaſures, and level, to keep the whole work in order; and if the ground under the Turfs be not barren of it ſelf, it ſhould be covered ſome thickneſs with hungry Sand to make it ſo, that the graſs grow not too rank. The beſt Turfs for this purpoſe are had in the moſt hungry Common, and where the graſs is thick and ſhort, prick down a line eight or ten foot long, and with a Spade cut the Turfs thereby, then ſhift the line a foot or fifteen inches further, and ſo proceed untill you have cut ſo far as you deſire, then croſs the line to the ſame breadth, that the Turfs may be ſquare, and cut them thereby: then with a ſtraight bitted Spade, or Turving-Iron (which many for that purpoſe provide) and a ſhort cord tied to it near the Bit, and

the

the other end to the midle of a ſtrong ſtaff, whereby one thruſting the Spade forward under the Turfs, and another by the ſtaff pulling backward, they will eaſily be flaied and taken up, but not too many at a time for drying, but as they are laid ; which muſt be done by a line, and a long level, placing them cloſe together, and beating them down with a Mallet : having covered the quarter, or place intended, let it be well watered, and beaten all over with a heavy broad Beater : Laſtly, cut away by a line what is ſuperfluous, that the ſides may be ſtraight and eaven, or in what work you ſhall pleaſe to fancy.

The Graſs-plots being finiſhed, you may proceed to gravel the Walks and Allies. There are ſeveral kinds of Gravel, the Cat-brained binding gravel is the beſt, and the looſe Sandy gravel the worſt ; lay it ſomething thick, and beat down every courſe, the worſer in the bottom, and fine ſcreened gravel on the top, and in finiſhing, leave the Walks a little round in the middle; for the level, the Rails on either ſide will direct you that you cannot erre, remembring to lay the Walks and Allies four inches under the edge of the rails : theſe Walks and Graſs-plots muſt be often rolled with a weighty ſtone roller to keep them ſmooth and in good order. And now this Garden is ready to be planted with Trees, Shrubs and Flowers, each thing in its proper ſeaſon.

The beſt time for planting Trees and Shrubs is in *October*, and then either of your own proviſion, or out of the Nurceries about *London*, you may furniſh the walls with *Pears*, *Plums*, *Cherries*, *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Nectorins* and *Vines*, making choice out of *Pomona*'s ſtore of ſuch you deſire ; where you will find what Fruits are fitteſt for Walls, and what for Standards ; which may be diſpoſed and ſet in the Garden at proportionable diſtances : betwixt which may be placed *Roſes*, *Currans*, *Goosberries*, *Cypreſs-trees*, *Miſzerions*, or what other Shrubs or Greens you like. The Borders about the walls and the reſt of the Beds may be furniſhed with the more ordinary ſorts of Flowers, as *Lilies*, *Martagons*, *Pionies*, *Daffodils*, *Tulips*, and ſo of all other ſorts, ſuch of each kind as are leaſt worthy to be received into the *Flower-garden*, where I would have all things rare. As for the placing, planting and ordering of all the Plants, Fruits and Flowers, wherewith this or the *Flower-garden* is to be furniſhed, it is needleſs to be here expreſſed, for that at the end of every Chapter, where each particular is treated of, you will find ample direction for the doing thereof.

In default of Timber to make Rails of the thickneſs forementioned, Inch-boards ſlit to the breadth may ſerve ; and ſome make uſe of Tiles or Bricks moulded on purpoſe, but both theſe are apt to break with the Froſts, and to be out of order. Some are at the charge to ſet their Gardens with Free-ſtone, hewed for the purpoſe, which ſtanding in the ground (unleſs it be very good) will moulder away, and cleave with the Winter-froſts. Next to the foremen-tioned Rails, *Box* well ſet is the beſt to border large Beds in a *Fruit-garden*,

garden, and ſuits very well with *Graſs*, and may fitly ſerve for all but the Borders to the Walls, which would be kept up with Rails.

Palliſado's (or, as we uſually call them, *Pole-hedges*) are much in faſhion in *France*, and there ſet with dwarf Fruit-trees; ſuch are troubleſom to keep in order, and ſubject to ſtrong Winds, fit onely for ſpacious Gardens: but the beſt hedges for our Countrey are thoſe ſet with *Pyracantha* and *Phyllirea*; and for lower in leſſer Gardens, *Celaſtrus* and *Alaternus*; theſe will be alternately green, and correſpond exceeding well with *Box* and *Graſs*: theſe Hedges muſt be kept narrow, and ſupported with ſtakes, rods or laths on either ſide, and as they grow, cut ſtraight by a line on the top, and even on the ſides. How to raiſe theſe Plants, and when to ſet them, you may find directed in the places where they are deſcribed.

And now having done with the *Fruit-garden*, and made it a fit repoſitory for Fruits, Plants and Flowers of the more common kinds; we will proceed to the *Flower-garden*, and faſhion it in the form of a Cabinet, with ſeveral boxes fit to receive, and ſecurely to keep, Natures choiceſt jewels.

Having made choice of a Plot that for meaſure may fit the place, and ſtand provided of Rails four inches broad, and an inch and quarter thick, that have been well piled, kept ſtraight, and ſeaſoned, you muſt make uſe of ſome underſtanding Joyner to work them; firſt he muſt be made acquainted with the Draught, whereby he may know the length of every Piece from each corner and angle, (allowing for the joyning them together) and alſo the number of Pieces in every length; which being cut out, muſt be lined, gaged and plained, as before is directed in the *Fruit-garden*; theſe only differing, in that they are to be moulded with an half Round on the outer edge. The Rails thus prepared, in the great Allies, near the place where they are to ſtand, may be joyn'd and faſt nail'd together at every corner and angle, and as the ſeveral Pieces are finiſhed, ſet on the ground (which muſt firſt be levell'd) in their proper places; and when all is finiſhed, ſet them exactly by a line, a long level, and a ſtanding meaſure, for the breadth of the inner Alleys, which muſt be as broad as the Beds. Every Piece, if they be of equal and true meaſure, perfectly ſquare at each corner and angle, will anſwer to the Line every way. When they are thus placed, and having prepared many pieces of hard wood, of half a yard long, and of a conſiderable bigneſs, that they may laſt the longer, let them into the ground on the inſide the Rails, an inch under the upper edge, and there nail and faſten them; the more of theſe feet you make uſe of, the faſter and better the work will ſtand, and not warp or turn with the heat of the Sun. Before the holes be filled, prime the Rails with Linſeed-oyl, Red-lead and Umber, well ground on a Painters ſtone, and after put them into a Stone-colour, with any of the forementioned Whites, Charcoal and Oil: as ſoon as the Colours are dry, place the Rails exactly, and try them every way with the line and level, filling and ramming the

feet

feet hard, that they may not ſtir out of their places. The Borders about the Walls are to be of the ſame breadth and level with the Beds, and railed about on all ſides after the ſame manner. All which diligently performed, take the Earth out of every Bed and Border by degrees as you work them, about two foot deep, and lay the ſame in the Alleys, not ſtirring the Feet; then cover the bottoms all over with good old Neats dung, that it may be ſix inches thick, after it is hard trodden: next skreen the Earth, or ſift it through a Wier-riddel, and do the like by old Dung rotted to Earth, ſpread thin on the ground to dry, that it may the better paſs through the Skreen or Riddel, and fill the Beds and Borders therewith, putting in almoſt as much of the one as the other, more or leſs as the Earth is in goodneſs, which ſtir up and mingle well together, and ſo proceed untill all be finiſhed. Laſtly, make the Alleys, thoſe within the Fret, raiſed with good binding Sand, laid ſmooth, and hard beaten, ſo that they may all lie level three inches under the upper edge of the Rails. For this Garden I deſign one of the Draughts of twenty three diviſions, and each to be two foot ſix inches broad, then the Fret will be nineteen yards ſix inches ſquare, next thereunto an Alley of the ſame breadth round about, then a Border of the ſame breadth railed about as the Beds, broken about a yard and half wide for goings in, in the middle of every ſide, then cloſe up to the outer Rail, on the inſide put Poſts into the ground at each corner and end, with others betwixt them equally divided; theſe Poſts muſt be of good ſawed Timber, of about five inches ſquare, and four foot high above the Rails; let them be well ramm'd, and of equal height, faſtening on the heads thereof Rails of the ſame breadth, unto which, and that at the foot, nail good well-prepared Laths ſloping, ſix inches aſunder, both ways chequer-wiſe, as every Joyner knows how: this Lattice-frame being well made, may be firſt primed white, and after coloured green in oil, with Pink and Verdigreeſe, or Ortment and Indico. The Rail next to the Fret muſt be anſwerable thereunto, and the Border filled according to the reſt. All which performed, gravel the great Alley, and coat it with the ſame Sand, that it may be of the colour of the reſt.

This inner Alley and Border will take up three yards and one foot, the Borders to the Walls one yard and two foot, the great Alleys five yards, two foot and ſix inches; to which nineteen yards and ſix inches (the meaſure of the Fret) being added, the whole Garden from wall to wall will be juſt thirty yards ſquare.

And becauſe divers have Gardens already encloſed, that the meaſure of the forementioned Fret will not fit, I have therefore deſigned Draughts of ſeveral ſizes, that every one may take that which beſt agrees with his ground, and is moſt proper for his purpoſe: the ſame Rules (before expreſſed) ſerving for all, onely altering the Meaſures for the breadth of the Beds and Alleys, obſerving the true diviſion, of which every Fret may be, what will beſt agree with the place from two foot to a yard. And thoſe that want Timber to make

Rails

Rails after the manner before directed, may set the Beds and Borders with *French Box*, and instead of the forementioned Lattice make a thin Pole-hedge with *Celastrus*, *Alaturnus*, *Pyracantha* and *Phyllirea*, or what of these he can get, which being ever green will agree very well with the *Box*: but the Borders to the Walls nevertheless must be supported with Rails, to keep them and the Walks divided and in good order.

I know a Garden so set with *Box* will shew very well, and (if carefully kept) will last many years; but it will be three years before the *Box* be grown to perfection; besides, the Roots, if not cut away on the inside with a keen Spade every other year, will run into the Beds, and draw from the Flowers much of their nourishment: also it must be kept cut, and sheared three times every year at least; whereas a Garden set with Rails is free from all these inconveniences, presently in perfection, and kept with little labour, onely rolling the great Alleys, smoothing the rest, and weeding the Beds; which, though often stirred and turned over in taking up Roots, mending the Soil with sifted Dung, or planting again, you need not fear to lose the Level, the Rails will still direct you: and as the Ground sinks, the same must be raised again with good Earth mingled with Lime and Dung, which hath layen on an heap to rot the best part of a year, that it may be sifted and imployed to that purpose. And as I told you in the former Garden, when you earth up these Beds, lay them not flat, but something round towards the middle, especially if the Ground be apt to hold wet. The greatest care, skill and curiosity is required in the ordering, disposing, planting and preserving each rare Plant and tender Flower, wherewith this Garden is to be furnished, and, although you may find ample direction at the end of each Chapter (where the particulars are inserted) for the doing thereof, yet a word or two in this place will be necessary, for the placing some Plants and Flowers in this Garden, which we design to be of thirty yards square, with a railed Fret of twenty three divisions, and a latticed Border; and first we will begin with the Walls; those on that side open to the South, or South-east, I would have planted with the best *Peaches* and *Nectorines*, set twelve foot asunder, and an *Indian Gesmine* and *double Clematis* in the middle betwixt those Trees that stand next to the corners, and a *double-flowered Pomgranate* betwixt each of the other; the East and West sides with the best *Plums* and *Cherries*; and the North side (if the Walls be high) with the best *Pears* grafted in *Quince*-stocks, and betwixt every two of these Trees a tall standard *Rose*-tree, ordered in such manner as in the Chapter of *Roses* is directed, that each may bear several coloured *Roses* on one stock. The Borders to the Walls are best to plant *Auricula*, *red Primroses*, *Hepaticaes*, *double Rose-champion*, *double Nonsuch*, *double Dames-violet*, the best *Wall-flowers*, *double Stock-gilliflowers*, and many other things you will find directed to be planted under Walls. The inner side of the Lattice is to be set round about with several sorts of fine *Roses*, cut near the ground, that the new Shoots may be wound into the Lattice all over, and no place left bare, the which must

muſt be ſeaſonably cut on the top eaven with the Rail, and alſo on the ſides; ſo in two or three years you will have a noble Hedge of *Roſes*, which will be an excellent ornament to the Garden. The Border next this *Roſe-hedge* is chiefly intended to place Pots upon, on all ſides, with the beſt *Gilliflowers*, *Auricula's*, *Myrtles*, *Oleanders*, and all other potted Plants, onely the edge next the Rail is to be ſet with all the ſeveral ſorts of *Crocus*, mingling and placing together ſuch as are of a ſeaſon.

Now for planting the Beds in the Fret, you muſt conſider every piece, and place the Roots ſo as thoſe of a kind ſet in ſeveral Beds may anſwer one another; as in the corners of each Bed the beſt *Crown-Imperials*, *Lilies*, *Martagons*, and ſuch tall Flowers; in the middles of the five Squares great Tufts of the beſt *Pionies*, and round about them ſeveral ſorts of *Cyclamen*; the reſt with *Daffodils*, *Hyacinths*, and ſuch like: the ſtreight Beds are fit for the beſt *Tulips*, where account may be kept of them: *Ranunculus* and *Anemonies* alſo require particular Beds; the reſt may be ſet all over with the more ordinary ſorts of *Tulips*, *Frittillaries*, *bulbed Iris*, and all other kinds of good Roots, in ſuch ſort as you will find directed where they are deſcribed. And every year, as your ſtock increaſeth, you may diſpoſe them according to your own fancy, or alter the places of any Roots that loſe their Fibres, at your pleaſure; but ſuch Flowers, whoſe Roots retain them, are conſiderately to be placed at firſt, where they may ſtand divers years without removing.

It will be requiſite to have in the middle of one ſide of this *Flower-garden* a handſom Octangular Somer-houſe, roofed every way, and finely painted with Landskips, and other conceits, furniſhed with Seats about, and a Table in the middle, which ſerveth not onely for delight and entertainment, to ſit in and behold the beauties of the Flowers, but for many other neceſſary purpoſes; as to put the Roots of *Tulips* and other Flowers in, as they are taken up, upon Papers, with the names upon them, untill they be dried, that they may be wrapped up and put in Boxes; for writing the names, both in planting and taking up, of all Flowers, in order as you diſpoſe them: for ſhelter in caſe of a ſudden ſhowre of rain, and divers other purpoſes you will find this Houſe to be fit for, which is indeed a thing ſo neceſſary, that it cannot (with any convenience) be wanting, and therefore ought to be conſidered in the ſetting up of the Walls, wherein it is to be placed, ſo that it come not further into the Garden than the juſt breadth of the Border, for putting of it out of ſquare.

Theſe Gardens will not be maintained and kept well furniſhed, without a Nurcery, as well of Stocks for Fruits, as of Flowers and Seedlings, where many pretty Concluſions may be practiſed for the raiſing of new varieties of divers kinds, which is indeed the principal part of a *Floriſt*: and here you may yearly make your Hot Bed, for the raiſing of choice Annuals. In the ſide of this Nurcery you ſhould alſo have a convenient Houſe to put in ſuch neceſſary Tools as are

to be uſed about the Gardens, as a Skreen, a fine Wier-riddle, two Spades, a bigger and a leſſer, likewiſe Shovels, and Howes of ſeveral ſizes, a Pruining-hook, Grafting-knives, a Saw, a Chiſſel and Mallet, as alſo a ſmall Pen-knife for Inoculating, and laying of *Gilliflowers*, a Line and Rule; Trowels of ſeveral ſizes, a handſom Hammer, with two pair of Garden-ſhears, and two Iron Rakes, a bigger and longer in the head, and a ſhorter with the Teeth thicker ſet, with ſeveral Baskets of Twigs, and Beſoms, to ſweep and carry away the clenſings of the Gardens; as alſo for the keeping of Roots after they are taken up, Seeds, and ſuch like things; but chiefly for the houſing your *Greens* and other tender Plants in Winter; for which purpoſe it ought to have a Stove, or raiſed Hearths in ſeveral places, that with a ſmall Fire you may gently attemper the Air in time of hard Froſts. Alſo in this Nurcery there ſhould be always kept a proviſion of Dung of ſeveral ſorts, as that of Neats, Hogs, Horſes and Sheep, Pigeons and Poultrey, each of theſe laid ſeverally on heaps, the four firſt mixed with Lime, and all of them covered with Earth, to putrifie and rot, that they may be ready to ſift, and ſupply the *Flower-garden* on all occaſions: for if your Ground be hot and ſandy, Neats dung with Lime is the beſt; if cold and inclining to clay, that of Horſes, Pigeons or Poultry is good to help it; for *Fruit-trees* Hogs dung well rotted is good, eſpecially in hot Grounds; for *Gilliflowers* Sheeps dung, for *Auricula* Neats dung ſifted, with little Earth in it; old Wood-pile earth and Willow earth are both good for tender Plants that will not endure Dung. Theſe ſeveral Compoſts being had in readineſs, and applied with diſcretion, all the noble Plants and Flowers, whoſe Deſcriptions hereafter follow, by the Rules there ſet down may be increaſed, preſerved, and kept in their beſt perfection.

The convenience of Water to theſe Gardens is very conſiderable, and if it be to be drawn or pumped out of a Well, a Ciſtern is neceſſary, which filled, and let ſtand in the Sun two or three days, will be fit to water any young or tender Plant whatſoever: for which purpoſe you ſhould have three Watering-pots, one of the ordinary faſhion of Tin or white Iron, with a Head full of ſmall holes; another with a Pipe onely to let out the water; a third of Earth, with a ſmall neck, and many ſmall holes in the bottom: the firſt is to water Plants in Somer; the ſecond to water Pots with rank water, wherein the dung of Sheep, Pigeons or Poultrey hath been imbibed, that it may be put to the Roots of *Gilliflowers*, and other houſed Plants, without wetting or ſtaining the Leaves or Branches; the third being put into water will fill from the bottom, which will ſtay in ſo long as you ſtop out the air with your Thumb at the top; this fitly ſerveth to water young and tender Seedlings of *Auricula*, and ſuch like, without waſhing the Earth from them; for by the motion of your Thumb you may cauſe the water to fall gently upon them, more or leſs, as you ſhall deſire. It is alſo neceſſary to have a ſmall Pump, either of Wood or white Iron, about a yard long, with a Sucker and Sweep like ordinary Pumps, onely the lower end, and alſo the hole in the end of the Pipe from whence the water iſſueth, if made of

Wood,

Wood, are to be covered with Plates full of holes: with this Pump, being put into a Pail or Cowl of water, you may ſoon water a whole Garden; but the chiefeſt uſe of it is, to eject water up into Wall-trees to waſh away Mill-dews, Caterpillars, and other noiſom vermin, as alſo to cauſe the Fruits in hot and dry ſeaſons to be fairer, and to ripen much the better.

And now, becauſe laying of Branches, planting by Cuttings, Budding, and the Hot Bed, are often mentioned in the following Directions, it will be neceſſary, for the avoiding of Repetition, in this place to inform ſuch as are to learn how theſe ſeveral Operations are to be performed.

And firſt for the laying of *Gilliflowers*, make choice of ſuch Slips as are ſtrongeſt and fitteſt to lay, prune the ſides and ends of the top-leaves, and under the middlemoſt joynt cut the ſtalk half through, and ſlit the ſame upwards to the next joynt; make a hole in the Earth ſomething wide, and gently bend it down thereinto with a ſmall hooked ſtick to keep it from riſing, then turn up the head of the Slip that the ſlit may open, in which poſture hold it with one hand and earth it up with the other, preſsing it down to keep the Slip upright; laſtly water it. Now there are ſome good Slips that grow ſo far from the ground that they cannot be laid therein; in this caſe we make uſe of ſmall Pots with a ſlit in the one ſide, through which we draw the prepared Slip into the Pot, holding it down, and covering the ſlit with a thin plate of Lead provided for the purpoſe, bending the upper end over the edge of the Pot to ſtay it, turning up the Slip, and filling the Pot with fine rich Earth preſſed down to keep it from riſing. Theſe Slips, Pots, and all other Slips laid, muſt be often watered, which will cauſe them to get roots the ſooner. The beſt time for laying of *Gilliflowers* is from the middle of *June* to the ſame time in *July*; the ſooner the better, provided the Slips be well grown, hard enough to endure cutting and bending down. In the beginning of *September* you may take them off with Earth about them, and ſet them in Beds or Pots filled with good Earth before prepared; place theſe Pots in the ſhade, and ſometimes gently water them, but take heed of too much wet, leſt it rot the ſmall fibres, and ſo deſtroy the young Plants; which, for prevention of great Rains, ought to be ſheltered with a ſhelf of thin Boards provided for the purpoſe, which place not too near them, that they may not want air.

Now for the laying of *Roſes*, *Gaſmines*, *Greens*, and other woody Plants, after directed to be raiſed by Layers, make choice of ſuch a Launce or Branch as may eaſily be bended to the ground; thoſe Shoots of the ſame year are beſt, and root ſooneſt; cut it half through on the under-ſide at a knot or joynt if it have any, then ſlit the ſame upward two or three inches long, and prick the Bark thorough with a blunt-pointed Awl, in divers places about the ſlit; take off the tops of all laid Plants except *Greens*, then make a wide hole to

hook it down, and proceed as in *Gilliflowers*. In ſuch Plants as are unapt to root, bind the upper end of the ſlit very hard with a Packthred or Wier, which will ſtop the ſap, and haſten the effect deſired; and fail not to put ſome rank Earth about the place layed. The beſt time to lay *Greens*, or indeed any other Plants, is about the middle of *Auguſt*, that they may prepare for rooting at the Spring: theſe Layers having paſſed a year in the ground, will be ready to be taken off; and if you find them well rooted, it will be ſeaſonable to remove them; otherwiſe they may ſtay a year longer. All Layers muſt be frequently watered, which will cauſe them to root the better.

Cuttings are to be taken as ſoon as the Sap begins to riſe, and cut ſloping from a knot or joynt, at the lower end, like a Deers foot, and left about a foot long; make a deep Trench and lay them therein a little ſloping, fill the Trench with good Earth preſſed down ſomething hard, within two fingers of the ſmaller ends. All Plants that will grow of Cutting, will root ſooner being layed, but Cuttings (of ſuch Plants as we have not our ſelves) may be had of others, and in that caſe chiefly to be uſed. Theſe Cuttings muſt be often watered, as the former.

As for Budding or Inoculating of *Roſes*, it is performed after the ſame manner as that of Fruits, where among the ſeveral ways of Grafting you will find ample direction for the doing thereof.

When you are to make a Hot Bed, caſt all your Horſe-dung and wet Litter on a heap, in a corner of the Stable, that is of a fortnights gathering, more or leſs, according to your ſtore; then in the place where you intend to make it, knock in four Stakes, which muſt be left a yard at leaſt above ground, place them at the corners, ſo that the Bed may be four foot broad, and of what length you pleaſe, then lay the Horſe-dung with the wet Litter betwixt the Stakes ſuitably, not more ſhort dung in one place than another, untill you have rais'd it two foot high, which tread down hard all over, and let not one place be ſofter than another; then in the ſame manner raiſe it two foot higher, which tread down as the former, and ſo proceed untill you have raiſed the Bed a full yard high after it is hard trodden; which done, knock in more Stakes about it, beat up the ſides cloſe, and wrap it about with large ropes of Hay, or long Litter, two wreaths above the dung, then take ſome of the Earth of an old hot Bed, or of the beſt in your *Kitchin-garden*, and ſift it, which lay on your Bed four inches thick; arch it over with ſmall Poles, and cover it with Mats, Hair-cloth, or Canvas, which will cauſe it to heat in four or five days, then give it air, and when the violent heat is over ſow your Seeds, and cover the Bed again; the next day, if you find the Bed over hot, give it more air; if too cold, caſt ſome Straw on the covering untill the heat return, which by thruſting your finger into the Earth you may find whether too hot or cold; and by this means by airing and covering you may keep the Bed in a conſtant

temper,

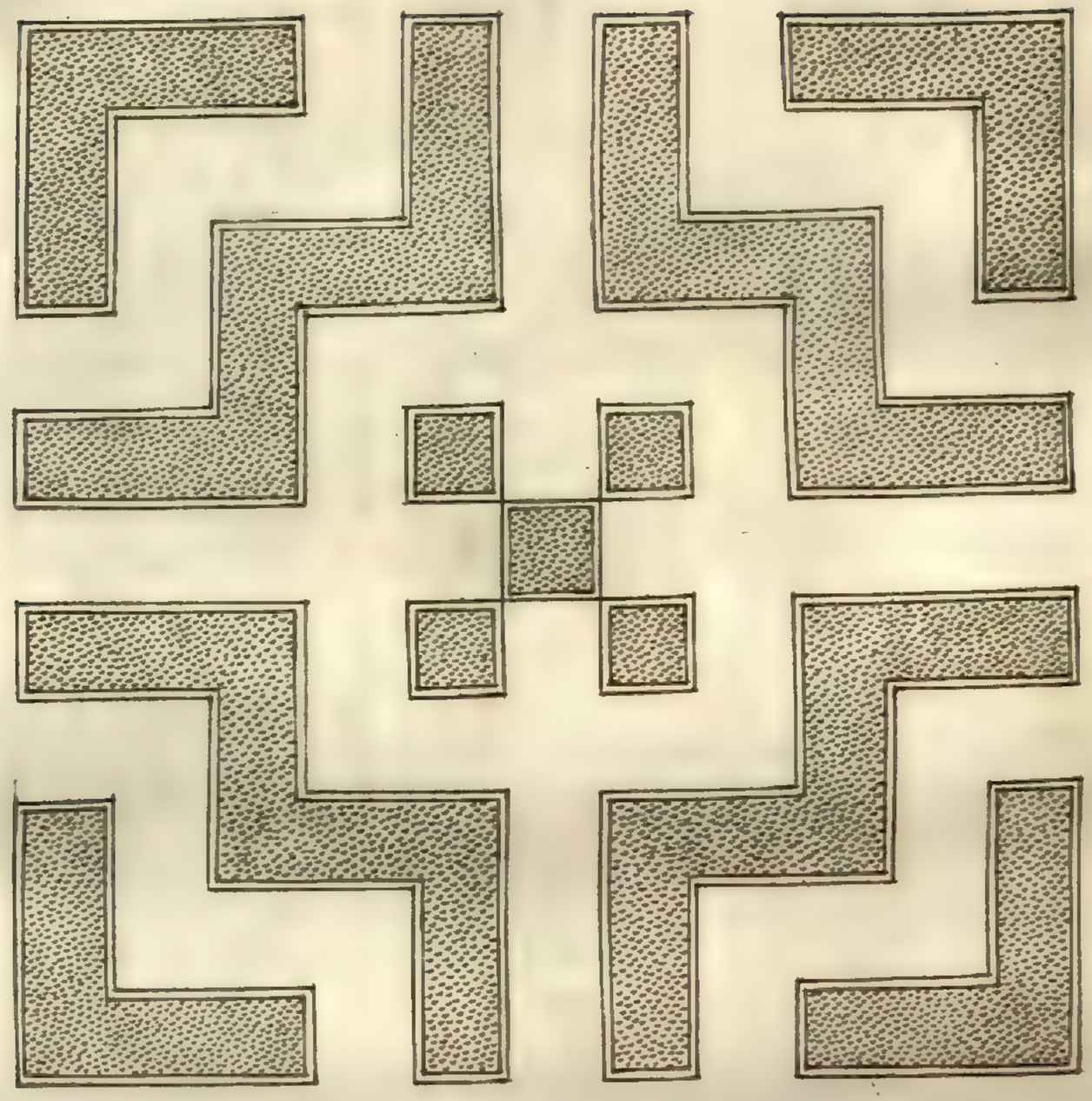
temper, which ſhould be warm rather than hot. When the Seeds come up, give them air to dry the moiſture raiſed by the heat of the Bed; and for your choiceſt Seeds, cover them from the Sun with Glaſſes raiſed to give them air, and ſome part of the day take them off, to acquaint the young Seedlings with the Sun by degrees, which grown ſtrong, take up and plant in rich Earth in your Garden, but keep them from the mid-day Sun untill they are well ſetled in their new lodging.

We ſhall now give you ſome Draughts for Gardens, and then proceed to acquaint you with our Plants and Flowers.

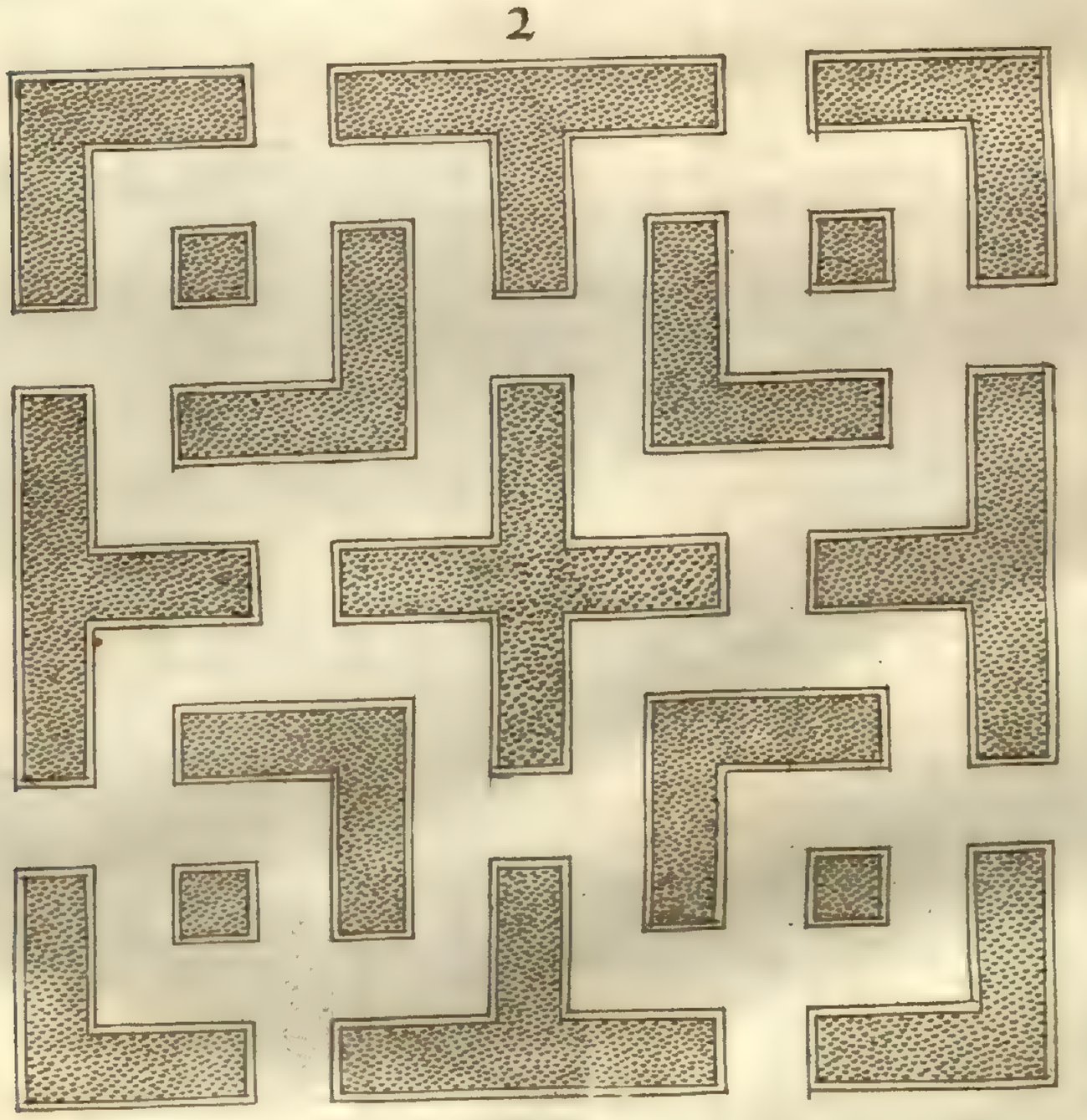
CHAP.

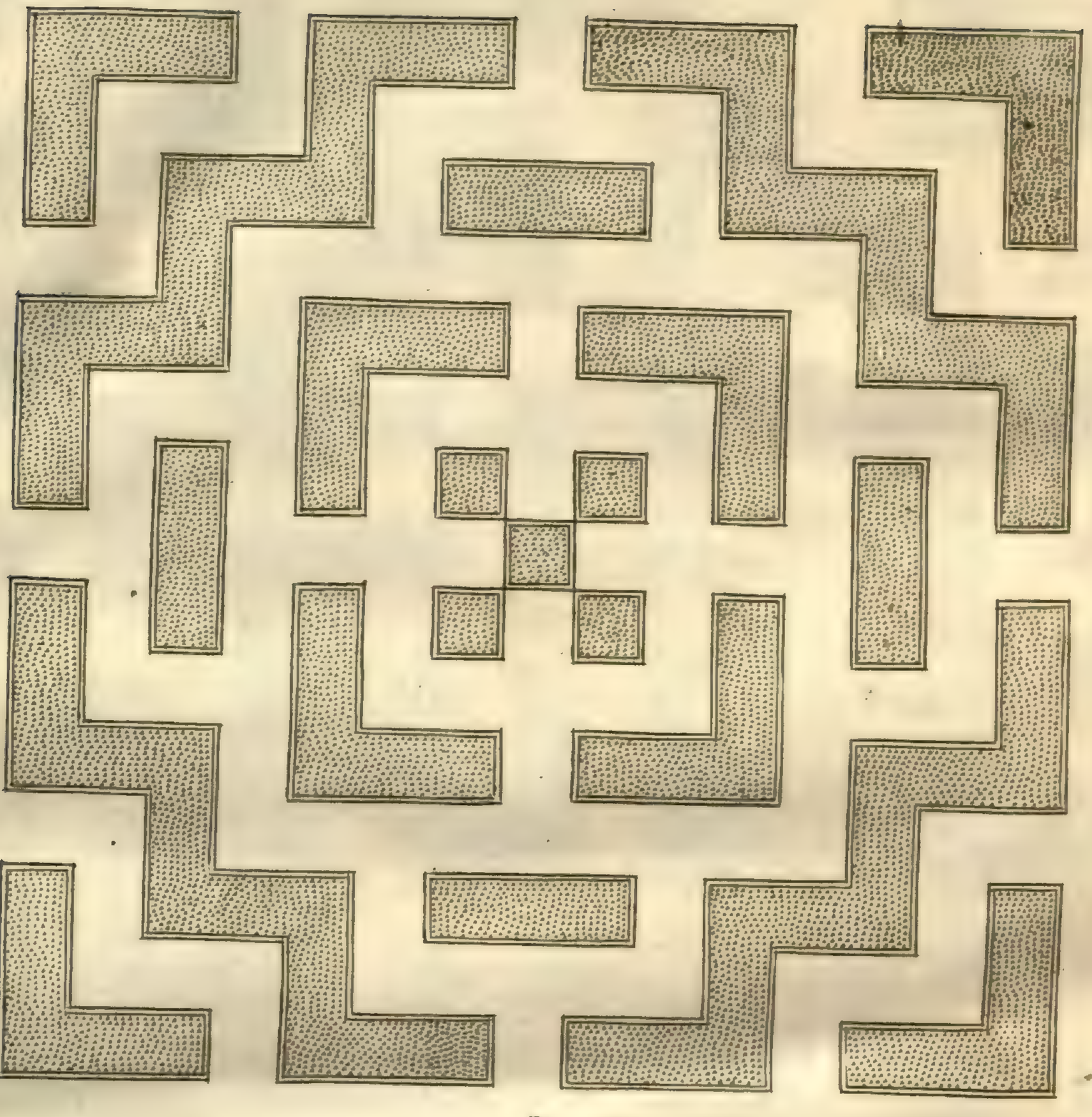
CHV0

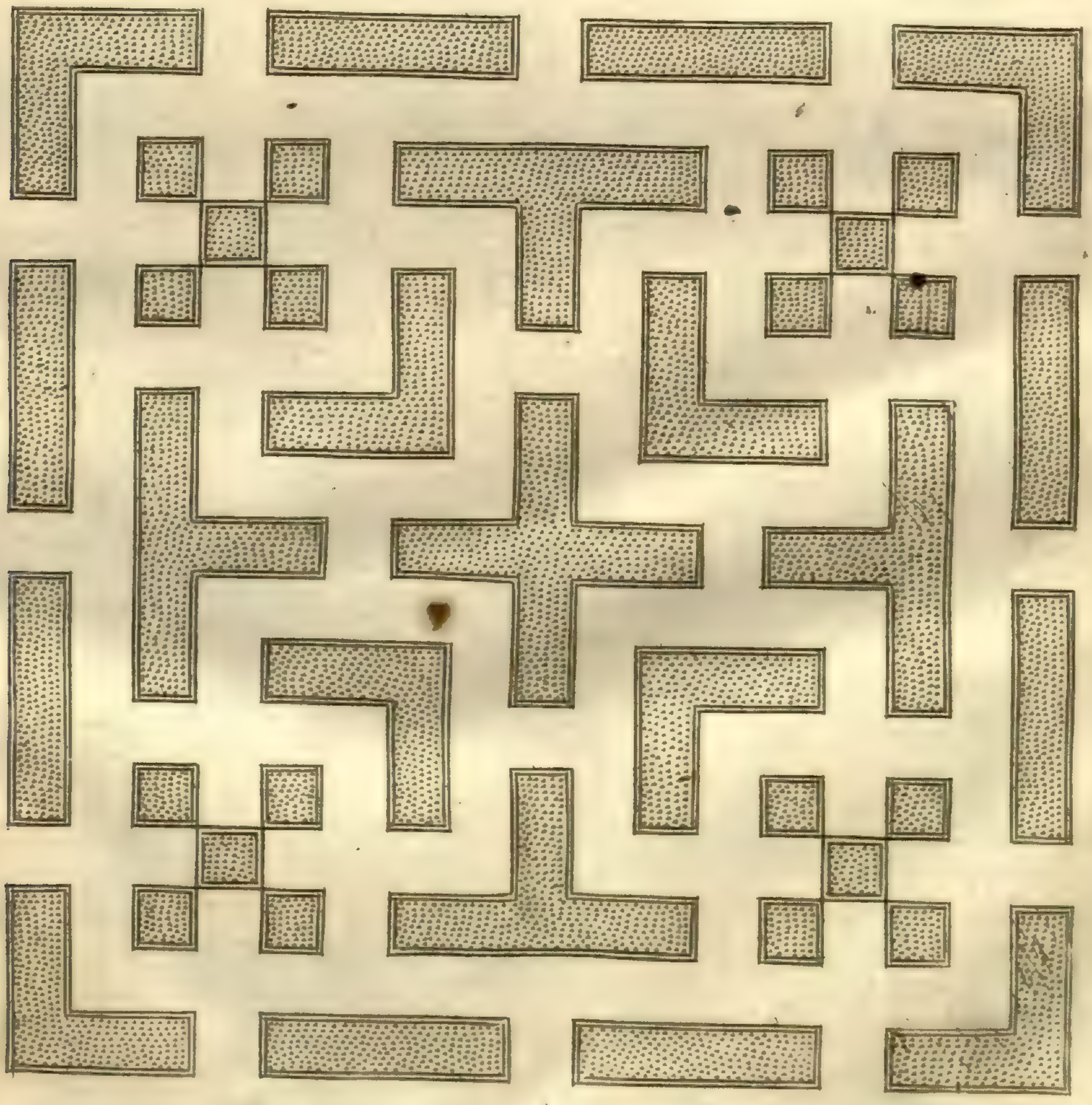
1



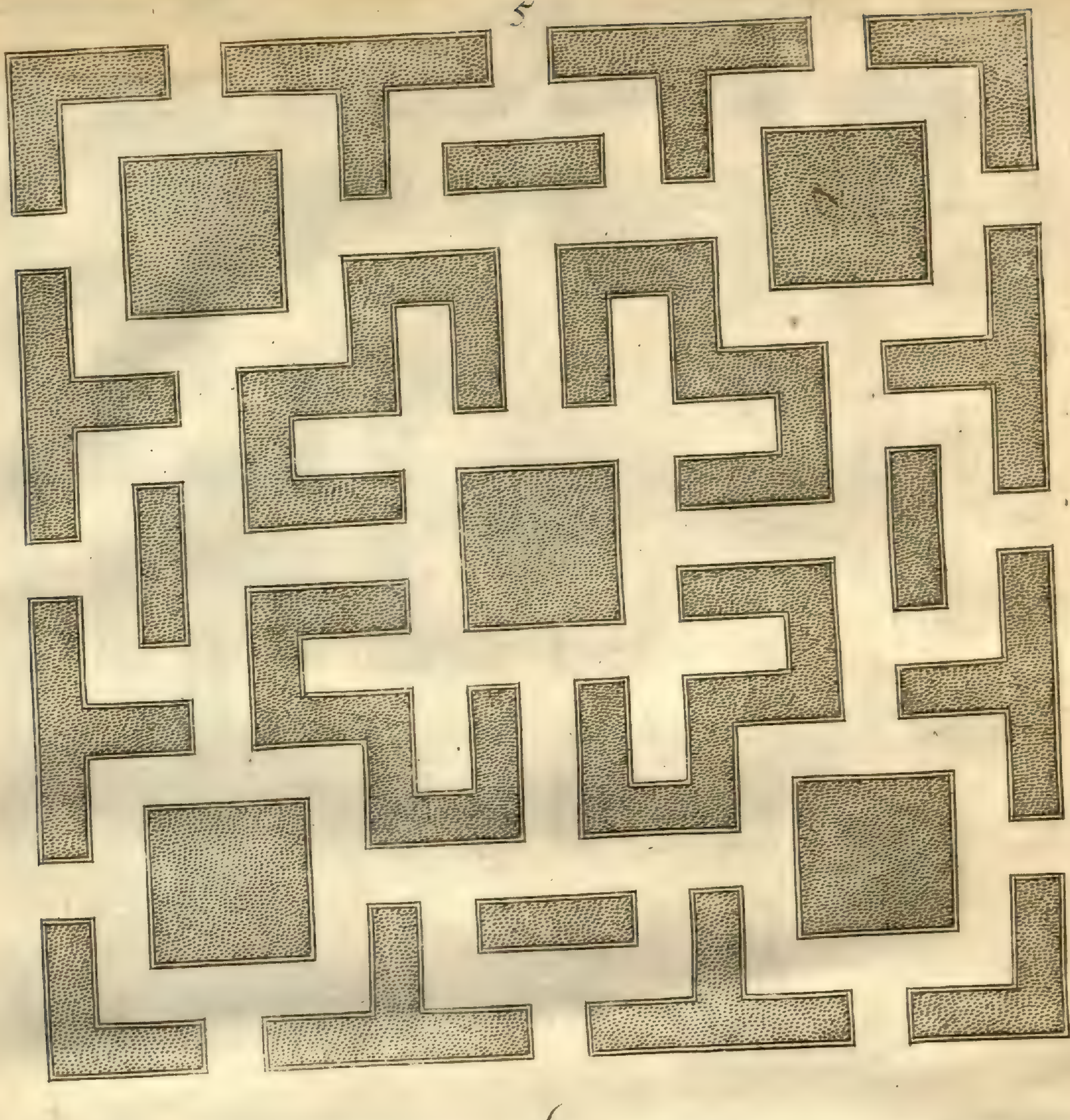
2



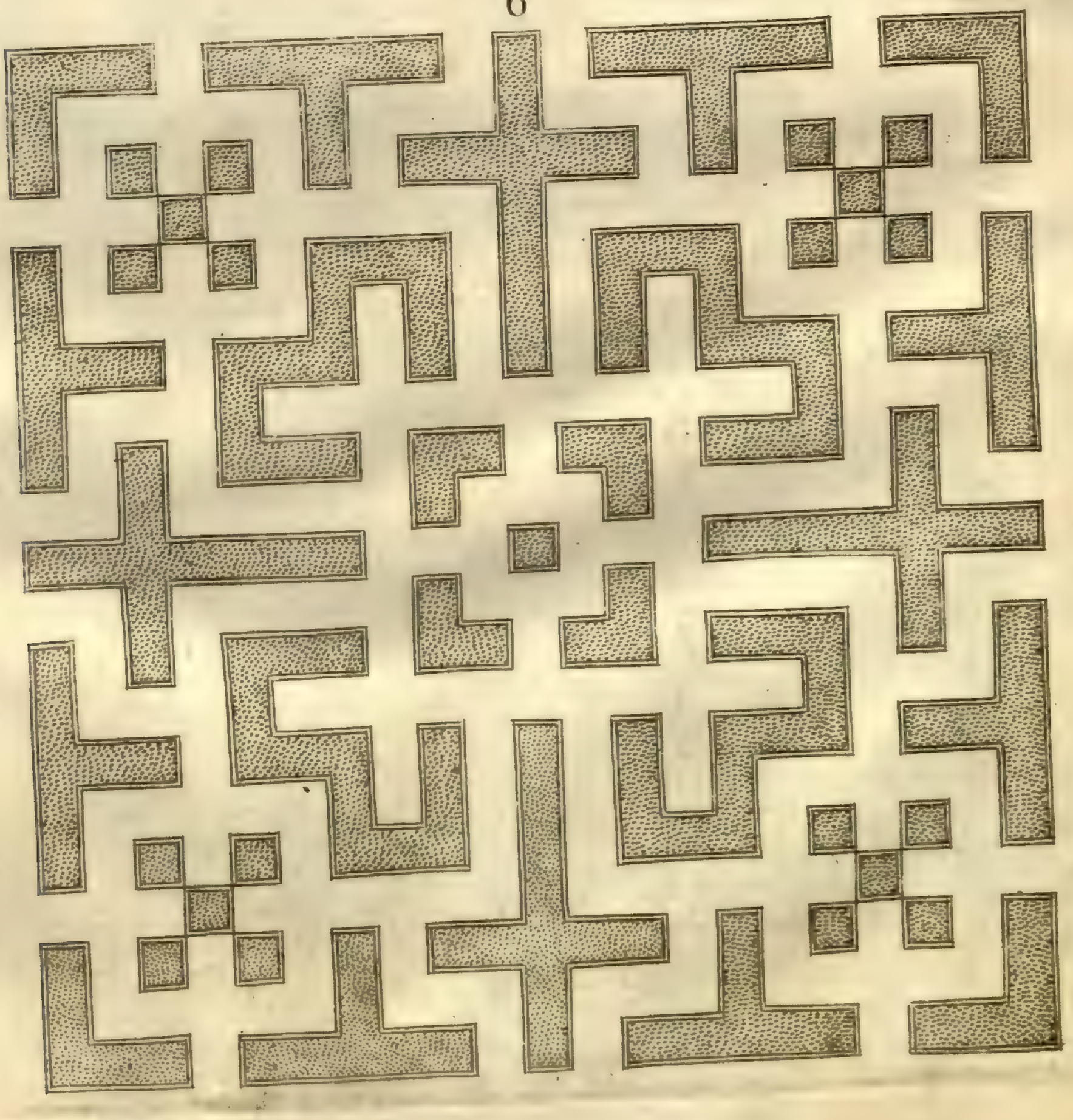


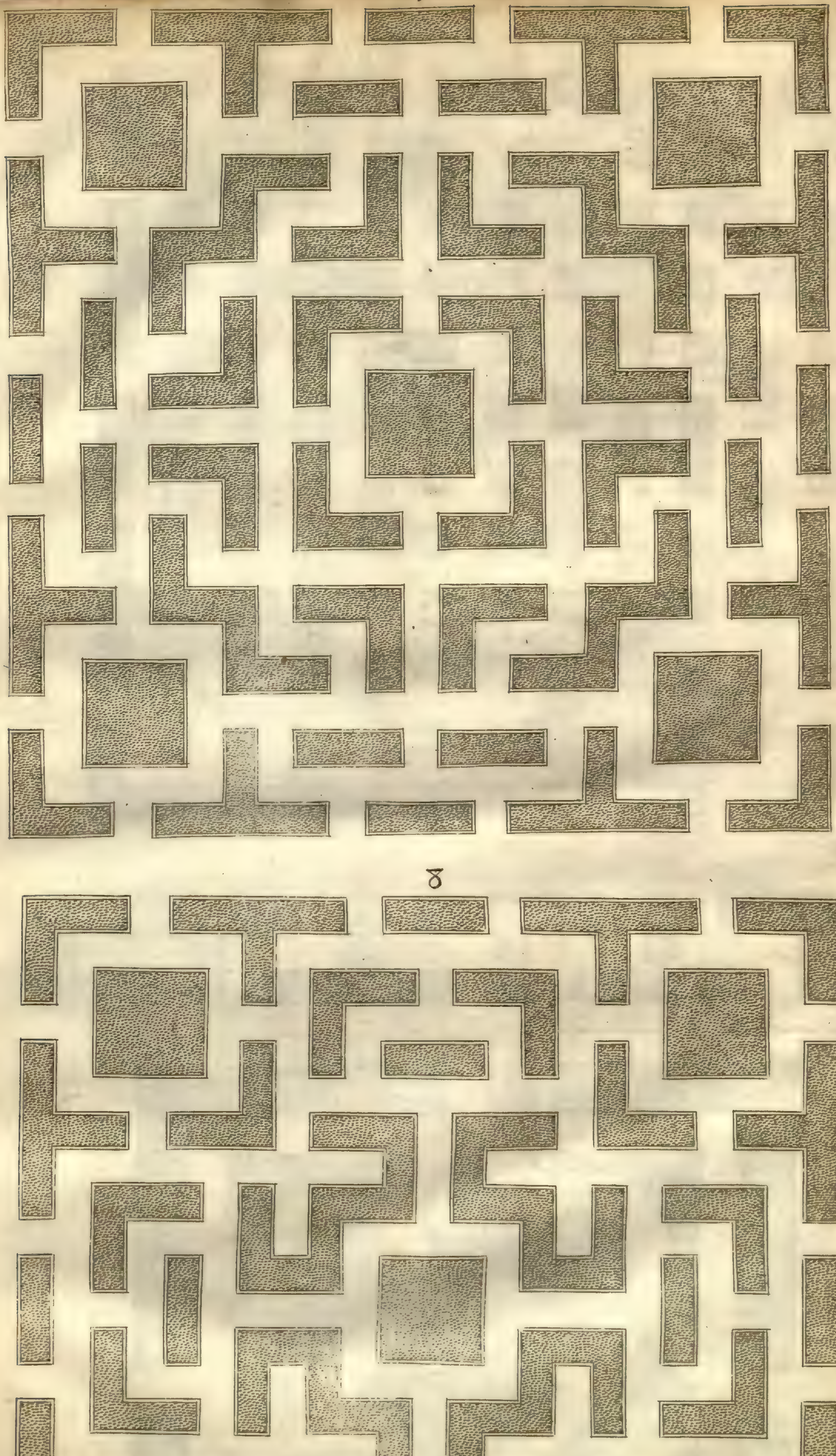


5

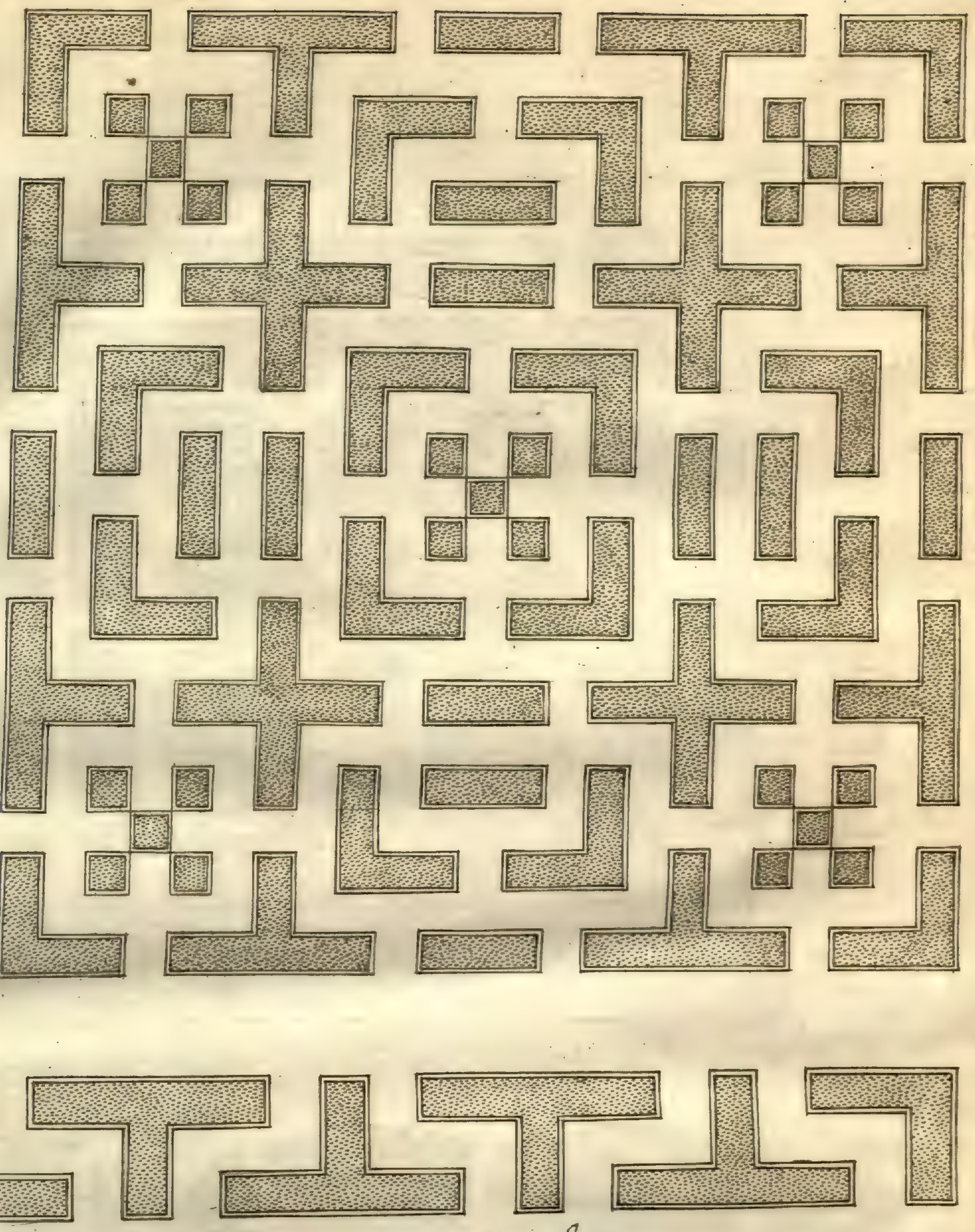


6

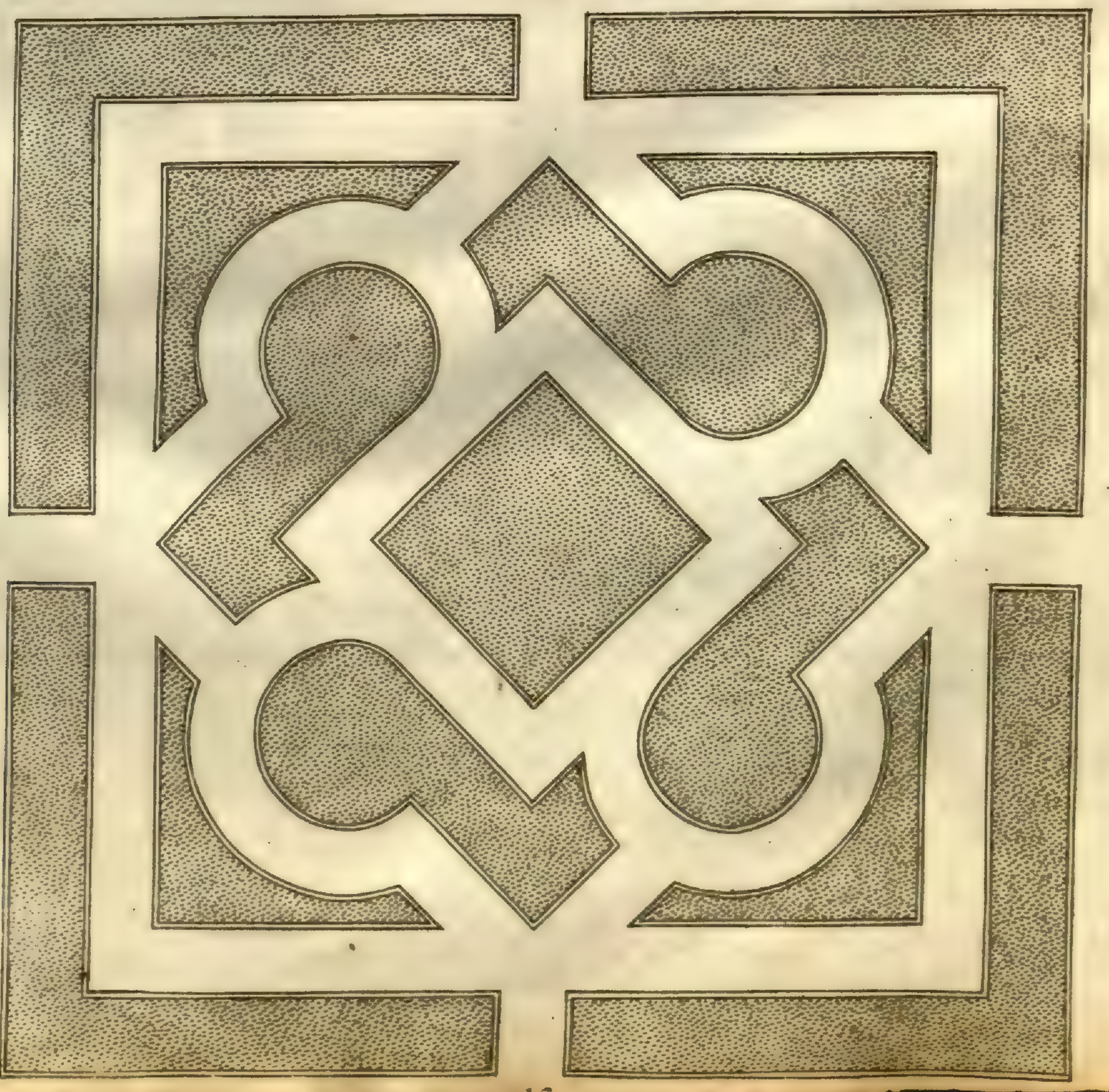




8

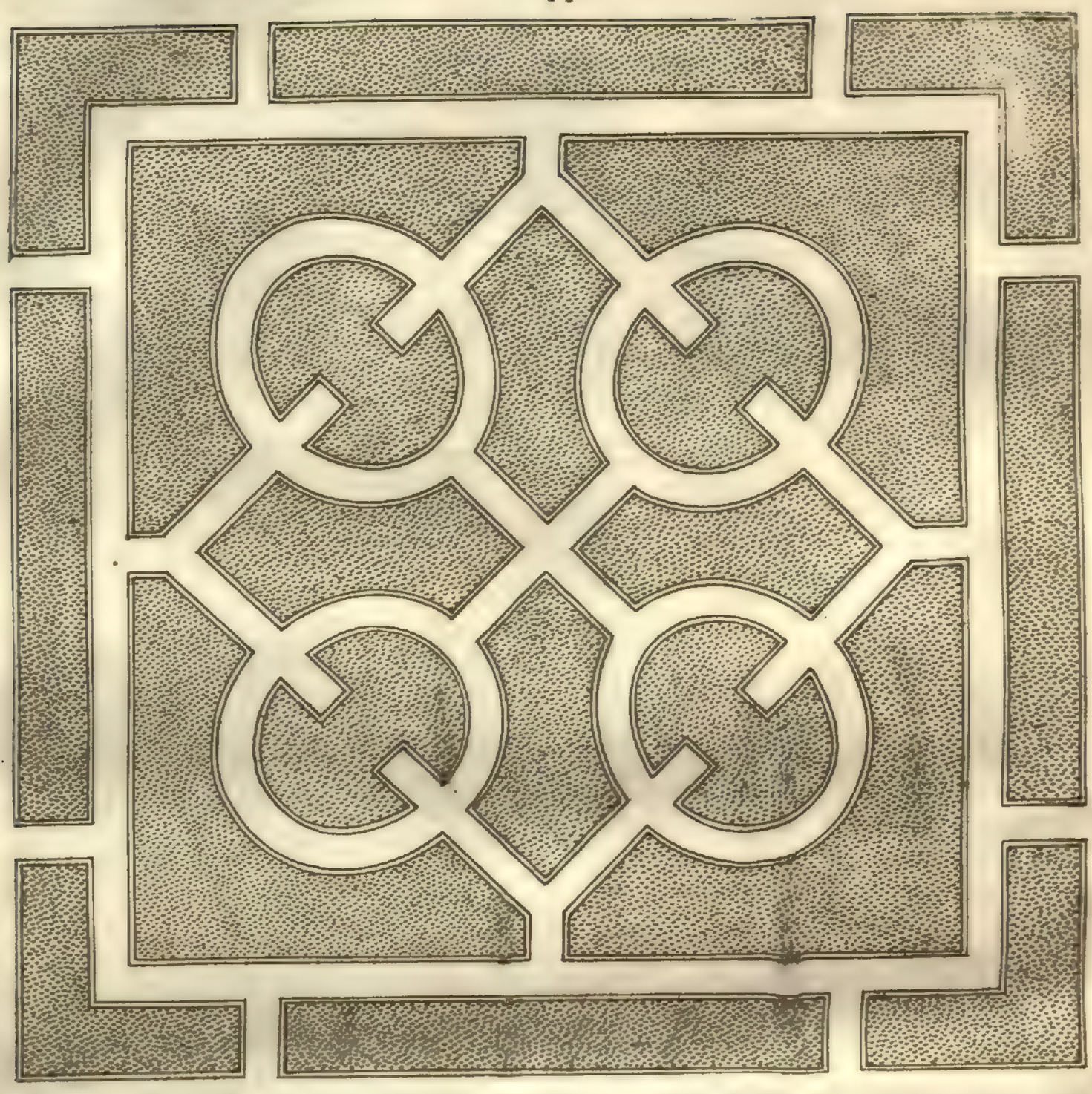


9

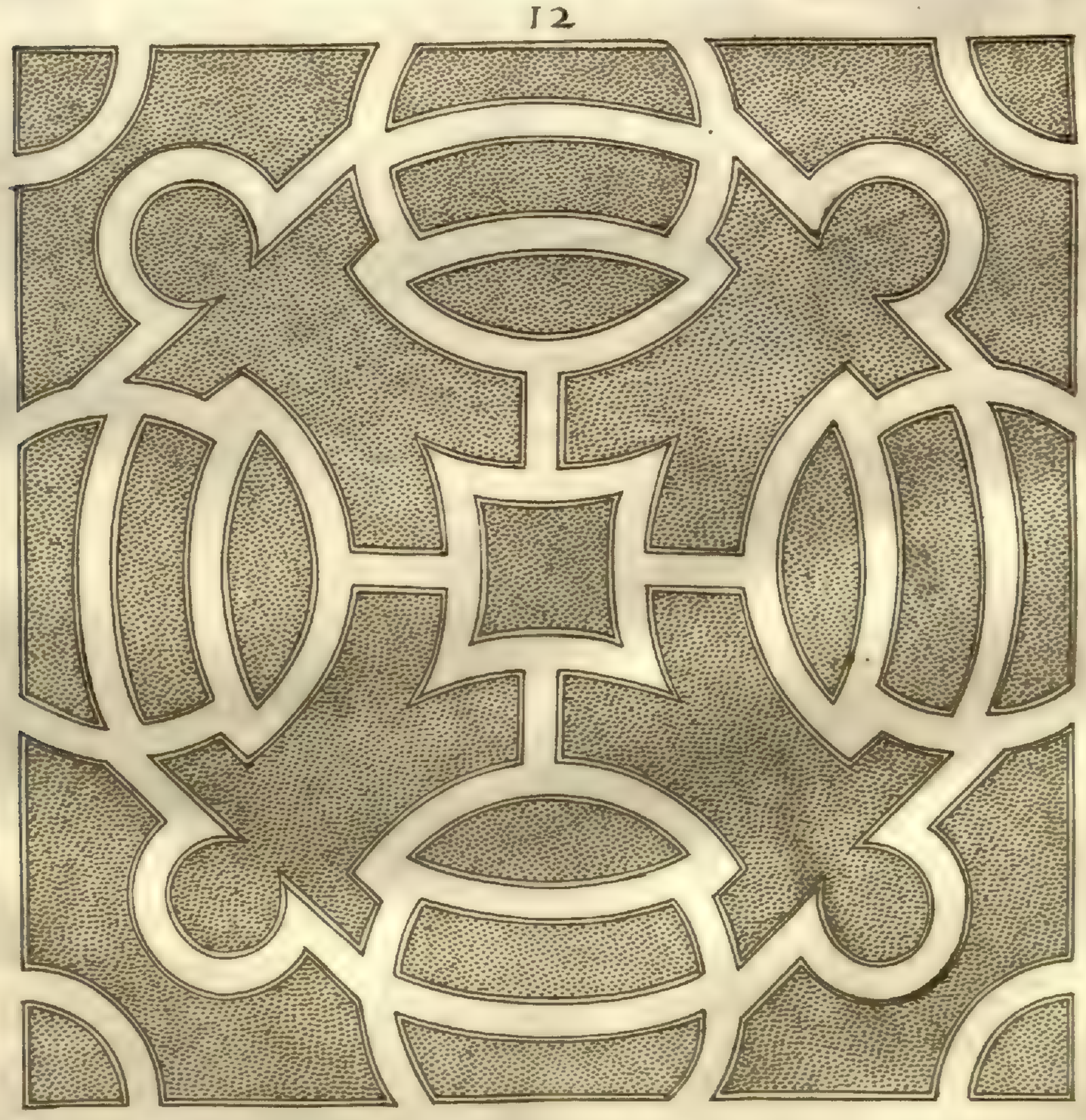


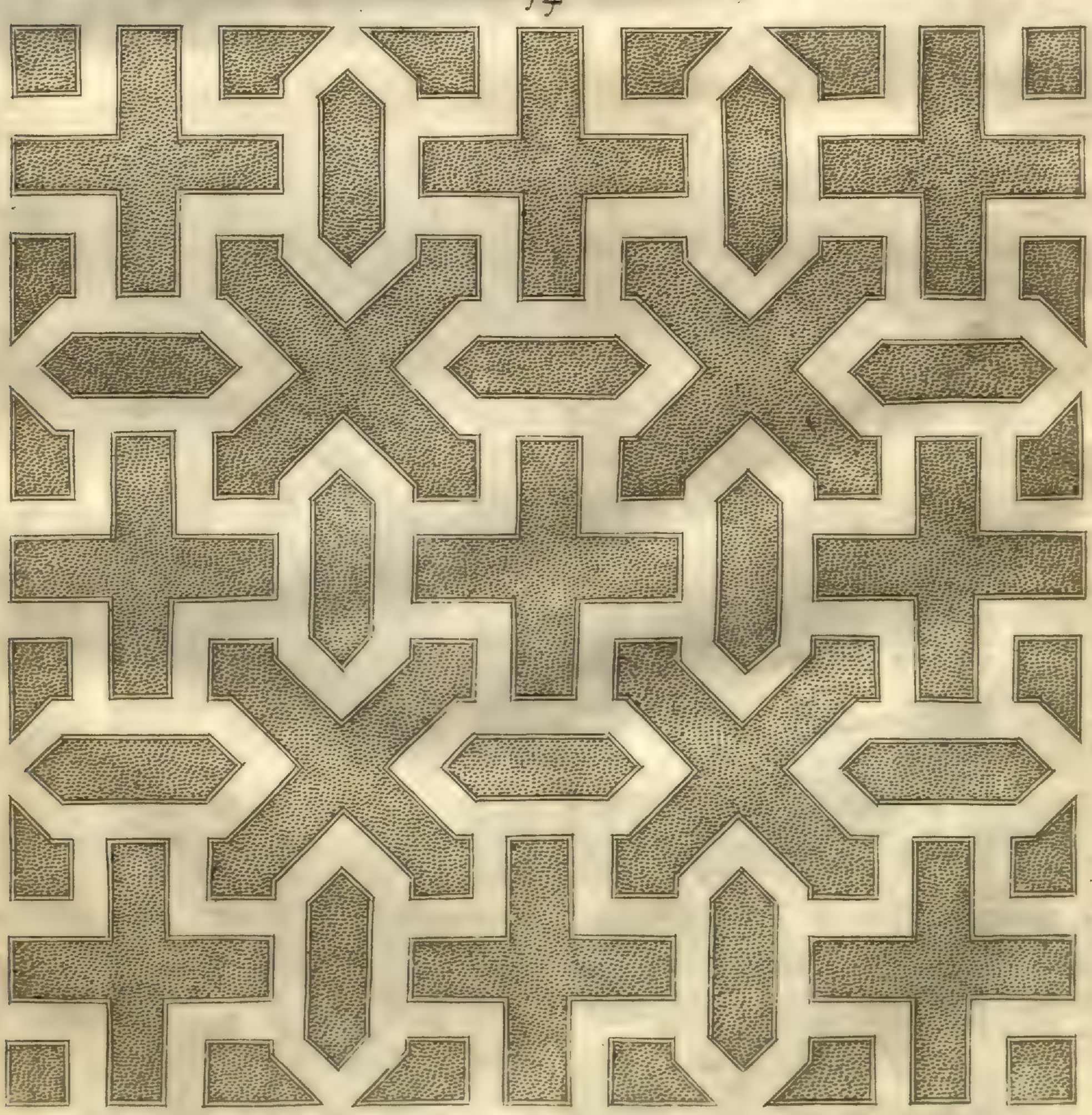
16

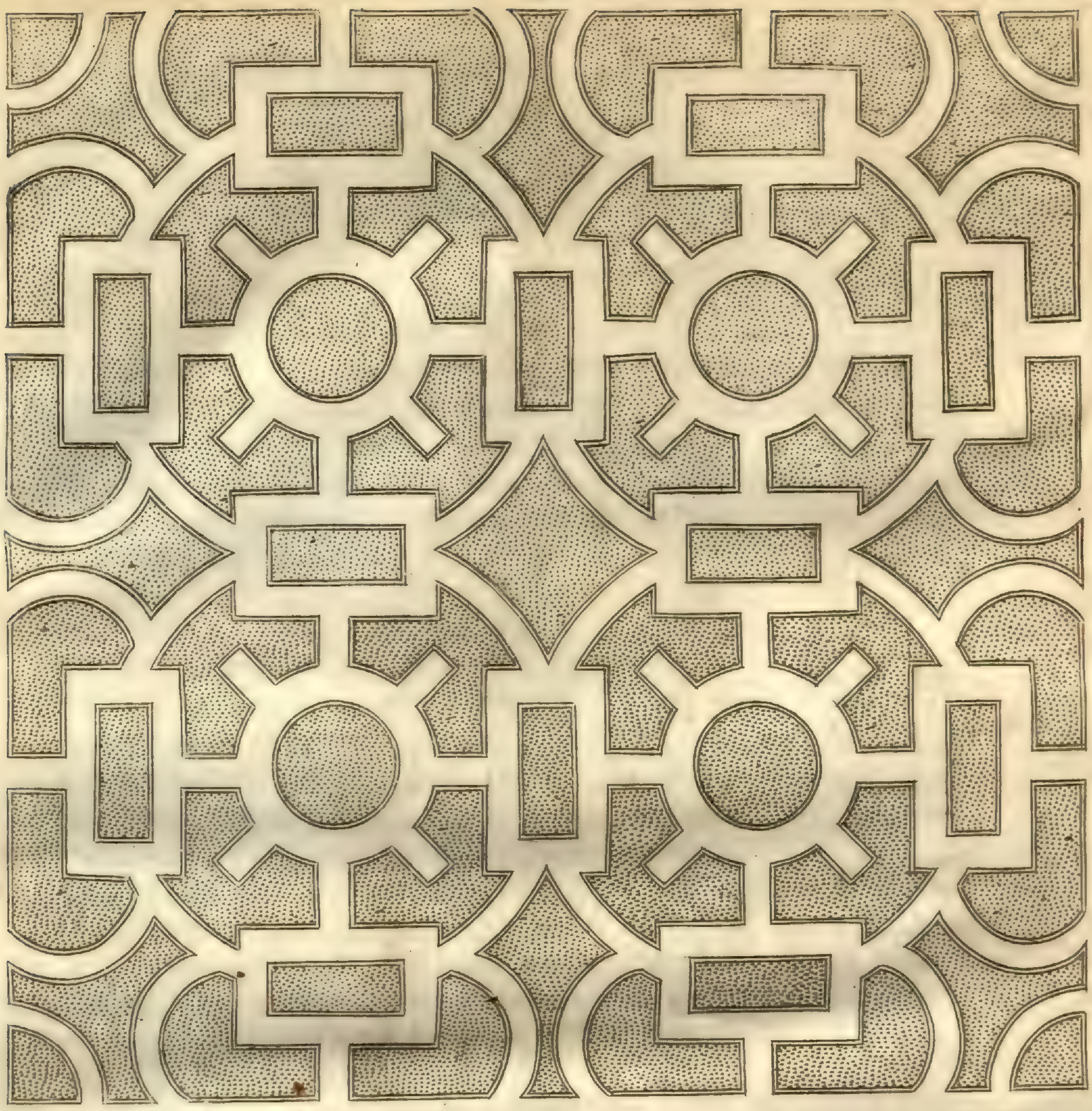
11



12







CHAP. I.

Laurus.

THE *Bay-tree* among the *Greens* for many ſpecial properties may challenge Priority; and therefore we will begin with ſome noble kinds thereof, omitting that common *Bay* wherewith all are ſo well acquainted, and fix that ever freſh and flouriſhing Fruit-bearer in the front of our Florilege, called

Lauroceraſus.

THe *Bay-cherry* is a ſtately ever green Tree, growing in ſome places ten or twelve foot high, but moſt commonly in a thick Buſh full of boughs and branches, covered in the old with a gray, and in the young, green bark; plentifully adorned with thick, bright-ſhining green leaves, and many long ſtalks ſet with whitiſh flowers, which are ſucceeded by ſmall *Cherries*, black when ripe, with ſtones like to the common *Cherries*. The aptneſs of this to be increaſed hath made it common, and therefore ſeldom admitted into curious *Flower-gardens*; yet it may be a fit ornament for Court-walls, and thoſe on the North ſide of the *Fruit-garden*.

Laurus Tinus.

THe *Wilde Bay* being ſpread upon a Wall will be five or ſix foot high, and full of branches, bearing at every joynt two leaves, which are ſmooth, ſomething long, and of a dark green colour: at the tops of the branches come forth great tufts of ſmall white flowers, with bluſh edges, ſometimes ſucceeded by ſmall blew berries, wherein the ſeed is contained. There is another of this kind called *Laurus Tinus folio glabro*, that differeth onely in that the leaves are larger, and of a brighter green colour.

Laurus Tinus Luſitanica.

THe *Wilde Bay of Portugal* differeth from the laſt, in that the leaves are harder, fuller of veins, and of a browner green colour, and the flowers a little inclining to purple; the berries like thoſe of the former, but ſmaller.

Laurus Roſea, ſive Oleander.

THe *Roſe Bay-tree* is of two ſorts, the one bearing red flowers, and the other white, in no other reſpect differing: the ſtemme groweth to the bigneſs of a Mans Thumb, divided into three branches, bearing at every joynt, long, hard, thick, dark, green leaves; at the ends of the branches come forth the flowers, which are of a deep

deep bluſh colour in the one, and white in the other, conſiſting of four long narrow round-pointed leaves, which with us fall away without bringing ſeeds.

Laurus Indica.

THe *Indian Bay* with us thrives ſlowly, and is ſeldom found above four foot high: it groweth in a thick buſh, the branches covered with a yellowiſh green bark, thick ſet with leaves, which are betwixt thoſe of the *Cherry-Bay* and the common kind, ſomething reſembling thoſe of the *Cytron-tree*: the flowers grow in a long ſpike of a greeniſh white colour, ſucceeded by berries like ſmall *Olives*. This fine Plant is a ſtranger in *England*, and (though an *Indian*, yet) if defended from Froſts in Winter, will laſt many years, and may be increaſed by Layers.

Having now ſet down ſo many *Bays* as we think fit for this place, we will conclude with two other *Greens*, which in their beautiful ſtill-green leaves much reſemble them; for ſhould we follow the method of an *Herbal*, and place every kind in a particular *Chapter*, we ſhould not ſo well inform ſuch as deſire to be *Floriſts*, either in the choice of, and manner how, to order, plant and diſpoſe every particular, which is a knowledge chiefly to be inquired and learned by all ingenious lovers of theſe delights.

Mala Arantia.

THe *Orenge-tree* conſidered as it groweth with us, may more fitly be placed among the *Greens* than with the *Fruits*; for that all the benefit it affordeth us, conſiſteth in the beauty of the ever-green leaves and ſweet-ſmelling flowers, the fruit in our cold Countrey never coming to maturity. *Orenge-trees* in *Spain* and other hot Countries grow to tall and fair trees, but with us ſeem no other than ſhrubs. The bark of the elder boughs is brown, and the younger green, with ſome thorns; the leaves are large, and of a freſh ſhining green colour, twining a little like thoſe of *Ivie*, with many ſmall holes in them, of a ſtrong ſweet ſent, and never falling untill new thruſt them off; the flowers are of a whitiſh colour, and very ſweet, ſucceeded by ſmall round green fruit, which in time groweth to be ſomething large, and of a yellowiſh red colour, as every one knoweth; for although the Tree be rare and ſtrange to many, the Fruit is common and well known unto all.

Arbutus.

THe *Strawberry-tree* groweth ſlowly, ſeldom riſing to more than two yards high in *Ireland* its proper Countrey, but with us not ſo tall; the body hath a rough, and the branches a ſmooth, bark: the leaves are alternately green like the *Bays*, finely purled about the edges, long and round pointed; the flowers grow on the ends of the

the branches with long ſtalks, which are ſmall little white bottles, like thoſe of the *Lily of the valley*, ſucceeded by red berries when ripe, like to *Strawberries*, of a harſh taſte, containing many ſmall ſeeds.

The *Cherry-Bay* flowereth in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*. The *Wilde Bay* flowereth in Winter, but in *March* and *April* is in its greateſt beauty. The *Roſe Bay* and the *Indian* ſeldom flower before *July*. The two *Wilde Bays* are hardy and eaſily raiſed, either from Suckers or Layers: the two other, *Roſe Bays* and *Orenges*, are more tender, and muſt be planted in ſtrong Caſes to be houſed in Winter: the *Roſe Bay* is apt to yield Suckers, by which it is increaſed, as the *Indian Bay* by laying down the branches.

The *Orenge-tree* is in its greateſt beauty in the Spring, in reſpect of the ſweet flowers, younger and elder fruits, with gallant green leaves, wherewith this buſie Plant is at one time (and at all times, in an agreeable Climate) plentifully furniſhed. Young Plants may be raiſed by ſetting the Kernels in *March* in rich Earth in Caſes, to be houſed in Winter, for they will not endure one nights froſt; they may be grafted in the bud, or by approch with ſome more generous kind.

The *Strawberry-tree* is in its greateſt glory in *October* and *November*, when the berries are ripe, which mixing with the fine green leaves are a delightful object. Young Plants are commonly raiſed from Seeds, and ſome by Layers, but it will be long before they root, and when removed the Earth muſt be taken with them, and carefully planted, for they are nice in their nonage, but elder Plants very hardy, and will proſper under any warm Wall, and laſt many years.

CHAP. II.

Myrtus.

THE *Myrtle-tree*, by the care of the Curious that delight in things that are ſo, may be preſerved in our cold Countrey, although it be tender and impatient of our long froſty Winters. In hot Countries there are many more diverſities of this Plant than we ſhall mention, or trouble our ſelves withall; for indeed ſuch tender things put us to more pains in their preſervation, than they afford us pleaſure in the enjoyment, being rather a vexation than a delight: we will therefore make choice of ſuch, that by ſolemn invitation, diligent attendance, and courteous entertainment, will vouchſafe to live with us, and leave the reſt to the Poets to grace the *Elyzian* Groves, or build green Bowers to ſhade the *Paphian Queen*: and firſt of that beſt

known,

Myrtus Latifolia.

THe *Broad-leafed Myrtle* groweth in a thick bush, sometimes four or five foot high, full of branches set with fine bright-shining, sweet, and ever-green leaves, somewhat broad and long; at the joynts of the branches come forth the flowers, composed of fine small white leaves, with some white threds in the middle, and very sweet; the roots consisting of many strings and fibres, as all Trees, Shrubs, and Wood-plants do.

Myrtus minore folio.

THe *Lesser-leafed Myrtle* groweth like the former, but not so high; the leaves are thicker on the branches, and smaller pointed at the ends, like them, but of a deeper green colour, in other respects little differing.

Myrtus rotundiore folio.

THe *Box-leafed Myrtle* differeth onely from the last described, in that the leaves of this are round-pointed, like unto the leaves of *Box*, in all other parts agreeing. There is another *narrow-leafed Myrtle*, with small sharp-pointed leaves and branches erect, for which it is called the *upright Myrtle*, and we have another with narrow leaves, thick set with close-compacted branches, whence called the *Birds-nest Myrtle*.

Myrtus latifolia flore pleno.

THe *double-flowered Myrtle* in the manner of growing and green leaves is like unto the first described, onely as it is more tender, it groweth neither so large nor tall; the chiefest difference is in the flowers, which in this are white like those of the other, but very thick and double, and of a delicate sweet sent.

Myrtus Bætica latifolia.

THe *great Spanish* or *Laurel-leafed Myrtle* is bigger in all the parts than any of the former; it riseth to the height of a Man, and the leaves are like those of the *Bay*, but of a whiter green colour, set in a double row on both sides the branches, sweet in sent, and in flowers and fruit little differing from the first described.

These are the varieties of *Myrtles* preserved in Cases by our best *Florists*, and diligently housed in Winter, yet the last is more hardy, and with any care will endure (planted at large) the violence of Winter. We shall now subjoyn two other fine *Greens*, and so conclude this Chapter.

Gelsiminum

Gelſiminum Indicum flavum odoratiſſimum.

THe *ſweet yellow Indian Faſmine* is a beautiful *Green*, and riſeth with us about two foot high, dividing into branches, covered with a purpliſh coloured Bark, adorned with many fair ſhining, dark, ever-green leaves, in faſhion like thoſe of the *Pomegranate*, but longer and broader; the flowers are like in form to thoſe of the common white *Faſmine*, but bigger, of a fair yellow colour and ſweet ſent; in their natural Countrey ſucceeded by fruits like ſmall *Olives*, which with us flowering late never arrive to any perfection.

Phyllirea Variegata.

THe *Variegated* or *ſtriped Phyllirea* is the moſt beautiful of all the kinds, and therefore in this place to be deſcribed as deſerving a Caſe, and to ſtand among the faireſt *Greens*: for the other ſorts (fit onely to form ever-green Hedges) you will find in the end of this Volume among *Greens* more vulgar. This fine Plant riſeth (if ſuffered) to the height of a Man, thick ſet with ſmall branches, and thoſe with ſmall ever-green leaves conſtantly edged and ſtriped with white, and may by the Shears be faſhioned into what form you affect.

The *Myrtles* bloſſom about the middle of *Auguſt*, and continue flowering commonly untill the middle of *December*: the *Indian yellow Faſmine* flowers about the ſame time; and the *ſtriped Phyllirea*, whoſe glory conſiſts in the variegated ever-green leaves, is at all times a choice object of delight, and hardy enough to be planted at large, where a little defended from Snows and Froſts, it will endure the Winter as well as the more ordinary kinds.

All theſe Plants are commonly ſet in Caſes, and with *Orenges* and tender Plants houſed in Winter, and increaſed by Layers after the manner before directed. The beſt time to tranſplant the more hardy kinds of *Greens* is about the Tenth of *March*, and for the more tender to be ſet in Caſes toward the end of *April*: the Earth you ſet them in muſt be freſh, and ſuch that hath long lain on an heap well mixed with good old Neats dung, often turned and well mixed untill throughly rotted; but before this Earth be put into the Caſes, it muſt be skreened or ſifted, and a good quantity of ſhort ſticks of *Oler*, *Withy*, or any other ſoft wood, elſe broken bricks, pebble-ſtones, and ſuch like rubbiſh, laid in the bottom of the Caſes to draw away ſuperfluous moiſture and prevent clogging, which would rot the ſmaller fibres, and ſpoil the Plants, if not deſtroy them. Small ſticks alſo cut ſhort muſt in ſome quantity be mingled with the Earth, wherewith fill the Caſes within three inches of the top; theſe ſticks will keep the Mould hollow and from clinging; which done, raſe or cut the bottoms of your Roots, and artificially ſet your *Greens* and other tender Plants therein, but not too deep by any

means, rather chuſing to leave ſome part of the Roots uncovered, than to place them too much under ground; as ſoon as they are ſet water them, and keep them ſhelter'd from Wind and Sun untill they have taken root; after a fortnight you may by degrees acquaint them with the Air, and when you find they have gotten ſtrength, ſet them abroad. The ſame order is to be uſed with ſuch Layers as you ſhall take off to plant in Caſes in *Auguſt*.

Commit your Caſes with *Orenges*, *Myrtles*, and other tender Plants, betimes, before the firſt Froſts, to their Winter-quarters the Conſervatory, but ſhut them not up in the day-time eſpecially, unleſs conſtrained by Fogs or Froſts, which laſting long, you muſt on fairer days acquaint them again with the Sun and Air by degrees; during extreme Froſts, and when Water will freeze in your Conſervatory, in default of Stoves or raiſed Hearths, you muſt attemper the Air with Pans of Charcole, eſpecially at night, let the Coles be half burnt out before the Pans be placed, and then not ſet too near the Plants. In *March*, when the great Froſts are paſt, open the doors, and give them Sun and Air by degrees, a little at firſt, which increaſe with the Spring; about the end of *April* ſet them forth, and waſh them clean (eſpecially the *Greens*) with a Watering-pot from duſt and cobwebs; and you muſt not forget while they are in the houſe to water them gently, eſpecially in *November*, and after long Froſts, but let not the water touch the Leaves of any of the *Greens*, and chuſe rather to give houſed Plants too little water than too much. As ſoon as the Heats begin, cover the Earth in the Caſes ſome conſiderable thickneſs with Moſs, it will keep the Earth moiſt and from clinging, and water them as you find cauſe. Every Spring and Autumn, that is, a little before you ſet forth your Plants, and before you houſe them, you muſt take ſome of the Earth out of the Caſes, and open the reſt with a Fork or other fit tool, not hurting the roots of the Plants, and fill them up again with rank Earth, two parts Dung, well rotted and preſerved for that and ſuch like purpoſes.

Theſe are the Rules obſerved by Mr. *John Roſe*, the ingenious Keeper of the Garden at *Eſſex-houſe* in the *Strand*, where is now to be ſeen under his regiment a moſt noble Collection of the choiceſt *Greens* and rareſt Shrubs that are planted in Caſes, in a moſt healthy and flouriſhing condition.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Florentium Arbuſcularum.

OF Flower-bearing Trees and Shrubs, which fall their leaves in Winter, and renew them again every Spring, there are many kinds; in this place we will mention the rareſt, and ſuch onely as are fitteſt to furniſh our *Flower-garden*, and leave the reſt to beautifie the end of our Book. And firſt of the biggeſt and beſt known,

Ceraſus flore pleno.

THe *double-flowered Cherry* is in all parts thereof like unto the common Engliſh *Cherry-tree*, the onely difference is in the flowers, which of this are large, thick and double, of a pure white colour, and many growing together, which fall away without bearing fruit, recompencing that defect by the multitude of fair double flowers wherewith it is yearly adorned. There is another *double-bloſſom'd Cherry* of the kind of the *common ſmall black Cherry*, which the French call *Meriſziere*, that beareth large double flowers as big as the *leſſer double white Roſe*; this is common in *France*, and doubtleſs a little time will make it ſo in *England*.

Arbor Perſica flore multiplici.

THe *double flowered Peach-tree* differeth in nothing from the ordinary, but onely in the flowers, thoſe of this being double, conſiſting of three or more rows of leaves, of a reddiſh bluſh colour, ſeldom ſucceeded by any fruit, the beauty of the flowers recompencing that defect.

Balauſtium, ſive Malus Punica ſilveſtris.

THe *double-bloſſom'd wilde Pomegranate-tree* is the rareſt of all the flowering Trees and Shrubs, if pruned up it will grow ſeven foot high, otherwiſe, in a thick buſh full of ſmall branches, with ſome thorns thereon, and many ſmall ſhining green leaves, which fall away in Winter, and are renewed late in the Spring; at the ſides and ends of the branches come forth many hard, hollow, reddiſh, or Coral-coloured cups, and out of them moſt beautiful flowers, as big and double as the largeſt and thickeſt *Province-roſe*, and of an excellent bright crimſon colour. There is another of this kind with double flowers, that is leſſer in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a ſadder green, and the flowers more inclining to the colour of an *Orenge*: we alſo hear of another, with double ſtriped flowers, which is yet a ſtranger in *England*.

Syringa, ſive Gelſiminum Arabicum.

THe *double white Pipe-tree or Faſmine of Arabia* is a rare and tender Shrub, much deſired by all *Floriſts* : it hath divers long, ſlender, ſtiff, woody branches, whereon grow many fair large leaves, ſomething reſembling thoſe of the common *white Syringa*, but ſmoother, larger, eaven at the edges, and of a freſh green colour, two ſtanding at every joynt one againſt the other, and at each joynt contrary to other ; at the ends of the branches come forth divers flowers, ſtanding on ſeveral foot-ſtalks, each in a hoſe, like thoſe of the *common white Faſmine*, containing fair double flowers, conſiſting of two, and ſometimes three, rows of round-pointed white leaves, each row containing five or ſix leaves: the middle of the flower is hollow and ſomething yellow, of a ſtrong ſweet ſent, like unto that of *Orenge* flowers.

Syringa laciniatis foliis, ſive Gelſiminum Perſicum.

THe *blue Syringa with cut leaves, or Perſian Faſmine*, cometh up with many ſmall woody branches, finely decked with dainty green leaves, which are ſmall, long, cut in, and divided almoſt to the middle rib, ſome into three ſmall leaves on a ſide, and a larger at the point, others into two, and ſome have but one on each ſide, and that bigger at the end. All theſe varieties are commonly to be ſeen in the leaves of this fine Plant ; at the end of the branches come forth the flowers many together, in faſhion like unto thoſe of the ordinary *blue Syringa* or *Lylac*, but ſmaller, and of a finer purpliſh blue colour, and better ſent.

Oleaſter exoticus.

THe *ſtrange wilde Olive, or Tree of Paradiſe*, is a ſweet and beautiful Plant, and, though a great ſtranger, is contented with our homely entertainment: it riſeth up with woody ſhoots, of a dark yellowiſh colour, ſet with long narrow whitiſh green leaves, bearing along the branches divers ſmall flowers, of a greeniſh yellow colour, which (in its natural Countrey, but ſeldom with us) are ſucceeded by green berries like unto ſmall *Olives*, which when they are ripe will be of a reddiſh colour ; the whole Plant, as well leaves as flowers, is of a ſweet and pleaſant ſent. *This out of Ferrarius.*

Cytiſus Maranthe.

HOrned *Tree Trifoile* riſeth four or five foot high, the body ſeldom bigger than a Mans Thumb, covered with a whitiſh bark, and the branches more white ; the leaves ſtand three together, leſſer, rounder and whiter, than thoſe of the ordinary *Labutnum* ; the flowers are like thoſe of *Broom*, of a gold yellow colour, which in *May* come forth three or four together at the ends of the branches,

ſucceeded

ſucceeded by crooked flat thin Cods, like Horns or Half-moons, from whence called by the additions of *Corniculatus* and *Lunatus*; it is a tender Plant, uſually ſet in Caſes, and houſed with *Greens* in Winter, not to be increaſed by Seeds or Layers, but by taking off ſome new Slips in *June*, ſetting them in the ſhade, and keeping the Earth moiſt by frequent but gentle waterings.

Althæa fruticoſa.

Shrub Mallow hath woody branches covered with a whitiſh bark, ſet with ſoft woolly whitiſh green leaves, in faſhion like thoſe of the *Ribes* or *Curran-tree*; the flowers are large and like thoſe of a ſingle *Holly-hock*, in ſome of a deep reddiſh or violet-purple, in others paler or lighter, with the bottom of a deeper purple, running into the leaves in ſmall veins; and there is another that hath freſher green leaves and white flowers, with a large purple-ſpot in the bottom. Of this ſort there is another that hath the flowers ſtriped with faint purple or bluſh lines.

Amomum Plinii.

Tree Night-ſhade riſeth about a yard high, with a woody ſtemm, and many green branches ſet with ſmall long green leaves, ſomething uneaven at the edges, which fall away in Winter; at the joynts of the branches it putteth forth two or three flowers together of a ſtar-like form, turning back the leaves, which are white with a yellow pointill in the middle, like unto thoſe of the ordinary *Night-ſhade*, which falling away are ſucceeded by ſmall green berries, that in *December* will be of a fine red colour, like unto little red *Cherries*, wherein is contained ſmall flat white ſeeds.

Solanum fruticoſa.

The *Shrub Night-ſhade* hath a woody ſtock and branches about a yard high, of a dark brown colour, with ſad green leaves; the flowers are like thoſe of the common *Night-ſhade*, in one white, and in another of a blue colour. There is one of this kind that hath the green leaves variegated with white.

Spiræa frutex.

The *Shrub Spiræa* riſeth up with divers woody ſtalks about a yard high, ſet with leaves like thoſe of *Sally*, but leſſer and nicked on the edges, at the tops of the ſtalks come forth divers ſmall pale Peach-coloured flowers, thick ſet together in a long ſpike, leſſening by degrees like a *pyramis*; the root is woody and laſting, flowers in *Auguſt*, endures the Winter, and is increaſed by Layers.

Hypericum frutex.

Woody St. Johns wort hath two, three, or more woody ſtalks, which riſe about a yard high, beſet at certain diſtances with tufts of ſmall green leaves, and among them many ſmall flowers, white, and a little purple in the middle; this pretty Plant flowereth in the end of *April*, endureth the Winter, and is increaſed (as the former) by Layers.

Mezerion.

Dwarf Bay groweth in a thick buſh full of branches, in ſome old Plants riſing three or four foot high, covered with a tough bark, and ſet with ſmall whitiſh round-pointed green leaves, which fall away in Autumn; the flowers are ſmall, conſiſting of four leaves, growing thick and cloſe together on the ſides of the new Shoots, wherewith they are on all ſides covered, which in one (the moſt common) are of a pale bluſh colour, in another white, and in a third of a deep Peach-colour almoſt red; theſe flowers are ſweet, and may be ſmelled at diſtance; which being paſt, in their places come forth many ſmall berries, which when they are ripe are of a red colour.

The *double-flowered Cherry* is in bloſſom in *April*, and the *double-flowered Peach* in *March*; the *Cherry* may be grafted in any other *Cherry*-ſtock, but the beſt way is to make choice of a ſtock that is big enough to hold two grafts, which may be grafted near the ground, the one graft of this, and the other of the *Flanders Cluſter-cherry*, which growing up together, planted againſt a wall, the branches intermixed and nailed one within the other, ſo that after the double flowers of the one are paſt, the double fruits of the other may ſucceed, will be a wonder to thoſe that do not underſtand by what means it is brought to paſs, conceiving both to proceed from one kind. The *double Peach* will thrive beſt, and bring forth fairer flowers, being ſpread upon a wall, having been inoculated on an *Apricock*-ſtock.

The *Balauſtium* bringeth forth its beautiful flowers towards the end of *Auguſt*; it is a tender Plant, and muſt be either ſet in Boxes that it may be houſed in Winter, or elſe under a South wall where it may have the benefit of the Sun in Somer, and the roots about it covered with Peaſe-ſtraw or Litter to keep them warm from freezing in the Winter, and the branches alſo muſt be thatched with Broom, or ſome other proviſion, to defend them from nipping froſty air, which otherwiſe will cauſe them to die even to the ground, and many times never to ſpring again: but thoſe that are deſirous to preſerve this and other tender Plants, and have a convenient houſe to remove them into in Winter, then this may be ſo handled, and not truſted abroad in the open air, for that the trouble of houſing and preſerving of a few, will be almoſt as great as that of many; and new Plants may be raiſed either from Suckers, which it is apt to yield, or by laying down the branches.

The

The *double white Syringa, or Arabian Jasmine*, brings forth its fair odorous flowers from the beginning of *May* untill the end of *September*; it is a great stranger in *England*, and very apt to leave us upon the least dislike; therefore those that desire to entertain so curious and nice a guest, must afford it warm lodging in the Winter, and diligent attendance in the Spring, when first it comes abroad, and then perhaps it may be complemented to an acceptance of our courser countrey fare.

The *blue Syringa with cut leaves, or Persian Jasmine*, flowereth in *April*, and is as courteous as the other is curious, it will live abroad in the open air planted under a wall, and yield us increase by laying down the branches, or by cuttings, being apt to root and thrive if a little defended from Frosts in Winter.

The *Oleaster* flowereth in *May*, and is planted and increased in the same manner as the last mentioned, and endureth the Winter as well. I intend that described by *Ferrarius*, and not that kind common with us, which wanteth the properties said to belong to this noble Plant.

The *Shrub-Mallows* shew their flowers commonly in *August*, sometimes later; they are tender, and must be planted under a wall, and defended in Winter: the usual way to raise them is by laying down the branches in the Earth, and sometimes from the seeds gained out of hotter Countreys, for ours seldom bring any to perfection: they may be grafted the Aproach-way one upon another, so that from one root you may have all the forementioned varieties.

Tree Night-shade is a Plant well known, and chiefly respected for the beauty of the red berries, which will abide on the branches in Winter, at which time standing among *Myrtles* and other *Greens*, it maketh a fine shew: it is raised by sowing the seeds in *March*, which are apt to come up and grow, especially if they be sowed in a Pot of good Earth, and housed in the Winter.

The *Shrub Night-shade* is in flower toward the end of *May*, and increased by Layers.

The blossoms of the *Mizerions* begin to appear in the end of *January*, and usually continue flowering untill the beginning of *April*; they are hardy, and will grow any where; the way to raise them is by sowing the berries as soon as they are ripe, which will be about the middle of *July*; they will lye long in the ground before they come up, therefore are usually sowed in some large Box filled with good Earth, and set in some place out of the way, where it will need no other attendance than onely weeding; the second Spring after the sowing, and not before, they will come up: they which have nigh stood a year or two, may be removed according to the pleasure of the owner.

CHAP. IV.

Rosa.

THE *Rose-tree* is of divers excellent kinds, not known to former Ages, wherewith our English Gardens are now graced, and here in this place to be handled, together with our old store, which for many respects are not to be neglected; and first we will begin with the *red Rose of England*, the most common and best known of all others, and in order proceed to the rest.

Rosa rubra Anglica.

THe *English red Rose*, wherewith all persons are so well acquainted, that it needeth no description; we have observed some variety therein, the flowers of some to be of a far deeper Red than those of others, and others to be much doubler and thicker of leaves than the common kind, whereof I have one that is of a deep red colour, and as thick and double as any *Rose* whatsoever: and of late we have found another of this kind, with striped beautiful flowers, thence called

Rosa mundi.

THe *Rose of the world* in all the parts differeth not from this ordinary *red Rose*, but onely in the colour of the flowers, which in this are for the most part of a pale blush colour, diverfly spotted, marked and striped, throughout every leaf of the double flower, with the same red colour which is in the ordinary *red Rose*, so that it is the most beautiful to behold of all the striped or *variegated Roses* we yet have seen; the scent, as the form of the flowers, is like unto that of the common *red Rose*.

Rosa Hungaria.

THe *Hungarian Rose*, for the manner of growing, is like the common *red Rose*, onely the Shoots are green; the flowers differ in that they are of a paler red colour, with many faint spots spread over the leaves of the double flower, which in shape and scent is like unto the ordinary *red Rose*; this is of small beauty, and onely received by *Florists* for a variety.

Rosa Provincialis flore rubro.

THe *red Province Rose* hath branches and leaves much like unto those of the common *red Rose*, but bigger and greener; the flowers are large, thick and double, spreading very broad, and laid open, of a paler red colour and sweeter scent than the ordinary *red Rose*; of this kind I have one whose flowers are constantly spotted and marbled with deeper and paler red.

Rosa

Rosa Belgica, sive vitrea, flore rubro.

THe *red Belgick Rose* is in branches and leaves very like unto the common *red Rose*, but much taller; the flowers are exceeding thick and double, full of small leaves in the middle, and bigger on the outsides of the flowers, which when it is full-blown will turn towards the stalk; the whole flower is of a fine deep red colour, and inferiour to no *Rose* of one colour whatsoever; the sent is like to that of the common *red Rose*: this by some is called the *Duke of Rowans Rose*, as growing plentifully in his Garden. By our unlearned *Florists* and Nurcery-men, the *Vitriol Rose*, the *African Rose*, the *Marigold Rose*, are all one thing.

Rosa rubra humilis.

THe *dwarf red Rose*, by some called the *Gilliflower Rose*, groweth low, and never riseth so high as the ordinary *red Rose*; like unto it, but with fewer thorns: the flowers are but small, yet thick and double, which in the bud before they open stand round and eaven, as if they had been clipt off with a pair of Cisers, but when they are fully blown, are fine round *double Roses*, of a pleasant *Carnation* colour, and of the sent of the ordinary *red Rose*.

Rosa holoserica multiplex.

THe *double Velvet Rose* hath the young Shoots of a sad reddish green colour, with few or no thorns thereon; the leaves are like those of the common *red Rose*, but of somewhat a sadder green; the flowers contain two or three rows of leaves, which are of a dark red Velvet colour, with some marks of a lighter red in them, and many yellow threds in the middle: this seldom beareth any store of *Roses*, neither hath it any better sent than the ordinary *red Rose*.

Rosa marmorea.

THe *marbled Rose* in the manner of growing doth much resemble the *Velvet Rose*, the greatest difference is in the flowers, for those of this are larger, very double, and of a light red colour, marbled, veined, and marked with a deeper and lighter bluish gray-deline, very variably, some more than others, and some sadder and more inclining to purple, so that many times all these diversities on one bush are to be seen blown together; for it is a plentiful bearer, and, besides the beauty of the *Roses*, the sent is very good, like, but better than that of the *red Province Rose*.

Rosa sine spinis.

THe *Rose without thorns*, or the *Virgin Rose*, is in shoots and leaves like unto the *marbled Rose*, but greener and smoother, without

any thorns at all; the flowers are not ſo thick and double, ſpreading their leaves and ſtanding forward from each other, of a pale red colour, with part of them on the faces of a pale bluſh, and the backſides of every leaf wholly of whitiſh pale colour, ſo that the *Roſes* when they come well (for ſometimes they will ſeem as blaſted) are fair and very ſweet.

Roſa Francofurtenſis.

THe *Francford Roſe* hath ſtrong reddiſh ſhoots full of thorns, with large thick whitiſh green leaves, the button under the *Roſe* being bigger than that of any other; the flowers are thick and double, many times breaking in the bud, and ſeldom opening fair or ſpreading their leaves ſmooth, but curled and crumpled, of a bluiſh red colour and ſweet ſent, like (but ſtronger) to that of the *red Roſe*.

Roſa Cinnamomia.

THe *Cinnamon Roſe*, as every one knoweth, (it being as common as the firſt ordinary *red Roſe*) riſeth up with tall red ſhoots, bearing in *May* many ſmall *double Roſes*, of a pale red colour and faint ſent, a little like unto that of *Cinnamon*, from whence it took the name.

Theſe are all the kinds of *red Roſes* that hitherto have come to our knowledge, and now we ſhall proceed to the varieties of *Damask* or paler-coloured *Roſes*, proper to be handled in the next place.

Roſa Damaſcena vulgaris.

THe *common Damask Roſe*, although it be not ſo ancient an inhabitant of *England* as the common *red Roſe*, yet it is as well known, and all the parts thereof, ſo that it needeth no further deſcription.

Roſa Damaſcena verſicolor.

THe *party-coloured Damask Roſe*, or (as it was commonly called) *York and Lancaſter*, differeth onely from the ordinary *Damask Roſe*, in that the flowers are parted and marked, ſometimes half the flower, and ſometimes in ſome of the leaves, with a pale bluſh almoſt white upon the *Damask Roſe* colour, from which in no other thing it differeth.

Roſa Cryſtallina.

THe *Cryſtall Roſe* is in all parts thereof like unto the laſt, the onely difference is in the marking of the flowers, which in this are much fairer and better than in thoſe of the other, being uſually ſtriped, ſpotted, and marked with pale white upon the *Damask Roſe* colour, throughout every leaf thereof, not differing in ſent or other reſpects from the two former.

Roſa Damſcena variegata elegantior.

THe *elegant variegated Damask Roſe* is ſomething like the laſt deſcribed, onely the ſhoots are ſhorter and redder, and the leaves ſmaller, the flowers ſomething doubler, and often better marked than either of the former: this is by ſome called Mrs. *Hearts Roſe.*

Roſa Damaſcena Provincialis.

THe *Damask Province Roſe* hath longer ſhoots and leaves than any of the former, and of a reddiſh green colour; the *Roſes* are ſomewhat of a deeper bluſh colour than thoſe of the ordinary *Damask*, but three times as large, thick, and double, as all know that have any acquaintance with flowers, being now too common; but were it as ſcarce and hard to be obtained as ſome others are, it would be of as much eſteem as any whatſoever, the *Roſes* being very fair, and the ſent good.

Roſa menſalis.

THe *monethly Roſe* is in all the parts thereof very like unto the *Damask Roſe*; it is ſaid that in *Italy* it beareth ſeven moneths in the year, but I could never find or hear of any truth that it ever bore flowers in *England* above three, that was, in *June*, about the middle of *Auguſt*, and towards the end of *September*; the *Roſes* are very like the *Damask*, but ſomething more double, and not all things ſo ſweet.

Roſa Belgica, ſive vitrea, flore rubicante.

THe *bluſh Belgick Roſe* hath bigger branches and fuller of thorns than any of the former, the green leaves thicker, ſtiffer, and of a whitiſh green colour, the flowers grow many together on the ends of the branches, which are about the bigneſs of the ordinary *Damask Roſe*, but very thick and double, and of a fine pleaſant pale bluſh colour and ſweet ſent: this is the greateſt bearer of all the *Roſes*, and the diſtilled water thereof is almoſt as good as that of the *Damask*: ſome call it the *white Province Roſe*, and ſome the *Batavick Roſe.*

And theſe are the diverſities of the *Damask* or paler-coloured *Roſes*; we ſhall now proceed unto the *yellow Roſes*, and ſet down ſuch diverſities of them as are come to our knowledge.

Roſa lutea ſimplex.

THe *ſingle yellow Roſe* groweth as high as the *Damask*, the young ſhoots are full of ſmall hairy prickles, and of a dark reddiſh colour; the leaves are ſmall and the flowers ſingle, containing but five leaves, of a pale yellow colour: it is but a wilde *Roſe*, and onely entertained in Gardens for variety.

Roſea

Rosa Austriaca flore phœnicio.

THe *scarlet Rose of Austria* is in all the parts thereof like unto the last described, the chiefest difference is in the colour of the flowers, which in this on the inside of the leaves is of a fine scarlet, and on the outside of a pale brimstone colour; and although this *Rose* be but single like the former, yet in respect of the colour so different from all other *Roses*, it is esteemed by all lovers of flowers.

Rosa lutea flore pleno.

THe *double yellow Rose* in the manner of growing doth something resemble the single kind; the shoots are small and not so red, the leaves are rather smaller, and of a pale yellowish green colour; the flowers, when they come fair, (as they seldom do) are very thick and double, containing a multitude of small pale yellow leaves, often with a great thrum in the middle, but when it cometh well it hath no thrum at all, but the leaves are folded in the middle like unto those of the *Damask Province Rose:* the sent is not considerable, its glory consisting in the form and colour onely.

These are all the varieties of *yellow Roses* that as yet are come to our knowledge, and now in the next place we will take a view of the diversities of *white Roses*, beginning with the most common.

Rosa alba vulgaris.

THe *common white Rose* is so well known unto all persons, that it needeth no description; there are two sorts of ordinary *white Roses*, the one much doubler and fairer than the other, the best kind beareth fine double pure *white Roses*, and setteth off others very well, so that although it be common, yet we may afford room for one bush among the rest to increase the number of varieties.

Rosa incarnata.

THe *blush Rose* differeth in nothing from the ordinary *white Rose*, but onely in the colour of the flowers, for those of this are at the first opening of a fine pleasant blush colour, which after grow something whiter, in all other respects agreeing with the former.

Rosa moschata flore pleno.

THe *double Musk Rose* riseth very high with many green branches, and dark green shining leaves, armed with great sharp thorns, the flowers come forth on long foot-stalks at the ends of the branches, many together in a tuft, most of them flowering together, being small whitish or Cream-coloured *Roses*, not very double, the first row of leaves being much bigger than the rest, which are small,

and

and ſtand looſly, not forming ſo fair a double flower as the ordinary *white Roſe*. There is another of this kind that beareth ſingle *Roſes*, of much leſſer eſteem than this; the flowers of both are chiefly valued for their ſcent, which is ſweet like unto Musk, from whence they took the name: commonly they flower in *Auguſt*, after all others are paſt, but their uſual time is in *September*.

Roſa Moſchata alter.

THe *other Musk Roſe* of ſome called the *Damask Muck Roſe*, and of others the *white Cinnamon Roſe*, is in leaves and branches like the other, but groweth not ſo high, the leaves larger, and of a whiter green colour, the flowers bigger, whiter, and more double than thoſe of the former, but not altogether ſo ſweet; this flowereth before the other in the end of other *Roſes*, or preſently after them.

Roſa Canina flore pleno.

THe *double Dog Roſe* in leaves and branches is like the leſſer *white Roſe*, or wilde kind hereof; the flowers are double, for which it is eſteemed, of a faint whitiſh bluſh colour, and weak.

Roſa ſemper virens.

THe *ever-green Roſe* groweth like the wilde *Eglentine*, the leaves fall not away in Winter as thoſe of other *Roſes*, which property hath impoſed the name, but ſtay on untill they are thruſt off at the Spring by new; the flowers ſtand four or five together at the ends of the branches, which are ſingle, containing but five leaves, which are of a pure white colour, and ſomething in ſcent reſembling the *Musk Roſe*.

Roſa Hiſpanica Moſchata.

THe *Spaniſh Musk Roſe* riſeth as high as the laſt, with great green branches, and bigger green leaves; the flowers are ſingle, containing five large white leaves, with an eye of bluſh in them, like in ſcent to the laſt deſcribed.

Roſa Pomifera major.

THe *great Apple Roſe* hath a great ſtock and many reddiſh branches, with green ſharp thorns; the leaves are like thoſe of the common *white Roſe*, the flowers ſmall and ſingle, ſtanding on prickly buttons, bearded like other *Roſes*, which after the flowers are fallen, grow great, red, and of the faſhion of a Pear, which red berries or apples are the chiefeſt ornament of this kind.

Rosa Eglenteria flore duplici.

THe *double Eglentine* onely differeth from the common single wilde kind, in that the flowers of this are double, composed of two, and sometimes three rows of leaves, of a pretty reddish colour, the scent both of the green leaves and flowers is the same with the wilde kind.

All these several sorts of *Roses* do bring forth their fair, sweet, pleasant, and profitable flowers in *June*, and continue flowering all that moneth, and most part of *July*, except such onely whose time is expressed in their Descriptions.

The best and most esteemed are, first, of the *red Roses* that called *Rosa mundi*, the *Rose of the world*; *Vitriensis*, the *red Belgick Rose*; the *marbled Rose*, the *Rose without thorns*, and the *red Province Rose*: of the *Damask Roses*, the *crystal Rose*, *Mrs. Hearts Rose*, the *blush Belgick Rose*, the *monethly Rose*, and the *Damask Province Rose*: of the *yellow Roses*, the *scarlet Austrian Rose*, and the *double yellow Rose*: of *white Roses*, the *blush Rose*, and the *Damask Musk Rose*. These are all excellent *Roses*, and none of them would be wanting in any good *Florists* Garden.

Roses are increased either by inoculating the buds of them in other stocks, or by laying down the branches in the earth: the best stocks to be inoculated upon are the *Damask*, the *White*, the *Francford*, and the *wilde Eglentine*; the best time about *Midsomer*, or as soon as good buds can be gotten.

All stocks of budded *Roses* must be carefully kept from Suckers, and if the Buds be placed near the ground, after one years growth the budded lance may be laid in the earth to root, whereby it will become a natural Tree, one of which is more worth than three that are budded, for that every Sucker that comes from them will be of the same kind, whereby they may be increased; but all *Roses* are not apt to yield Suckers, and therefore the speediest and most certain way is, to lay down the branches, putting some old well rotted Dung about the place where they are laid, which will make them root the sooner.

All *Roses* are hardy enough, and will endure the Frosts in Winter, and the better the soil is you set them in, the better they will thrive, and the fairer will be the flowers; they are usually disposed up and down the Garden in bushes, and under walls, and set in rows or hedges, supported and kept in on either side; the several-coloured *Roses* intermixed and well placed, blowing together, will make a most gallant and glorious prospect. After they have done bearing, they must be cut with the Garden-shears something near, and toward the Spring each branch cut again with a knife close to a leaf-bud, and

what

what is dead or superfluous taken away. Now there are some *Roses* that are not fit to be planted in a hedge, as the *Musk Roses*, which will not bear at all unless they grow to some high wall or house-side, where they may have liberty to grow to their full height, which will be commonly eight or nine foot high; also the *double yellow*, which is the most unapt of all others to bear kindly and fair flowers, unless it be ordered and looked unto in an especial manner; for whereas all other *Roses* are best natural, this is best inoculated upon another stock; others thrive and bear best in the Sun, this in the shade; therefore the best way that I know to cause this *Rose* to bring forth fair and kindly flowers, is performed after this manner; First, in the stock of a *Francford Rose* near the ground put in a Bud of the single *yellow Rose*, which will quickly shoot to a good length, then half a yard higher than the place where the same was budded, put into it a Bud of the *double yellow Rose*, which growing, the Suckers must be kept from the Root, and all the Buds rubbed off except those of the kind desired, which being grown big enough to bear; (which will be in two years) it must in Winter be pruned very near, cutting off all the small Shoots, and onely leaving the biggest, cutting off the tops of them also as far as they are small; then in the Spring, when the Buds for leaves come forth, rub off the smallest of them, leaving onely some few of the biggest, which by reason of the strength of the stock affording more nourishment than any other, and the agreeable nature of the *single yellow Rose* from whence it is immediately nourished, the Shoots will be strong and able to bear out the flowers, if they be not too many, which may be prevented by nipping off the smallest Buds for flowers, leaving onely such a number of the fairest as the Tree may be able to bring to perfection, which Tree would stand something shadowed, and not too much in the heat of the Sun, and in a standard by it self rather than under a wall. These Rules being observed, we may expect to enjoy the full delight of these beautiful *Roses*, as I my self have often done by my own practice in divers Trees so handled, which have yearly born store of fair flowers, when those that were natural, notwithstanding all the helps I could use, have not brought forth one that was kindly, but all of them either broken, or as it were blasted.

Tell me what flow'r kind Nature doth disclose,
May be compared to the lovely Rose;
Whose Beauty, Virtue, Scent, and Colours are
In Life, in Death, in Bud and Blossom, rare.
And if one kind these graces all comprise,
What then in thirty choice varieties?
Friend, muse no more, nor reckon what else rare,
Since all conclude the Rose *without compare;*
But wing thy thoughts to mount three stories higher,
Up to his Throne that thus adorn'd the Briar.

And now after this long walk it will be time to retire, where we may sit in some shady Bower, and behold the several flower-bearing and climbing woody Plants, wherewith the same is covered and adorned, which with others of like nature, but more rarity, shall be the subjects of our next discourse,

CHAP. V.

HAving done with so many of the flower-bearing Trees and Shrubs as we intended for this place, we will treat of some other woody flower-bearing Plants, that (being Climbers) serve conveniently to cover Somer-bowers: and first we will begin with the *Jasmines*, whereof there are divers excellent varieties, most of them peculiar to such Countries, where the benignity of the Air and fertility of the Soil is agreeable with such delicate and tender Constitutions: and although we cannot expect such rare Plants to prosper in our cold Country, yet there are some of this kind contented to live with us; with which and some others more tender, together with *Wood-binds* and *Virgins-bower*, this Chapter will acquaint you, and first with the most common.

Jasminum album.

THe *white Jasmine* hath divers green flexible branches, that come forth of the bigger boughs, which proceed from the root, set with winged leaves of a dark green colour, standing two together at the joynts, made of many small-pointed leaves set on each side of a middle rib, usually three on a side, and one bigger and more pointed at the end: at the tops of the young branches divers flowers come forth together in a tuft, each on a long foot-stalk, which are small, long and hollow, opening into fine white-pointed leaves, and of a strong sweet scent, which with us fall away without bringing seed.

Jasminum Catalonicum.

THe *Catalonian* or *Spanish Jasmine* riseth not half so high as the former, the branches and green leaves are like, but larger and shorter, the flowers are of the same fashion, but much bigger, and before they are open of a blush colour, and after white with blush edges, more sweet than those of the former.

Jasminum Hispanicum multiplex.

THe *double Spanish Jasmine* is in the manner of growing like unto the last, the greatest difference is in the flowers, which of this are white like the first, but bigger and double, consisting of two rows of leaves, with some smaller coming forth of the middle, or hollow bosoms of the flowers, which are as sweet as those of the former.

Jasminum luteum.

THe *yellow Jasmine* hath many long slender woody branches, rising from the root, set at distances with three small dark green leaves

leaves together, the middle or end-leaf being the biggeſt: at the joynts where the leaves come forth ſtand long ſtalks, bearing ſmall long hollow flowers, ending in five, and ſometimes ſix, yellow leaves: after the flowers are paſt, round black-ſhining berries ſucceed them; the roots are tough and white, creeping in the ground, and coming up in divers places much increaſing.

Jaſminum Indicum flore phœniceo.

THe *Indian ſcarlet Jaſmine*, from a large ſpread root, conſiſting of many great fibres and ſmaller ſtrings, cometh up one, two, or more flexible branches, not able to ſuſtain themſelves without the help of ſomething to ſupport them, putting forth at every joynt ſome ſmall ſhort tendrils, whereby it will ſtrongly faſten unto any woody ſubſtance: at the joynts come forth two winged leaves, which are as large almoſt as *Roſe* leaves, full of veins, and finely nicked on the ſides, which moſt uſually ſtand three on a ſide and one at the end, which are reddiſh at the firſt, but afterwards of a fair yellowiſh green colour; the flowers come forth at the ends of the branches many together, which are long like a *Fox-glove*, opening at the ends into five fair broad leaves, like unto that of the *Gentianella*, with a ſtile and ſmall threds in the middle, of a yellow or Saffron colour; in ſome Plants the flowers have ſmall red lines on the inſides thereof, others of a deep dark ſcarlet colour, veined with ſmall yellow lines.

These are the varieties of *Jaſmines* growing in our Engliſh Gardens, unto which we will inſert ſome other woody climbing flower-bearing Plants, which ſeem conveniently to cover and beautifie ſome Bowers, as

Periclimenum perfoliatum.

THe *double Honiſuckle*, which is ſo common that it needeth no deſcription, it is very fit to cover an Arbour in reſpect of the much ſpreading thereof, and the multitude of ſweet flowers grow in five or ſix ſtories one above another, with round green leaves circling the ſtalk betwixt every roundle of flowers, which are of the form of the *wilde Honiſuckle*, but fairer, yellower, and much ſweeter.

Periclimenum Italicum flore rubro.

THe *red Italian Honiſuckle* groweth ſomething like the wilde kind, with ſuch green leaves, but redder branches, ſpreading very much, ſo that two Plants (one of the former and another of this) are ſufficient to cover a large Arbour: the flowers of this are very many, coming forth together in great tufts from the ends and ſides of the red branches, which are longer and better formed than thoſe of the other, which at firſt, before they are fully blowen, are wholly of a fine red colour, but afterwards more yellow about the ends, or

upon part of the flowers, which make a gallant ſhew, and are of a ſweet ſcent, but not ſo ſtrong as the former.

Clematis peregrina flore rubro.

REd Virgins-bower hath many limber woody weak branches, covered with a brown thin outer bark, and green underneath, winding about any thing it can take hold of; the leaves ſtand at the joynts, conſiſting of three parts, whereof ſome are notched on one ſide, and ſome on both; the flowers come from the joynts upon long foot-ſtalks, which are made of four leaves ſtanding like a croſs, of a ſullen dark-red or liver-colour: the roots are a bundle of brown ſtrong ſtrings, faſtened to a head running deep in the ground.

Clematis peregrina flore purpureo.

PUrple Virgins-bower differeth nothing at all from the former, but onely in the colour of the flowers, thoſe of this being of a ſad heavy bluiſh purple.

Clematis peregrina flore pleno purpureo.

THe *double purple Virgins-bower* in all the parts thereof is like unto the former, but bigger and ſtronger; the flowers are of the ſame colour with thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, and exceeding thick and double, the outward leaves being broad like the former, and the inner narrow and folded cloſe together, like a large button in the middle of the flower, which open by degrees, but ſo ſlowly, that the outward leaves commonly fall away, before the other open or ſhew themſelves, which is a great defect in this flower. I have heard of two others of this kind, which are ſaid to grow in the *Floriſts* Gardens about *Rome*, bearing double flowers, the one of a bluiſh Peach-colour, and the other white.

Maracoc, ſive Clematis Virginiana.

THe *Virginian Climber* riſeth out of the ground in *May*, with many long round winding ſtalks, more or leſs according to the age and liking of the Plant, which will grow with us to be five, ſix, or more foot high; from the joynts come forth the leaves, at each one, and from the middle to the top a ſmall claſper, like that of the *Vine*, and a flower alſo; the leaves are broad at the bottom, and about the middle divided into three parts, nicked about the edges; the bud of the flower before it openeth is like unto the ſeed-veſſel of the common ſingle *Nigilla*, but longer, having at the top five crooked horns, which opening, this bud or head divideth it ſelf into ten parts, ſuſteining the leaves of the flower, which are very many, long, ſharp-pointed, narrow, and orderly ſpread open one by another, ſome lying ſtraight, others crooked; theſe leaves are of a whitiſh colour, thick-ſpotted with a Peach colour, having towards the bottom a ring

of

of a perfect Peach-colour, and above and beneath it a white circle, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower, in the midst whereof riseth an Umbrane, which parteth it self into four or five crooked spotted horns; from the midst of these riseth another roundish head, which carries three nails or horns, biggest above and smallest at the lower end: never with us is this flower succeeded by any fruit, but in the *West Indies* (its natural Countrey) it beareth a fruit like unto a *Pomegranate*, from whence called there *Granadilla*, containing a whitish pulp, and many cornered rough black seeds, of the bigness of Pear-kernels: the roots are long, somewhat thicker than those of *Sarsa Parilla*, which run far in the earth, and put up heads in several places.

The *Jasmines* bring forth their flowers from *July* untill the middle of *August*; the first white, and the common yel low are hardy, and will endure our cold Winters, and increase fast enough by Suckers, but the *Indian* yellow is tender, and not so easily raised; this and the *Spanish*, both sorts must be planted in Pots, Tubs, or Boxes, that they may be housed in Winter: with us they are usually encreased (especially the *Spanish* kinds) by grafting them late in the Spring the Approch-way, upon the stock of the common *white Jasmine*; the other *Indian Jasmine* flowereth about *August*, and will endure the Winter if it be defended in its nonage, but older Plants are hardy enough, and may be encreased by Layers; those which I have I raised from seeds which came from *Virginia*.

The *double Wood-bind* flowereth in *May*, and the *red* in the end of *June*: there is nothing more easily increased, for every branch of either of them will take root if it but touch the ground, much more if it be laid artificially therein: the chief use of these and the common *white Jasmine*, is to cover Arbours, or adorn the walls of houses.

Clematis or *Virgins-bower*, the several kinds thereof will be in flower most part of *July* and *August*, they grow well with us, and endure long, easily increased by laying the branches: these are commonly used to cover Arbours, for which purpose they fitly serve; but many of the young and small branches are apt to die in Winter, which must be pruned in *March*, and the nearer they are cut, the fairer the flowers will be in Somer following.

The *Maracoc* bringeth forth his beautiful flowers in *August*, and is more tender than the other; the stalks die to the ground every Winter, and spring again from the roots in *May*, which must be covered and defended from extreme hard frosts in Winter; the roots run far, and come up in divers places, whereby it may be much increased: we usually plant them in large Pots, in the richest Earth we can get, which will stop the running of the roots, be conveniently removed into a house in Winter, and into the Sun in Somer; for unless it stand in some hot place, and the Somer be according, it will

will not bear at all; therefore to help it forward, many with good ſucceſs ſet the Pot with this Plant up to the top in a Hot bed, where *Melons* or choice Annuals have been ſowed, as ſoon as they are taken off or removed.

CHAP. VI.

HAving paſſed through thoſe greater woody flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Plants, we will proceed to ſome leſſer, whoſe ſtalks like the laſt die to the ground in Winter, and riſe again from the roots at the Spring; and then conclude with ſome ſmall woody Plants, that for the beauty of their flowers are preſerved in our choiceſt Gardens.

Fraxinella flore rubente.

Baſtard Dittany with a reddiſh flower riſeth up with divers round hard woody browniſh ſtalks, about two foot high, the lower parts whereof are furniſhed with many winged leaves, reſembling thoſe of Liquoriſh, or of a young Aſh, conſiſting of ſeven, nine, or eleven ſet together, ſomewhat large and long, finely purled about the edges, of a ſad green colour, and ſtrong reſinous ſcent; the upper part of the ſtalks are furniſhed with many flowers, growing in a ſpike at diſtances one above another, each containing five long leaves, whereof four ſtand on the two ſides bending upwards, the fifth hanging down, turning up again the end, of a faint or pale red colour, ſtriped through every leaf with a deeper red, having a taſſel in the middle made of five or ſix long purpliſh threds, that bow down with the lower leaf, and turn up the ends again, with a little freeze or thrum at the ends of each of them: the flowers are ſucceeded by hard ſtiff clammy husks, horned or pointed at the ends, ſomething like thoſe of the *Columbine*, but bigger, rougher, and harder, wherein is contained round ſhining black ſeeds: the root is white, very large and ſpreading under ground; the whole Plant throughout all the parts thereof hath that ſtrong reſinous ſcent, not ſo pleaſant to the Noſe, as the flowers are delightful to the Eye.

Fraxinella flore rubro.

Baſtard Dittany with a red flower differeth from the former, in that it is bigger in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a darker green colour, the flowers grow in a longer ſpike, and of a deeper red colour; of this kind there is another raiſed from the ſeeds of this, whoſe flowers grow thicker on the ſtalk than any other kind, and are of a deep bloudy red colour.

Flaxinella flore albo.

BAſtard Dittany *with a white flower* hath the leaves and ſtalks of a freſher green colour than any of the former, and the flowers white, and not altogether ſo big, in no other thing differing from the former.

Fraxinella flore albo cæruleo.

BAſtard Dittany *with an Aſh-coloured flower* differeth onely from the laſt in the colour of the flowers, thoſe of this being of a pale blue or Aſh colour: there is alſo another variety of this, raiſed from the ſeeds of this kind, which is leſſer in all the parts thereof than any of the other, and the flowers are of a bleak blue colour, ſtriped with a deeper blue or violet colour.

Having now done with the varieties of the ſtately, though ſtrong-ſcented *Fraxinella*, we will conclude with a kind or two of ſweet-ſmelling *Ciſtus*, leaving the many other diverſities to their natural habitations, being Plants ſo tender, that the trouble in keeping them would be more than the pleaſure of having them.

Ciſtus mas.

THe *male Ciſtus* is a ſmall ſhrubby Plant, growing with us about three or four foot high, having many ſlender brittle woody branches, covered with a whitiſh bark, whereon are ſet many long and ſomething narrow whitiſh green leaves, crumpled and ſomething hard in handling, two ſtanding at every joynt; the flowers come forth at the ends of the branches, three or four together upon ſlender foot-ſtalks, each conſiſting of five ſmall round leaves, like unto a ſmall ſingle *Roſe*, of a fine reddiſh purple colour, with many yellow threds in the middle, which ſoon fall away, and are ſucceeded by round hard hairy heads, containing ſmall brown ſeeds,

Ciſtus Ledon.

THe *Gum Ciſtus* riſeth higher and ſpreadeth more than the former, with many blackiſh woody branches, whereon are ſet divers long narrow dark green leaves, but whiter on the backſides, ſtanding two together at every joynt; the ſtalk and leaves being bedewed with a clammy ſweet moiſture, but much more in hot Countries than in ours, which being artificially taken off, is that black ſweet Gum called *Ladanum*: at the tops of the branches ſtand ſingle white flowers, larger than thoſe of the former, like ſingle *Roſes* with five leaves, each having at the bottom a dark purpliſh ſpot, broad below and pointed upwards, with ſome yellow threds in the middle; after the flowers are paſt, cornered heads ſucceed, wherein is contained ſmall browniſh ſeeds, like thoſe of the former.

The *Fraxinella's* are in flower about the end of *June*, and continue moſt of *July*; the ſeed is ready to gather about the end of *Auguſt*, which will (by the ſpringing of the Pod's) be all loſt, unleſs care be taken to prevent it. This is a hardy Plant, and will endure many years without removing, and yield many new Plants; which in the beginning of *March* may be taken from the old root: they are alſo raiſed from ſeeds ſowed in rich earth as ſoon as the froſts are paſt in *February*, from whence varieties may be raiſed, eſpecially from thoſe of the deep red, the white, and the Aſh colour.

The *Ciſtus* is raiſed from ſeeds, and the Plants houſed in Winter, for they will not endure the cold air.

CHAP. VII.

HAving now done with all ſuch *Greens*, Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and woody Plants, that are of moſt beauty and eſteem, we will proceed to Flowers, beginning with thoſe vulgarly called French Flowers, which are ſuch as have either *Scaly*, *Bulbous*, *Grumous*, or *Tuberous roots*, from whence the Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers do yearly ſpring, moſt of them dying even to the very roots ſhortly after their flowering: and firſt of *Lilies* and their kinds, whereof there are many diverſities, the *Martagons* being of the ſame family, out of all which I ſhall cull the beſt, and purpoſely omit the reſt as Vulgars, not worthy entertainment: the *Crown Imperial* is alſo a kind of *Lily*, which although it be common and of ſmall regard, yet to follow the example of divers good *Floriſts*, and to make way for ſome newer and nobler kinds thereof than were formerly known, we will begin this Chapter of *Lilies* and *Martagons* therewith, and ſo paſs to the reſt in order.

Corona Imperialis.

THe *Crown Imperial* hath a great round Fox-ſcented root, from whence ſpringeth up a tall and ſtrong ſtalk, garniſhed from the ground unto the middle thereof, with many long ſhining green leaves, from whence it is naked upwards, bearing at the top a tuft of ſmall green leaves, and under them eight or ten flowers, according to the age of the Plant, hanging down round about the ſtalk, in faſhion like unto a *Lily*, conſiſting of ſix leaves, of an *Orenge* colour, with many veins of a deeper colour on the backſides of the flowers; next the ſtalks every leaf thereof hath a bunch or eminence of a ſadder *Orenge* colour than the reſt of the flowers, and on the inſide thoſe bunches are filled with ſweet-taſted clear drops of water, like unto Pearls, each flower having in the middle a ſtile compaſſed with ſix white chives tipt with yellow pendents.

Corona Imperialis flore multiplici.

THe double Crown Imperial is of later discovery and more esteem than the former, and chiefly differeth from it in the flowers, which in this are constantly double, each flower containing fifteen or sixteen leaves, whereas those of the other common kind have but six; the leaves of these double flowers are narrower, with a drop or Pearl at the head of each of them, of the same colour with those of the common kind, and as many flowers on one stalk. The plant at first coming up is redder, and contineth longer so than the ordinary: The green leaves of darker colour, and the tuft on the top above the flowers, bigger, and consisting commonly of more leaves. This is a gallant plant, deserving esteem, although the other is now little regarded.

Corona Imperialis flore luteo.

THe yellow Crown Imperial differeth only from the first common kinde, in that the flowers are of a fair yellow colour, and now more rare than that with double flowers.

Corona Imperialis anguſtifolia flore rubente.

THe narrow-leaved Crown Imperial, with a reddish flower, differeth from the other single kinds, in that the leaves are much narrower, the flowers smaller and of a light red or pale *Rose*-colour.

Lilium Persicum.

THe Persian Lily hath a root like unto that of the Crown Imperial, but longer, smaller, and whiter, from whence springeth up a round whitish green stalk, beset from the bottom to the middle thereof with many long and narrow whitish green leaves; from whence to the top stand many small flowers, hanging down their heads, each containing six leaves, of a dead or over-worn purple colour, with a pointill and chives in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents.

The *Crown Imperial* flowereth in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and the *Persian Lily*, almost a moneth after it, they are both increased by affets that come from the old roots, which lose their fibres every year, and therefore they may be taken up after the stalks are drie, which will be in *June*, and kept out of the ground untill *August*; they may be set in borders, or corners of large knots, among ordinary *Tulips*, and other flowers that lose their fibres, that they may be taken up together; the *Crown Imperial*, especially that with double flowers, is an excellent ornament in the middle of a large Flower-pot, among *Daffodills*, *Tulips*, *Anemonies*, *Hyacinthes*, and other flowers of that season; the *Persian Lily* is a flower of small

beauty, and onely received for variety, the dull and heavy colour serving to set off, and cause others to seem the more glorious.

Lilium Rubrum.

THe *red Lily* is a vulgar flower, and many sorts thereof common in every Country-womans Garden, the which are seldom accepted by any Florists. There are three other kinds which are of some regard, in respect they bear fairer flowers than any of the other common sorts; we will insert those only, and pass over the rest as regardless plebeans not worth mentioning.

Lilium Cruentum bulbiferum.

THe *fiery red bulbed Lily* riseth up from a great white scaly root (as all the *Lilies* have) with a strong tall stalk, set with many long dark-green leaves, and at the top adorned with many fair large flowers, each composed of six broad thick leaves, of a fiery red colour at the tops, and towards the bottoms of an *Orenge*-colour, with small black specks, bearing among the flowers, and along the stalk, divers bulbes like little roots, which being set, in time will bring forth flowers like unto those of the original.

Lilium Rubrum flore pleno.

THe *double red Lily*, is like unto the former, in root, stalk and leaves, but without bulbes; not so big nor of so dark a green colour; it commonly beareth many *Orenge*-coloured single flowers on one stalk, with many small brown specks on the insides thereof, and some times but one fair double flower, as if the leaves of many flowers were united in one, which although it be but accidental, yet it hapneth in this kind more frequently than in any other *red Lily*; for if you have many roots of this sort, you will always have some double flowers, and many more in some years than in others.

Lilium Luteum.

THe *yellow Lily* is like the last double *Lily*, but taller and bigger, the flowers are many on one stalk, and wholly of a fine Gold-yellow colour; this is more esteemed than any of the former.

Lilium Album.

THe *white Lily* affordeth three diversities, two besides the common kinde, which are of more estimation than any of the red *Lilies*, and for the beauty of the one, and rarity of the other, deserve to be regarded.

Lilium Album vulgare.

THe *common white Lily* is so well known, that it needeth no description; it hath a scaly root, bigger and yellower than those of the red *Lily*; the stalk is tall, the leaves broad and long, of a fresh green colour; the flowers are six or eight on one stalk, in an old plant, but fewer in the younger, which in fashion are like those of the former, but turning back the points of the leaves, which are of an excellent pure white colour, with a pointell and white chives in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents.

Lilium Album Byzantinum.

THe *white Lily of Constantinople* differeth from the common white *Lily* in that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, and beareth more flowers, usually twenty, or thirty on one stalk, which many times will come flat and broad, with a hundred or more flowers thereon, like unto those of the common kinde, but smaller.

Lilium Album flore pleno.

THe *double white Lily* is in all things like unto the common kinde, the flowers onely excepted, which in this are usually five or six on one stalk, and all of them constantly double, consisting of many small long white leaves, which grow on the foot-stalks one above another, forming a long double flower, the leaves of them are long green, before they open or turn white, and unless the season be very fair, they never open at all; this is esteemed for the rarity of the double flowers, more than for any beauty that is in them.

Martagon.

THe *mountain Lily or Martagon* is next to be described, whereof there is some diversity; they are divided into two primary kinds, that is those that bear broad green leaves in rundles about the stalks at distances, the which are called *mountain Lilies*; and others that bear narrow long green leaves, sparsedly set on the stalks, in some bigger, and in others smaller, out of which we will collect the best, and describe them in order.

Martagon Imperiale, sive Lilium montanum majus.

THe *Martagon Imperial* hath, as all the *Martagons* have, a scaly pale yellow root; the stalk riseth a yard high, of a brownish colour, beset at certain distances with Caudles of broad green leaves, and naked betwixt; at the top of the stalk come forth, in an old plant, fourscore or a hundred flowers, thick set together, each on a several foot-stalk, hanging down their heads and turning the leaves back again, as all *Martagons* do, which are thick and fleshy, of a

pale purple colour, with brown ſpots on the inſide, a ſtile in the middle, with ſix yellow chives tipt with Vermillion pendents.

Martagon flore Albo.

The white Martagon differeth from the former, in that the ſtalk is greener, the flowers fewer, and not ſo thick ſet on the ſtalk, and are in this, of a white colour with yellow pendents.

Martagon flore albo maculato.

The white ſpotted Martagon is very like the laſt in manner of growing, only the ſtalk is brown, and the flowers inclining to a bluſh colour, with many red ſpots on the inſides thereof, in no other reſpect differing from the former.

There are ſome other varieties of the *Martagons* or *mountain Lilies* kept in vulgar Gardens, which are not worth the mentioning, theſe three ſorts being the moſt acceptable.

Martagon Canadenſe maculatum.

The ſpotted Martagon of Canada may ſerve to bring up the rear, and follow the *mountain Lilies*, for that the green leaves grow on the ſtalk in rundles; the root of this ſtranger is ſmaller, and the ſtalk lower than any of the former, bearing four or five flowers on long foot-ſtalks, in form like a red *Lily*, hanging down their heads, of a fair yellow colour, with many black ſpots on the inſide, a pointell and ſix chives tipt with red pendents.

Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum.

The Martagon of Conſtantinople hath a great yellowiſh ſcaly root, from whence ſpringeth up a browniſh ſtalk, beſet confuſedly with many ſomething large round pointed green leaves; on the top of the ſtalk come forth three, four, or more flowers, on long foot-ſtalks, hanging down their heads, and turning the leaves back again, which are of a fair *Orenge*-colour, deeper in ſome than in others, with a pointell and ſix chives tipt with yellow pendents; this is common in every ordinary Garden, and had not been here inſerted, but to make way for a better kinde thereof.

Martagon Conſtantinopolitanum maculatum.

The red ſpotted Martagon of Conſtantinople differeth from the other, in that the flowers are larger, more on a ſtalk, of a deeper *Orenge*, or Scarlet colour, and thick ſpecled on the inſide, with many ſmall black ſpots, which addeth very much to the beauty of the flower.

Marta-

Martagon Panonicum.

THe *Martagon of Hungary* is like the laſt in root, leaves, and form of flowers, onely the leaves are larger, and thinner ſet on the ſtalks, the flowers much bigger, and of a bright pale *Orenge*-colour; this as it is the rareſt of all the *Martagons*, ſo is it the hardeſt to come by.

Martagon Virginianum.

THe *Virginian Martagon* hath a cloſe compacted, round, ſcaly, pale, yellow root, from the ſides whereof, more frequently than the top, come forth the ſtalks about three foot high, ſparſedly ſet with whittiſh green leaves, bearing at the head three, four, or more ſomething large flowers, turning back like that of *Conſtantinople*, of a Gold yellow colour, with many brown ſpots about the bottoms of the flowers, with the points or ends of the leaves that turn up, of a red or Scarlet colour, and without ſpots; this is a tender Plant and muſt be defended from Froſt in Winter; there is another of this kind that beareth more flowers on one ſtalk, differing from the former, in that theſe are of pale colours but ſpotted as the other.

Martagon Pomponium.

THe *Martagon of Pompony* hath a great yellowiſh, brown, ſcaly root, from whence ſpringeth up a green ſtalk, two or three foot high, promiſcuouſly thick ſet with many ſmall, long, green leaves almoſt to the top, where ſtand many flowers, in number according to the age of the Plant; for in ſome that have ſtood long unremoved, I have had fourſcore or an hundred flowers on one ſtalk, which are of a yellowiſh *Orenge*-colour, with ſmall black ſpecks on the inſide thereof, in faſhion like to the red *Martagon* of *Conſtantinople*, but ſmaller; there is ſome variety in this Plant, for ſome of them have broader and ſhorter green leaves than others; and there are others that flower a fortnight after the moſt common, and beſt known of this kinde.

Martagon Luteum punctatum.

THe *yellow ſpotted Martagon* hath a great ſcaly root like that of the laſt, but bigger; the ſtalk riſeth up in the ſame manner with broader green leaves, the flowers alſo are of the ſame ſize and faſhion, but of a pale, greeniſh, yellow colour, with many black ſpecks on the inſide thereof, and not ſo many on one ſtalk as the former.

Martagon luteum non punctatum.

THe *yellow Martagon without ſpots* differeth onely from the other, in that the flowers of this are all of that pale, greeniſh, yellow colour,

colour, without any ſpecks or marks; theſe yellow *Martagons* for variety may be admitted, and were they as pleaſing to the ſcent, as they are to the ſight, would be of more eſteem than now they are; there is one other variety of this yellow *Martagon*, which differeth only in the time of the flowering, which is not untill *July*, and in that the flowers are of a fairer and deeper yellow colour.

All theſe *Lilies*, and moſt of the *Martagons*, flower in *June*; that of *Pompony* is the earlieſt, which flowereth towards the end of *May*; thoſe of *Conſtantinople* are later, as about the end of *June* or beginning of *July*; and that of *Virginia* the laſt of them all, whoſe time of flowering is in *Auguſt*.

They are all increaſed by the roots too faſt, being ſtrong and hardy Plants, except that of *Canada* and that of *Virginia*, both which are very tender and unapt to thrive or live at all in our Country; the roots of all the other hold their Fibres, and therefore do not affect to be often removed, which when there is occaſion to do, the beſt time is as ſoon as the ſtalks are fully dry; for then they will have leweſt Fibres; theſe ſcaly roots muſt be ſet reaſonable deep, four or five inches over the head in the earth, which every other year ſhould be opened down to the bottoms of them, not hurting or ſtirring any of the Fibres, and all the off-ſets and young roots taken away, the mother root only left, unto which ſome richer earth may be then conveniently put before it be covered, by this means the flowers of the old root will be fairer, and many more on one ſtalk, the ground not peſtered, and new Plants gained.

As for theſe tender *Martagons* of *Canada* and *Virginia*, they will not endure to ſtand abroad, but muſt be planted in the richeſt and hoteſt earth can be gotten, in Boxes or large Pots, and ſet in ſome Seller in the Winter where they may not Freez.

CHAP. VIII.

Fritillaria.

THe *Fritillary*, and the varieties thereof are next to be deſcribed, the which may be divided into two diſtinct kinds; the firſt thoſe with ſmall roots, ſharp-pointed green leaves and large flowers; and the other with bigger roots, round pointed whiter green leaves, and different faſhioned ſmaller flowers; of each kinde there are ſeveral ſorts and diverſities; we will begin with the firſt, and firſt of that beſt known.

Fritillaria vulgaris.

THe *common checquered Fritillary* hath a ſmall round white root, made of two pieces, as if it were cleft in the midſt, out of which cleft the ſtalk ſpringeth a foot high, or more, with ſome few leaves thereon diſperſed; at the top thereof out of a tuft of four or five hollow long green ſharp-pointed leaves cometh the flower, hanging down the head like to that of the ordinary *Crown Imperial*, conſiſting of ſix leaves of a ſullen reddiſh purple colour, checquered with a deeper purple; the inſide of the flower is of a brighter colour than the outſide, with a ſtile and ſix chives tipt with yellow pendents: after the flower is fallen, the ſtile (which is the ſeed-veſſel) ſtandeth upright, and containeth flat griſtly ſeeds, like unto that of a *Tulip*, but leſſer. The old roots of this ſort will bring two and three flowers on one ſtalk, and the ſeeds diverſities, ſome paler and ſome brighter than others, and ſome flowering in *March*, a moueth before others.

Fritillaria flore duplici albicante.

THe *double bluſh Fritillary* is in all the parts thereof like the former, onely the flower is double, conſiſting of twelve leaves or more, of a pale purple or bluſh colour, ſpotted as the other; this is not accidental but natural, and is conſtantly double.

Fritillaria alba.

THe *white Fritillary* differeth chiefly from the firſt, in that the leaves and ſtalk are greener, and the flower white; the ſeeds of this being ſowed bringeth varieties, ſome flowering a moneth before others, ſome bearing larger flowers, and ſome two on one ſtalk.

Fritillaria flore luteo.

THe *yellow Fritillary* is in all things like the laſt, onely the flower of this on the outſide as well as inſide is of a perfect yellow colour.

Fritillaria flore atro rubente.

THe *dark red Fritillary* hath green leaves, whiter, broader, and ſhorter than the former; the flower is larger, of a dusky red colour on the outſide, and bloud-red on the inſide, which falls away ſooner than thoſe of the other ſorts; and this is that the *Walloons* have lately brought over, which they call the *black Fritillary*; a flower of ſmall beauty, and leſs continuance.

Fritillaria maxima rubra.

THe *great red Fritillary* is in all the parts thereof like unto the laſt deſcribed, but bigger; the flowers alſo are larger, of a dark red colour,

colour, uſually two or three upon one ſtalk; a much better flower than the laſt, but almoſt as ſoon decaying. Theſe are the varieties of the firſt kind of *Fritillaries*, and now we will proceed to deſcribe thoſe of the other ſort.

Fritillaria flore luteo major.

THe *greater yellow Fritillary* hath a bigger and broader root than any of the former; the leaves are broader, ſhorter, and round-pointed, the ſtalk about two foot high, and of a whiter green colour than thoſe of the former; the flower is long, ſmall, and of a faint yellow colour.

Fritillaria flore luteo punctato.

THe *ſpotted yellow Fritillary* hath round-pointed whitiſh green leaves, like the laſt; the flower is bigger and longer than any of the former, of a pale yellow colour, diverſly ſpotted and checquered, which addeth much to the beauty thereof.

Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica.

THe *great yellow Italian Fritillary* hath darker green leaves than the former, the flower longer, and of a dark yellowiſh purple colour, ſpotted with ſmall red checquers; this is that which hath been lately brought unto us out of *Flanders*, by the name of the *Iſabella-coloured Fritillary*.

Fritillaria Italica flore luteo viridi.

THe *ſmall Italian yellowiſh green Fritillary* is like the laſt, but ſmaller; the flowers are ſmall and long, two or three on one ſtalk, and turn up the brims of the leaves, which are of a yellowiſh green colour, ſpotted with purple, little reſpected for that the ſmell thereof is very offenſive.

Fritillaria anguſtifolia exotica viridi albicante multiplex.

THe *exotick narrow-leaved Fritillary with a whitiſh green double flower* is of more rarity than the former; it hath a tall ſtalk, narrow green leaves, and a large ſhort double flower, of a ſullen whitiſh green colour.

Fritillaria lutea juncifolia Luſitanica.

THe *ſmall yellow Fritillary of Portugal* hath ſmaller and ſhorter round-pointed leaves than any of the former; the flower is alſo ſmall, of a yellow colour, more ſpotted and checquered than any of the *yellow Fritillaries*.

Fritillaria

Fritillaria Pyrenæa.

THe *black Fritillary* is in all things like the yellowish green, but that the stalk and flowers are shorter than those of the last, and of a dark sullen blackish green colour.

Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera.

The Spanish black Fritillary only differeth from the last, in that it is bigger, and beareth four or five flowers hanging round about the stalk, like those of the *Crown Imperial*.

The early kinds of *Fritillaries* do flower about the end of *March* or beginning of *April*, the other after those are past, for the space of a moneth one after another; the *great yellow* is the last, whose time of flowering is in the end of *May*.

The roots lose their fibres as soon as the stalks are dry, and may then, or any time before the middle of *August*, be taken up and kept dry for some time, but if taken up too soon, or kept too long out of ground, will either perish or be much weakened thereby; therefore take them not up before the middle of *July*, nor keep them out of the ground after the beginning of *August*; they may be set among ordinary *Tulips*, and other roots that lose their fibres, in the beds of a Knot or Fret, where the nakedness of the stalks (especially of those of the first kind) may be covered with the leaves of others.

Doubtless many more diversities of these *Fritillaries* may be raised from the seeds of the best kinds, being sowed, preserved, and ordered in the same manner as those of *Tulips*, few particulars needing exception either in this, or in any other bulbous-rooted Plant that loseth the fibres; wherefore those that desire to practise the sowing of such seeds, I refer to the general directions in the end of the Chapter of *Tulips*, where they will meet with ample satisfaction therein.

CHAP. IX.

Tulipa.

THE *Tulip* is a flower well known, especially the more common kinds thereof, but there are many noble varieties, whose faces, as few are acquainted with, as with their excellent qualities; these are those lovely *Lilies*, whose bravery excelled *Solomon* in his greatest lustre, *Flora's* choicest Jewels, and the most glorious ornaments of the best Gardens, transferable favours from one *Florist* to another, aptly conveyable (the season considered) many miles distant.

And as these stately Flowers are esteemed, so are they valued, one root being usually sold with us at all prices, from a penny (I may say with modesty) to five pounds; but in other Countries where Flowers are more affected, at far higher rates. Such is their rarity and excellence, and so numerous are the varieties, that it is not possible any one person in the world should be able to express, or comprehend the half of them, every Spring discovering many new diversities, never before observed, either arising from the Seeds of some choice kinds, the altering of off-sets, or by the busie and secret working of Nature upon several self-colours, in different soils and situations, together with the help of Art: Of all which plentifully in the end of this Chapter.

The division of *Tulips* according to *Gerard*, *Parkinson*, *Clusius*, and *Ferrarius*, is into three sorts, *Præcoces*, *Medias*, and *Serotinas*, early, middle, and late flowering *Tulips*, whereas indeed there are but two primary distinct kinds, *Præcoces*, and *Serotinas*; these having other notable differences, besides their time of flowering, which from the first to the last, is as distant in the *Præcoces*, as that of those called *Medias* to the *Serotinas*; so according to their rule, we might as well divide the early as the later, and so make four sorts out of two; yet not to be thought singular, I shall not alter the old method, but set down a plentiful variety of each, under such names as they are generally received and known by, written after the *English* fashion, that persons unexpert in the Orthography of Forein Languages, may be able to write and pronounce them; beginning with the best known and more ordinary sorts, and so proceed to better.

The greatest difference of *Tulips* is in the flowers, as the diversity of colour, manner of marking, bottoms, chives or Tamis, bigness, fashion, and manner of growing; the which after one general description of the whole Plant, shall be particularly expressed, whereby each flower by name and face may be known and distinguished.

Tulipa

Tulipa præcox, media, & ſerotina.

THe *early, middle, and later flowering Tulip*, ſpringeth out of the ground, with leaves folded one within another, which opening by degrees become broad, thick, long and hollow, turning up the edges, and holding water falling thereon; they are commonly three in number, but ſometimes in old-rooted Plants four or five, of a whitiſh green colour, with whiter edges, eſpecially in thoſe of the *Præcoces*, whereby they may be known from the other ſorts, whoſe leaves are of a freſher green; the ſtalk with the flower cometh up in the middle of the leaves, which do riſe therewith, and compaſs it at certain unequal diſtances; many of the *Præcoces* bending to the ground; but before they flower, drawn by the Sun, ſtand upright as all the reſt do; the ſtalks of the *Præcoces* are commonly not above a foot high, and many of them much lower, but thoſe of the *Medias* and *Serotinas* far higher: they all bear uſually but one flower on a ſtalk, which ſtandeth upright, in faſhion like unto a *Lily*, compoſed of ſix leaves, green at the firſt and cloſed, which warmed by the Sun, open and change into divers ſeveral glorious colours, variouſly mixed, edged, ſtriped, feathered, garded, agotted, marbled, flaked, or ſpecled, even to admiration; the leaves of ſome of them being round pointed, of others ſharp, and in ſome three of one faſhion and three of the other: The colour of the bottoms and Tamis, eſpecially in the *Mediums* and *Serotinas*, doth alſo notably differ from each other; for in ſome they will be white, yellow, or ſtraw-colour; and in others blew, black, or purple, deeper or lighter; ſome of theſe flowers are ſweeter than others, and many of them have little or no ſcent at all: in the middle of the flower ſtandeth a long green head, commonly three ſquare (which is the Seed-veſſel) compaſſed about with ſix chives, tipt with pendents (which are thoſe after the *French* we call Tamis) in colour uſually anſwerable to that of the bottom, which often changeth; for when a red, or purple flower, with a blew, or other dark-coloured bottom and Tamis marketh well with white, the bottom will be white alſo, the bottom running up into the leaves, which is a prime cauſe of the well marking thereof, but the Tamis remain without alteration, whereby the flower may be known through all the various mutations thereof, the rule holding certain in moſt of the beſt flowers. After the leaves of the flower are faln, the head or Seed-veſſel groweth biger, rounder, and longer, containing uſually ſix rows of flat, thin, brown, griſtly Seed. The roots are ſome rounder and bigger than others, ſharp at the upper end; and in thoſe roots that will bear flowers, either forked, or ſhewing two points to put forth two leaves, but in ſuch as will not bear, but one: the bottom is big and round, with a little woolly eminence on the one ſide thereof, from whence the Fibres come forth; on the other ſide in ſuch roots as have born flowers, there is a hollow chanel where the ſtalk grew, which yearly ſhifteth from ſide to ſide, ariſing immediately from that eminence which is in the bottom of every root, but more in ſome than others. Theſe roots are compoſed of

several thick skins, folded within each other, and covered with a thin brown Coat, which is every year renewed, and the old cast off.

And now having done with the general, we will proceed to a more particular description; and first of the *Præcoces*, or *early flowering Tulips*, the varieties whereof are chiefly of two sorts or manners; those of the first or more common rank, are called *Edgers*, and are either Red, Carnation, Crimson, or Scarlet, deeper or lighter; with yellow, straw-colour, or white edges, or else sadder or paler violet, graydeline, or murey-purple, with greater or lesser white edges; of these there are a multitude of diversities, but most of them now little esteemed; we will therefore set down some few of the best, and then give you a more plentiful variety of those of the other and better sort, which although they are of the same, or like colours with the former, yet notably differ in manner of marking, these being either striped, feathered, garded, or variably marbled, with two or more colours in each flower, as by the following descriptions is expressed; but first of the *Edgers*.

Præcoces, early flowering Tulips.

THe *Winter Duke*, so called, in respect it flowereth commonly in Winter, that is before the tenth of *March*, at which time the Spring beginneth; it hath a very low stalk, and beareth a short leaved-flower, of a deep red colour, with large yellow edges, a round yellow bottom, and brown Tamis.

General Duke flowereth later, and is a fairer and better flower, of a bright red or Cherry-colour, with large and well divided yellow edges, the bottom and Tamis like the former; there are divers sorts of *Dukes*, some deeper, others paler, but all of them are red, with yellow edges, whereof these two are esteemed the best.

General Brancion is a strong upright flower, of a bright Scarlet-colour, with even and well-parted butter-colour edges, which before the leaves fall turn white; the bottom of the colour of the edges, and the Tamis purple.

Pretty Betty is also a good *Edger*, the flower is of a bright Crimson, with pale butter-coloured edges, which soon turn white; it hath a star-pointed bottom, of the colour of the edges, and blew Tamis.

Dutches Brancion is a fair large flower, with long round-pointed leaves, of a deep shining Scarlet-colour, with deep butter-colour edges; the bottom large, round, and pale yellow, with Tamis of the same colour.

Lac Verine is an early flower, and ranked with the best *Edgers*, of a fine

fine blewiſh-red colour, with large and well-parted pure white edges, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Violet Ratgans is a reaſonable tall flower, with a woolly-ſtalk, and ſharp-pointed leaves, of a violet-purple colour, with large Snow-white edges, the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

Violet de Remow, or *purpur liſſe*, groweth taller than the laſt, with a ſmooth ſtalk and fair large flower, of a rich violet-purple colour, with large and well-divided Snow-white edges, a white bottom and black Tamis.

Palto van Leyden is fitteſt to be the firſt of the feathered and varigated kinds, in reſpect of antiquity and colours, which are red and yellow; in the younger roots well-placed, feathered, and ſtriped, but commonly the flowers of the old roots are more yellow than red, and often all yellow, as the bottom and Tamis are.

Floriſante is a low flower, moſt of a pale horſ-fleſh colour, finely varigated and marked, with ſome crimſon, and at firſt pale yellow, which after turns white; it is a little apt to run, that is, in one or two hot days the colours to ſlubber, and run one into the other, which takes away the beauty of the flower; the bottom and Tamis are both blew.

Religious is a ſtrong healthy flower, of a dark-red colour, with many ſmall ſtripes of white, but commonly the red hath the maſtery, and if the ſeaſon be hot, will ſoon run over the white; the bottom is pale yellow, with duſty brown Tamis.

Blindenburg is a middle ſized flower, the tops of the leaves of the colour of a Peaſe-bloſſom, and the ſides from the middle to the bottom white, with yellow Tamis.

Nonſuch petits late is of the ſize and faſhion of the laſt, the flower is of a pale-bluſh almoſt white, pretily marked with many ſmall ſtripes and ſpecks, of *Orenge*-tawny; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The Corn heart is a ſmall low flower, carnation, ſtriped, and marked with white, but ſeldom enough white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow, as in moſt of the early Tulips.

Admiral Crinki is in all things like the *Corn heart*, but more conſtantly well marked with white.

General Molſwick is of the ſame family with the two laſt, of the ſame colours, but much better marked than either of the former.

Cleremont, in the manner of growing, is like the *Religious*, the ſtalk

ſtalk ſtrong, and the flower large, ſometimes pretily marked with deep carnation and white; the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

Paragon Cleremont in the manner of growing is like the laſt, but much a better flower, more conſtantly marked with white, upon a bright blewiſh carnation; this is more eſteemed than the former, by all that have both kinds, for though the firſt be in many hands, this is not truely ſo, for it is a trick much uſed by thoſe that ſell flowers about *London*, to add *Paragon* to the name of any common flower when it comes well marked, and then impoſe a treble price.

Admiral Encuſen hath a weak ſtalk, and ſmall flower, with ſharp-pointed leaves, tipt with crimſon, and feathered with white; the bottom white, with pale yellow nails and Tamis.

Morillion Cramoſine is an excellent flower, much more eſteemed than any of the former; it is of fine bright crimſon and pure white, finely ſtriped, ſpotted and well parted, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The Noble hath the flowers much better marked with crimſon and white, in bearing of Sets and young roots than in the old, whoſe flowers (though larger) are little marked with white, ſcarce appearing to be the parents to ſo beautiful children; the bottom and Tamis are both pale yellow.

Aurora, or *Grenſeg*, is another good flower, of a rich carnation colour, well ſtriped and marked with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The early perfect grows ſomething taller, the flower fine crimſon and white.

Periſhot is a ſtrong flower, of a fair ſhining, blewiſh-red colour; ſometimes well marked with greater and leſſer ſtripes of white throughout every leaf, but if the red have the maſtery, it will quickly run all over the flower; the bottom is white, and the Tamis pale yellow.

Princeſs, or *la bella Princeſs* is ſomething like the laſt, but of a more blewiſh-red colour, ſometimes well ſtriped and feathered with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Fair Ann is an upright flower, in ſhape like the *Cleremont*, with round-pointed leaves, marked with great flakes of white, and Claret-wine colour, the bottom white, with pale yellow Tamis.

The Omen, or *Nuino*, as ſome call it, is the laſt flower of any of the *Præcoces*, it hath a ſtrong upright ſtalk, the flower fair, large, and well formed, of a pale *Roſe*-colour, with many veins and marks of

of crimſon, circling, and garding, great ſtripes of white; the bottom and Tamis both blew, which is ſeldom found in a *Precox*.

The Marques is a flower of ſmall beauty, reſpected onely for the ſtrangeneſs of the colours, which in this are ſad horſe-fleſh, dark yellow, and ſome ſmall veins of red, confuſedly placed; the bottom and Tamis both yellow.

Vice-Roy is an old Flower, of a violet purple colour, edged, feathered, and ſtriped with white; the bottom and Tamis of a greeniſh yellow colour; to the name of this flower *Paragon* is often added, as if it were a diſtinct kind, when it is but the ſame better marked than uſual.

Galatea is a fine flower, of a bright gredeline, ſtripped with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Maria is alſo a pretty flower, of a pale gredeline, well ſtriped and marked with white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The Superintendent is now the moſt eſteemed of all the early *Tulips*, it riſeth higher than ordinarily others do; the flower is fair and large, excellently marked with violet purple and good white, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Medias, or Middle flowering Tulips.

The Swiſh of Portugal is a tall, large, long-leaved flower, of a rich Crimſon colour, with ſome marks about the edges of the leaves of a deep red, ſtriped with great gards and liſts of ſtraw-colour through every leaf thereof, with a large round yellow bottom, and ſtraw-coloured Tamis. There are ſeveral ſorts of *Swiſhes*, but this is the beſt, the other are leſſer flowers, the colours not ſo good, nor ſo well placed.

Munera is a flower of a middle ſize, the leaves ſharp-pointed, of a bright crimſon colour, finely ſpotted, and marked with ſmall ſtripes and drops of pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis ſtraw-colour.

Semper Auguſtus, heretofore of much eſteem, hath a flower not very large, but well veined and ſtriped with deep crimſon and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis dark-violet purple.

The Prince of Orange is of a good *Orenge*-colour, ſtriped with yellow, of which colour the bottom and Tamis are.

General Eſſex is of the ſame colours of the former, but the *Orenge* deeper, the yellow paler, and more conſtantly well-marked; the bottom and Tamis dark-purple, almoſt black.

Pluto is a dark ſullen Flower, of a ſutty *Orenge*-colour, variably marked with darker, and lighter yellow; a ſad-greeniſh bottom and blewiſh Tamis.

Paſs Oudinard is an old Flower, of a ſad reddiſh-colour, ſometimes well marked with brighter red and ſtraw-colour; it is common and unconſtant, and ſo little eſteemed; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Paragon Oudinard Vam Bole is in all things like the laſt, onely the colours are brighter, more conſtantly well placed, and in ſome years will come ſo well marked, that few rich Flowers excell it; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Agot Morine, when it comes well is a pretty Flower, of a dark reddiſh-colour, variably marked with ſad *Iſabella* and ſtraw-colour; the bottom and Tamis dark-purple.

Agot Robine is a long leaved old Flower, of a ſullen reddiſh-colour, with ſome flakes and marks of an over-worn Dove-colour, with a whitiſh bottom and black Tamis.

Agot Robine paragon, or *Robinet*, is like the laſt, but much better, of the ſame ſad-red colour, often well marked with Dove-colour, crimſon and white; the bottom and Tamis like the laſt.

The white Agot is like the laſt, but a leſſer Flower, Dove-colour, well marked with deep red, inclining to murrey and white, the bottom and Tamis blew.

Tudart, or *Toundurt*, is like the *Agot Robine*, of a heavy dull-reddiſh colour, the leaves edged with a ſmoaky Dove-colour, and ſometimes a little marked with white, the bottom and Tamis black.

Faſpar Tudart, is a larger Flower, of a brighter red than the laſt, ſome Dove-colour and much white; bottom and Tamis black.

Royal Tudart, or the *Lady Wottons Tudart*, is better than either of the two former; the Flower is of a ſad red colour, whipt about the edges with crimſon, and ſtripped with pale yellow, the bottom and Tamis black.

Harvy is a large variable Flower, but ſometimes it will be of a dark-purpliſh red colour, with great flames of deep ſhining crimſon, and ſmall ſtripes of white; the bottom and Tamis dark purple.

Admiral Vander Pool is of a dark red, inclining to liver-colour, feathered and marked with pale yellow, which one hot day turns white, the bottom and Tamis white; this is a pretty Flower, but runs a little at laſt.

Morillon

Morillion nacarat is an old Flower, of a light Scarlet-colour and milk-white, ſometimes well marked, but the leaves are hollow, and at laſt runs; the bottom blew with black Tamis.

Cardinal Flambiant is of a pale Scaret-colour, well marked with white; the Flower is ſhort and handſom, bottom and Tamis blew.

Prince Cardinal is a large long-leaved Flower, well marked with fleſh-colour, crimſon and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Morillion de Anvers, is an ordinary low Flower, pale ſcarlet, marked with pale yellow, and runs at laſt.

Orient Virgin is a good Flower, pale ſcarlet, and pure white, well divided in ſmall marks and ſtripes; the bottom and tamis both blew.

General Gowda is a large Flower, of a bright crimſon colour, ſometimes well marked with white, but commonly the red hath the maſtery; beſides the bottom and Tamis are both pale yellow.

Triumphans is a ſmaller Flower than the laſt, the ſtalk weak, the colours good crimſon and white, but very unconſtant; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Envy is a good Flower, of an excellent crimſon colour, well marked with good white, eſpecially on the inſide the leaves; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Bew Turnier hath a Flower in faſhion like the laſt, the colours are gredeline, crimſon and white, but very unconſtant, and often little or no white.

Bel la Bar is an old Flower, like the laſt, of the ſame colours, but more conſtantly marked with white.

Bel Breire hath a weak ſtalk and ſmall Flower, of a good crimſon colour, guarded and ſtriped with pale yellow, which one hot day turns white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Bel Brune is a fair Flower, of a dark-brown crimſon colour, well marked, feathered and ſtriped with white, the bottom pale yellow, with large duſty-brown Tamis.

The Cardinal is a low Flower, of a deep-dark red colour, ſometimes feathered with vvhite, and often all red; ſome of them are rectified, and come much better marked; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Veſta hath a Flower round and handſome, of a deep-ſhining crimſon colour, variably ſpread with white, but if the red have the maſtery, it ſoon runneth over the white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Royal Vesta, or *Nonpareil*, is a better and more constant flower than the last; the colours are carnation, crimson and white: when the flower marks well, the bottom is white and the Tamis blew.

Mazarine hath long, narrow, sharp-pointed leaves, of a pale crimson colour, marked with deeper red and white, but unconstant; the bottom blew and the Tamis black.

Sattine, General Richard, or *Emperor*, is all one old flower, with a tall upright stalk and short leaves, of a pale carnation colour, flaked and marked with white, a little apt to run; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

Morillion de Argiers is an ordinary Flower, of a blewish-red colour, marked something like the last with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The Pearl is an old Flower, of a bright carnation colour, marked and striped with more and less white; the leaves of the Flower twine and stand different from others; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Bien Venu is like the last in the fashion of the Flower, but much better, it is of a pale carnation colour, striped and variably marked with white, the tops of the leaves pale flesh-colour; bottom and Tamis blew.

Admiral Cataline is an old Flower, of a bright carnation, some crimson, and constantly well marked with white; the bottom white, and Tamis pale yellow.

Susanna is a delightful Flower, of a comely form, the colours bright carnation, and Snow-white, from the first opening, well parted and divided, the bottom white with pale greenish Tamis. Those of this kind which rectifie and have most white, are called *Astreas*, others the *Virgin* of *Amsterdam*.

The Pellican, when it comes right, is a pretty Flower, of a good carnation colour, marked thick with smaller and bigger stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis of a greenish dark blew colour.

Belline is a small weak stalked Flower, of a blewish carnation colour, a little marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Pass Belline chiefly differeth from the last in the colours of the Flower, those of this being carnation, some gredeline and much white, well placed and parted; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

General Zweman is a fair Flower, bright carnation gredeline and white, variably placed, and paned on the tops of the leaves; the bottom white and Tamis blew.

Camusetta,

Camuſetta is a fair large Flower, apt to be known by the green leaves, which are large and full of whitiſh ſpots; the Flower hath large broad leaves, well veined ſtriped and marked, eſpecially on the inſides, with carnation, ſome gredeline, and much white; the bottom, by the well marking of the Flower is commonly white, and the Tamis blew.

Faragon Francoiſe is a handſome flower, of a good deep carnation-colour, well marked with long ſtripes of white, the bottom and Tamis blew.

Admiral of France is like the laſt, in colour and manner of marking, but the leaves of this twine, and do not ſtand round as thoſe of other Flowers; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Benedictine is a pretty flower of a bright carnation colour, well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis dark-purple.

Paragon Blackburn hath a tall ſtalk, and fair Flower with broad leaves, yet ſharp-pointed, of light carnation-colour, with ſome marks of deeper red, flamed and ſtriped with white; the bottom and Tamis blew. This was raiſed by Mr. *Humphry Blackburn*, late keeper of the Garden at *York*-houſe in the *Strand*, from the ſeeds of the *Paſs Ordinard*, as he told me when he gave me the root.

Paragon de Gildon is a good Flower, of a fine carnation-colour, deep crimſon and pure white, well placed and broken; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Dantile de Flure is of a pale *Roſe*-colour, prettily laced, marked and ſpotted with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow; this is a pleaſant Flower, but runs a little at laſt.

Paſs Roſie is a fine round Flower, variably marked upon pale *Roſe*-colour, with crimſon and ſome veins of ſtraw-colour, reſembling a well watered Tabby; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Roſillionte is a large Flower, *Roſe*-colour, variably ſpotted and ſtriped with white, which commonly hath the maſtery; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Holofernes, or *Golia*, is a very tall Flower, marked all over with ſhaddows of *Roſe*-colour and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis yellow; now of little eſteem.

Turban is a large round hollow-leaved Flower, often with eight or more leaves, of a reddiſh Peach-colour, flamed up the middle and ſides with crimſon; the bottom blew with dark brown Tamis.

The Chimney-Sweeper is a low ſhort-leaved round flower, of a blackiſh dark red colour, with a large round whitiſh bottom, and pale yellow Tamis; ſome of theſe will happen to be ſtriped with more or leſs white, and then called the ſtriped *Chimney-Sweeper*, and as they mark ſo valued.

Admiral Heart is a handſome flower, of a good carnation colour, deep crimſon, and good white; the bottom blew with black Tamis.

Zeablom is of divers ſorts, the moſt ordinary is of a ſad blewiſh red colour, ſometimes a little marked with white, very unconſtant and apt to run, as moſt of the *Zeabloms* are; the bottom and Tamis ſad purple.

Royal Zeablom, or *Coning*, is at firſt opening a fine flower, ſtriped and veined through every leaf thereof with blewiſh carnation, gredeline and white, but if the ſeaſon be hot, it will run and be ſlubbered all over; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Cedanella is of near affinity with the laſt, but much a better flower, of a good blewiſh carnation-colour, well marked and variegated with crimſon, ſome gredeline, and good white; of this there are two or three ſorts, but the beſt hath more white, and is not apt to run as the other are; the bottom and Tamis blew, and called *Cedanella de Bard*.

Lanſcot Bole is a fine flower, of a bright carnation-colour, finely agoted and ſtriped with gredeline and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Altes Royal is ſometimes a pretty flower, of a deep blewiſh red colour, marked with ſome light crimſon and white, but when the red hath the maſtery, it will quickly run over the other colours; the bottom and Tamis are dark blew.

Zweman John Garet, or *Chamolet*, is an old flower, of a deep Peach-colour, chamleted, and ſtriped with red and white; the bottom blew and the Tamis purple.

Paragon Lifgin is an ordinary flower, a little marbled and ſtriped about the edges with *Iſabella*-colour, and pale yellow, and ſometimes over all the flower; it hath a greeniſh dark bottom and ſad blew Tamis.

The Parot is of ſeveral ſorts, ſome all green, unleſs a little whitiſh towards the ſides of the leaves, others have the leaves half folded, green in the middle, and the ſides almoſt white; but there is one noble kind hereof, which for its excellency is called

The Rich Parot, this groweth tall and ſtrong, the green leaves rent

in

in the ſides, the flower large, and formed ſomething like the laſt, onely it hath ſpurs on the ſides of the leaves, which are of dark brown colour, and lighter by degrees to the middle, which is of a whittiſh green colour, very ſtrange in faſhion and colours from all others; the bottom and Tamis of all the *Parots* are of a pale greeniſh yellow colour.

Agot Rampard is a fine flower, of a heavy ſad *Iſabella*-colour, with ſome marks of rich crimſon, and great ſtripes of yellow; a dark bottom, with large black Tamis.

Agot Gekeire is a low flower, with long narrow ſharp-pointed leaves, of a colour betwixt horſe-fleſh and *Iſabella*, a little ſtriped with white; the bottom blew, with large purple Tamis.

Star de Mans is a ſmall flower, with long and very narrow ſharp-pointed leaves, at firſt opening twiſted at the ends, which after open and ſpread flat like a ſtar, with ſix points, of a reddiſh *Iſabella*-colour, ſtriped towards the bottom with white; the bottom and Tamis both pale yellow.

Marvelia de Quatle is of a pale *Iſabella*-colour, with many red ſpots ſtanding together on the inſide of the leaves, like unto a ſprig of *Barberies*, and ſometimes a little ſtriped with white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

The Preſident is a round Globe-formed flower, marked with purpliſh red, lighter and ſadder yellow; the bottom and Tamis violet.

Nofte, or the *Royal-Shuttle-maker*, is worthy eſteem, the leaves of the flower are ſharp-pointed and a little twine, finely marked with bright fleſh-colour, deep ſcarlet and pale yellow; the bottom and Tamis black; this uſually puts forth a bulb or young root betwixt the ſtalk and lower leaf, whereby it is aptly increaſed.

La perfeit, or *Turdif rectified*, is a pretty low flower, of a pleaſant carnation, well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Pompeza is a fair large flower, conſtantly well marked with fine light carnation and pure white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Eminentiſsime is at firſt a fine flower, with long ſharp-pointed leaves, well ſtriped with Peach-colour, carnation and white; the bottom and Tamis dark purple.

The Eagle is a fair flower, Peach-colour, pale gredeline, ſome deep crimſon and pure white; bottom and Tamis purple.

Rickets fine Agot is a beautiful flower, ſtriped, agotted, and variouſly marked

marked with *Rose*-colour, deep crimson and fine white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

Agot Oriental is a good flower, finely marked with *Rose*-colour, gredeline, some crimson and white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

Paragon Florison is a good flower, the leaves sharp-pointed, variably veined, striped and marked with *Isabella*, Peach-colour, and milk white; the bottom blew and Tamis dark violet purple.

Morillion Curtis is a large strong thriving flower, most of a carnation-colour, a little crimson about the Edges, and well feathered with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Admiral de Mans is an old flower, of a deep red, striped with white, but slubbered and not well parted, besides it is apt to run, and the bottom and Tamis yellow.

Jacobea rectified is in colours like the last, but much a better flower, commonly marked up the middle of the leaves, with a great feathered stripe of deep red, the rest white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

Paragon de Costa is like the last, but a better flower, well striped and marked with the same deep red colour and good white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

General of Holland is an old flower, of a deep blewish red colour, with great marks and small stripes of white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

La Towers is a weak-stalked flower, which when it comes well hath one or two large broaken stripes, of a blewish red colour, through the middle of every leaf, the reft white; the bottom blew and the Tamis black.

Bel Pallas of Paris is a better flower than the ordinary *Pallas*, it is commonly well marked, and striped upon a blewish red, with some crimson and more white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Pass bel Tew, or *numero une*, is an old flower, agotted and marbled with gredeline and white, but unconstant; the bottom and Tamis of a dark blew, dusted with yellow.

Marbre Jasper is like the last, but a fairer and more constant flower, of a brighter gredeline, agotted and marbled upon white; the bottom blew, with brown dusty Tamis.

Agot Poit vin, or *Pass Cittadell*, is an old flower, with narrow sharp-pointed leaves, of a pale gredeline and murrey purple, some-

ſometimes agatted, veined and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

White paſs Cittadel is in all things like the laſt; but that the white hath the maſtery, and therefore more eſteemed than the former.

Dorile is a hanſome flower, of a blewiſh bright carnation, varied and ſtriped with good white; the bottom blew, and the Tamis purple.

Carthago is ſomething like the laſt, but much a better flower, of the ſame bright blewith carnation colour, and more conſtantly well ſtriped, and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Diana is of ſeveral ſorts, the beſt we call *La bella Diana*, which is a good flower, of a bright blewiſh carnation, varied, ſtriped, and well marked with deep red and pure white, throughout every leaf thereof, with a blew bottom and purple Tamis.

Dipute Doria is a kind of *Diana*, the flower is like the *Dorile*, but commonly better marked and ſtriped with ſmall lines of deep red and ſnow white; the bottom and Tamis like thoſe of the *Diana*.

Dianea is a flower of my own raiſing from the ſeeds of the *Diana*, from which it differs in that the leaves are edged and finely whipped about, with a deep brown purple, and feathered in the middle with the ſame colour upon ſnow white; the Tamis dark blew.

General Doctor Boleſon vam Bole is a fine flower, of a blewiſh bright carnation, purled about the edges, well ſtriped and marked with crimſon and pure white, which commonly hath the maſtery; the bottom blew, with ſmall black Tamis.

Otter, or *Otho de Mans*, is a tall large old flower, often containing eight or more leaves, of a dull heavy purple colour, liſted up the ſides, and ſometimes feathered through the leaves with white; the bottom and Tamis yellow.

Brown purpur Cataline is like the laſt in the faſhion of the flower, but of a better brown purple colour, feathered and ſtriped up the ſides and middle of the leaves with large liſts of white; the bottom and Tamis purple.

Paſs Heron, or *Grand purpur de Book*, is an old flower, with three leaves ſtanding up like a *Herns* top, and three turning down, of a ſullen, yet ſhining purple colour, with many ſmall lines of milk white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Violetta is one of the firſt blown of the *Medias*, it is of a violet purple colour, ſometimes well marked with white; the bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

The

The Flanders Widow is a common flower, of a ſad purple colour, and marked towards the bottom with a ſadder purple and ſome white; the bottom of this and all the other *Widows* is ſmall and of a greeniſh blew colour, with purple Tamis.

The good Widow is in all things like the laſt, but more and better marked with white.

The Fair Widow differeth from the laſt, in that the flower is ſhorter, more and better ſtriped and marked with two ſad purples and white.

Princeſs Royal came from the *Flanders Widow*, and differs onely from it, in that the leaves of the ſad purple flower are liſted about the ſides with white.

The white Widow is of the ſame faſhion and colour with the other *Widows*, but commonly ſtriped and marked with more white.

Deeſſe, or (as we call it) the *Prince of Wales*, is of the family of the *Widows*, and formerly eſteemed; of this we have two ſorts, the beſt is of a good deep purple, well ſtriped and feathered through every leaf thereof with white; the other is a leſſer flower, the leaves narrow and ſharp-pointed, not ſo well marked as the other; the bottoms and Tamis of both like thoſe of the *Widows*.

Princeſs Turgiana is the beſt of all the generation of *Widows*, the flower hath thin leaves, well marked with two purples, and much white, which commonly hath the maſtery; the bottom and Tamis like thoſe of the *Widows*.

Ariana is of my own raiſing from the ſeeds of the *Sturgiana*, from which it differs, in that the leaves are thicker, purer white from the firſt opening, and very well marked with bigger and leſſer broken ſtripes, and drops of bright crimſon; the Tamis purple.

Rundelo, *Angellica*, or *Paragon Bembrig*, is a large long-leaved flower, of a deep reddiſh purple colour, flaked and marked with white; the bottom and Tamis of a dark purple colour.

Brown Anvers is a fair well-formed flower, of a ſad reddiſh brown purple colour, ſtriped and marked with ſome lighter purple, and more or leſs white; the bottom blew with dark purple Tamis.

Bew Anuers is like the laſt, onely the colours are brighter, and the flower commonly better marked; in bottom and Tamis like the former.

General Anvers, or *Brown Duke of Brabant*, is like the laſt, but better

better marked with a brown and lighter purple, and often well ſtriped with white; the bottom and Tamis as in thoſe of the two other.

General Bole is a good flower, of neer affinity with the *Brown Anvers*; the Flower is agoted, ſtriped and variably marked with a darker and lighter reddiſh purple and white, with a blew bottom and purple Tamis; it is a tender Flower, and the root apt to periſh in a hot or over-dunged ſoil; of this there are two or three ſorts, but the beſt is that called *General Bol Talbon*.

Paragon Feron, or *Feronimus Royal*, is a good Flower, ſtriped and marked with ſhades of purple and good white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Adoratea de Holland, or as it is vulgarly called *the Dorothy of Holland*, is a good Flower, of a deep brown purple colour, finely whipt about the edges, and well ſtriped and marked with a redder and lighter purple and pure white, the bottom and Tamis purple; of this there are two ſorts, but the beſt is called the *North Dorothea*.

Carolus is an excellent Flower, elegantly marked and ſtriped with ſhades of murrey, purple, and pure white, through every leaf thereof; the bottom blew, and the Tamis purple.

Paſs Zeablom of Paris is the beſt of all the *Zeabloms*, the Flower is fair, of a deep purple-colour very well marked with white; the bottom blew with dark purple Tamis.

Veluerte, Ularte, or the *Velvit Tulip*, is a good flower, of a deep dark velvet purple-colour, marked with ſome lighter purple and white ſtripes, eſpecially in the tops of the leaves; the bottom and Tamis black.

Brown Purpur de Murrey, as it is commonly called, is an excellent fair Flower, of a rich ſhining brown purple-colour and pure white, marked with great ſtripes up the middle of the leaves; the bottom blew with purple Tamis.

Agot Hanmer is a beautiful Flower, of three good colours, pale gredeline, deep ſcarlet, and pure white, commonly well parted, ſtriped, agoted, and excellently placed, abiding conſtant to the laſt, with the bottom and Tamis blew. This gallant *Tulip* hath its name from that ingenious lover of theſe rarities, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, who firſt brought it into *England*, from whoſe free community, my ſelf and others partake the delight of this noble Flower.

Agot ſan Denee, or *Argus*, is of the ſame colours with the laſt, and like it in the manner of marking; the chiefeſt difference is, that the leaves of this are ſharper-pointed, plainer, and not ſo broad and

hollow as thoſe of *Agot-Hammer*, the gredeline more purple, and the ſcarlet paler; the bottom and Tamis of this are blew like the former.

Brabaſon is of ſeveral ſorts, and all of them fine Flowers, of ſeveral purple colours; the moſt common is the *petit Brabaſon*, the Flower being ſmall but well marked with two purples and white, the reſt being all very good Flowers, and known by ſeveral names, as *Brabaſon pore*, *Brabaſon Hugon*, *Brabraſon Adrian*, *Brabaſon Puke*, and *Brabaſon Swallins*; all of them of ſeveral purples and white, notably differing from each other in colours and manner of marking.

There are other good Flowers, whoſe colours are of ſeveral purples and white, as *Hiſpaniolet*, *Agot de Gorier*, *Arch-Duke Imperial*, *Le Arch de Auckre*, *Amphitrio*, *Arminante*, *Conſiergi*, and *Althea*; theſe more notably differ from each other in the work or faſhion of marking than the *Brabaſons*, as well as in lighter and deeper, redder, or blewer purples, they are all fine Flowers, and ſome of them very rare.

There are alſo ſome other good Flowers that are crimſon and white, as *Atlas*, *Sigiſmond*, and *Paragon Alette*, others carnation and white, as *Unick la Croy*, *Jacobine*, and *Finette*; all excellent Flowers, with many more, which to enumerate would fill a conſiderable volum.

Beſides theſe, there are many pretty new flowers which ariſe from good ſelf-colours, which the *French* call *Bizars*, and we *French Modes*; of theſe I will give you the knowledge of a dozen fine ſorts, and ſo conclude the middle-Flowering *Tulips*.

Tremontane is fleſh-colour, pale yellow, and *Iſabella*; bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Proteus is a pretty ſmall Flower, well marked with deeper and lighter crimſon and pale yellow; a dark bottom and violet purple Tamis.

Amidore is a fine *Mode*, pale yellow, well marked with dark cinnamon-colour; the Tamis purple.

Brown George is a large round Flower, thick ſtriped and powdered with ſadder and brighter cinnamon-colour, upon pale yellow, with black Tamis.

Agot picot is a large Flower, well marked with pale *Roſe*-colour, ſome crimſon and white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Aurora is of the colour ſo called, and pale yellow, with brown Tamis.

Clytus is a fine Flower, of a dark yellow colour, finely marked with ſmall lines of hair-colour and dark crimſon, with violet purple Tamis.

Agot Bizar is deep *Orenge*, light fleſh-colour, and pale yellow, with a greeniſh bottom and black Tamis.

Rich Portugal is but a ſmall Flower, but finely marked with ſmall lines of cinnamon-colour, and pale ſtraw-colour, with a dark bottom and black Tamis.

Memorables hath a long-leaved Flower of the colour of pale tanned leather, prettily marked with ſad purple, and bright yellow, with purple Tamis.

Proſerpine hath the tops of the leaves of the colour of the laſt, yellow towards the ſides, marked and whipt about with very brown dark purple; the bottom yellowiſh, and the Tamis purple.

The Curle differs from all others in the form of the Flower, for this hath the leaves thick and curiouſly plaited, and curled about the edges; the colour is dark yellow, finely marked all over with ſmall lines of ſad red or liver-colour; the bottom and Tamis violet purple.

Tulipa Serotina, The late flowering Tulip.

PAto *Madam*, *the yellow Crown*, or as ſome call it *the Crown of France*, is now a common Flower, of a good full red colour, marked and crowned on the tops of the leaves, with gold yellow; of this there is an inferior kind, whoſe Flower is more yellow than red, and therefore many ignorantly call it *the fools Coat*; the bottom and Tamis of both theſe are yellow.

Prince de la More is a fine Flower, as rare as the other is common, well marked with a deeper and lighter cinnamon-colour and pale yellow, with a blew bottom and black Tamis.

The Serotine Zeablom is a weak-ſtalked low Flower, of a deep red colour, feathered and marked with ſome gredeline, and at firſt pale yellow, which after turns white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Greſound is a low ſmall Flower, of a dark red colour, ſtriped and feathered with pale-yellow; the bottom of a dark greeniſh colour, and the Tamis almoſt black.

Star of Venus hath a larger Flower, of a good carnation-colour, marked and veined with pale yellow at firſt, which after turns white; the bottom and Tamis both blew.

Paragon Mullen is bright carnation, and ſometimes well ſtriped with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Agot Romane is an old flower, moſt pale *Roſe*-colour, ſometimes well marked about the edges with crimſon, and ſtriped with white; the bottom and Tamis blew.

Marbre Harlus is an ordinary flower, moſt fleſh-colour, marked with *Iſabella*, and ſometimes a little white; the bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Tenebris is a large ſtrong flower, of a dark deep red colour, like that called *de Roy*, with ſmall veins of Peach-colour, a ſmall pale yellow bottom, and dark brown Tamis.

All theſe *Tulips*, and many others may be had of Mr. *Rickets* of *Hogeſden* near *London*.

Theſe beautiful flowers (warmed by the Raies of the returning Sun) diſcloſe their bravery, to ſalute the firſt approaches of the welcome Spring; the *Præcoces* flowering from the beginning of *March*, untill a good part of *April* be ſpent, at which time the *Medias* begin to diſplay their noble colours, and about the end of that moneth, or the beginning of *May*, are in the height of glory, and when paſt, the *Serotinas* ſucceed, and commonly continue the greateſt part of that month.

The roots of all *Tulips* loſe their Fibres every year, and are to be taken up as ſoon as the ſtalks are dry, which is commonly about *Midſomer*, and kept dry out of the ground untill the time of ſetting them, which in cold grounds is about the end of *September*, and in hot and more fertil grounds *October*.

The more common and ordinary kinds may be ſet in borders, or ſpaces in knots, according to the fancy of the owner; but for the richer and more noble ſorts, they will deſerve to be lodged in particular beds by themſelves, provided for that purpoſe, after the manner hereafter directed.

When the roots are ready to be taken up, make choice of a fair calm day, and in ſtiff or hard grounds, a long hollow Trowel will be fit for the purpoſe; but in the beſt light ground, it may be done with the hands onely.

As the ſeveral flowers are taken up, lay them on papers, whereon the names are written, and place them open upon ſome boarded flore, where they muſt ſo remain to dry about twenty days; then take away the dead Fibres and looſe outer skins, and ſuch off-ſets or young roots as will eaſily part from the old; which done, it will be neceſſary to wrap up your beſt roots eſpecially, in freſh well dried pa-

pers,

pers, and on the out sides to write the name of each flower, which may be kept with their off-sets with them, untill the middle of *August*, at which time the off-sets must be Set in a good bed prepared for that purpose; the old bearing roots left in the papers untill the time fore-mentioned for planting them.

After your roots are secured in Boxes, it will be very necessary often to look them over, lest any should be mouldy, as it often happeneth, which must be gently wiped off with a woollen cloath; the root dried before the fire, and so put up again into a fresh paper.

The roots thus carefully disposed, it will be time to prepare a place to plant them, which for the best bearing roots is a bed or beds, according to your store, a yard broad, and in length according to your ground, bordered with rails, and filled two foot deep, with the lightest, freshest, and finest sifted earth that can be gotten. These beds will contain six roots in every row cross the bed, which with a line may be exactly divided, and the roots placed accordingly, but before they are set, the number of roots in each sort must be considered, and the position of each particular designed in a paper, according to this example,

North Dorothea.	*Paragon Florison.*	*Agot Haumer.*	*Eminentissime.*	*Proteus.*
La Bella Diana.	*Brabason Swalins.*	*Grand purpur de Murrey.*	*General Bole.*	*Agot Picot.*
Pass Zeablom de Paris.	*Pompeza.*	*Agot San Deny.*	*Carolus.*	*Amidore.*
General Bosson.	*Paragon Jeron.*	*Agot Oriental.*	*Rich Parrot.*	*Proserpine.*
Ariana.	*Brabason Hugon.*	*Veluerte.*	*Astrea.*	*Agot Bizar.*
Princess Turgiana.	*The Eagle.*	*Carthago.*	*President.*	*Clarus.*

whereby reckoning the numbers, the flowers may be set, and after known before and after their time of bearing, and so by the same paper taken up and disposed as before is expressed. In placing these roots, some set the saddest colours towards the sides, and the lightest in the middle; but a handsome mixture is best, not setting too many dark or light colours together, though different from each other, nor to mingle the *Præcoces* with the *Medias*, but placing each sort in a particular bed; when these noble *Tulips* begin to rise up to flower, it is very necessary to cover the bed with a Canvas tilt (supported with a frame, and raised like a *Horse* that it touch not the flowers) especially in the night to prevent Frosts, which often curdle the buds, and quite spoil the beauty of the flowers, besides it defends them from hail and great rains, as also from the scortching heat of the Sun, and so

cause

cauſe them to continue long in flower. This tilt or canvas covering may be taken off before the time of flowering in fair days, and to refreſh them with ſome gentle ſhowers, but kept covered in the night; and when fully blown, give them not above an hours Sun in the morning and as much in the evening, if the ſeaſon be hot, otherwiſe they will endure more.

As for the more ordinary ſorts of *Tulips* that are ſet in borders, or ſpaces in knots, and no account kept of them, ſuch, if the ground be good when they are ſet, may ſtand two years without taking up, but not longer, in reſpect the off-ſets that riſe from them, will cauſe the flowers to be ſmall and weak, and all the nouriſhment proper to this Plant exhauſted, ſo that before they are ſet again in the ſame place, the earth muſt be changed for that which is freſh.

After the flowers are faln, break off the head or ſeed-veſſel from the ſtalk of every flower, unleſs of ſuch you reſerve for ſeed, which will cauſe them to dry down the ſooner, and alſo fortifie the roots.

Although the roots of *Tulips* are for the moſt part hardy, and of long continuance, yet ſometimes ſome of the beſt kinds will be infected with diſeaſes, notwithſtanding our greateſt diligence and care in their preſervation, which hapneth to the roots of ſome, whilſt out of ground, and to others after they are ſet. For the firſt, in obſerving the root of any good flower, if it appear rivelled or crumpled on the outſide, and feel ſoft and ſpungy, it is a manifeſt ſign of a conſumption, which to prevent, wrap it up in Wooll dipped in Sallet Oyl, and place it where it may receive ſome little warmth from the fire; and abouts the end of *Auguſt* ſet it in the ground, putting ſome ſoot made by a wood-fire, mixed with ſand, about it, covering the place with a pot, the bottom turned upward, to keep it from wet, until the fibres are come forth, which will be by the end of *September* or not at all. With ſuch roots thus handled it often happeneth, that though ſome of the outer folds rot and conſume, yet the middle and heart will remain ſound, and in two or three years bear a flower again.

Now for ſuch defects as happen to theſe roots after they are ſet, and put forth green leaves, if any of them begin to fade and wither, open the earth to the bottom of the root to find the cauſe, and if the root be moiſt, and feel ſoft, it is paſt help; but if any thing hard, it may be recovered by putting ſoot and dry ſand to the root, and covering it, as in the former, leaving the place ſomething open that it may dry down the ſooner: In hot days take off the pot, and take up the root as ſoon as the fibres are gone, and keep it in Wooll wet in Oyl near the fire; laſt ſet it again after the manner of the former, by this means many good flowers have been ſaved, which neglected had been undoubtedly loſt.

And as we induſtriouſly endeavor to recover ſuch ſickly roots of choice

choice flowers, ſo purpoſely we infect others more vulgar with ſickneſs, by taking up the roots a little before they come to flower, and laying them in the Sun, to abate their luxury, and cauſe them to come better marked the year following; this I have often done with ſtrong and luſty roots of the *Paſs Ordinard*, *Paſs Cittadel*, *Paſs Heron*, *Agot Robine*, *Turloone*, *Widows*, and ſuch like ordinary flowers, and commonly found the ſucceſs anſwer my expectation in many, and ſome of them to come ſo well marked, that they might be taken for much better flowers than they are, eſpecially if a new name be put upon them, as ſome flower-merchants about *London* uſe to do.

The next thing to be conſidered, is the manner of raiſing new varieties, a practice fit for the beſt *Floriſts*; and this is effected chiefly, by ſowing the ſeeds of ſome choice flowers, as alſo by the changing of off-ſets, and the ſecret working of nature upon divers ſelf-colours.

For ſeeds, you muſt be ſure to make choice of ſuch flowers as have ſtrong ſtalks, and the ſeed-veſſel three ſquare, of ſuch kinds as are moſt conſtantly well marked, and ſuch as have the bottoms and Tamis, either blew or purple, which is rarely to be found in the *Præcoces*, whoſe bottoms are commonly white or yellow; yet there is one excellent kind before deſcribed by the name of the *Omen*, that aptly marketh with three colours, and hath the bottom and Tamis both blew, from the ſeeds whereof doubtleſs many fine varieties may be raiſed; next unto this the *Florizante*, *Morillion Cramoſine*, *Periſhot*, *Admiral Encuſen*, and the reſt of the well-marked *Præcoces* are not without hope; but from the *Vice-Roy*, and the varieties of *Edgers*, few better than the originals are to be expected.

The *Medias*, or middle flowering *Tulips*, afford many more excellent varieties fit for this purpoſe, as the *Adoratea of Holland*, *Carthago*, *Paragon Feron*, *Doctor Bolſon*, *Paragon Floriſon*, *Royal Tudart*, *Orient Virgin*, *Diana*, *Angellica*, *Cedanella*, *Princeſs Turgiana*, all the *Brabaſons*, *bew Anvers*, and divers others: All theſe named being well-marked flowers, of different colours, with blew or purple bottoms and Tamis, not apt to run, but abiding conſtant to the laſt; and therefore all flowers of hope, and ſuch as few lovers and collectors of flowers are without.

Commonly we make choice of ſuch we intend for ſeed, when they are in flower, but in ſo doing we often fail of our purpoſe, for that the roots loſe their fibres, and the ſtalks dry before the ſeeds come to be half ripe; to prevent which, make choice of the ſtrongeſt roots you have, of ſuch flowers you deſire to ſeed, and ſet them in that part of your Garden moſt expoſed to the Sun, ſix or ſeven inches in the ground; by which means you may gain good ripe ſeeds, from almoſt any flower, as I have found by experience.

About the middle of *July*, ſooner or later, as the Summer is hotter

hotter or colder, the ſeeds will be ready to gather, which may be known by the dryneſs of the ſtalks, and the opening of the ſeed-veſſels, which gather, and take up the roots, letting the ſeeds remain in the pods until the end of *September*, and then take them out, which being cleanſed from chaff, may be ſowed in beds of fine ſifted earth, eſpecially the more ordinary ſorts; but thoſe of the choiceſt flowers, muſt be ſowed in Boxes filled with the fineſt earth that can be gotten, in reſpect the young roots are apt to run down deep in the earth, ſo that in beds many of them will be loſt: Sow not theſe ſeeds too thick, nor cover them more than a finger thick; in *March* following they will come up with ſmall leaves like graſs, and in *April* weed, and gently water them, as often as you ſhall find occaſion. About *Midſummer*, two years after the ſowing, you may take them up, cleanſe the ſmall roots, and ſet them again in rows at a wider diſtance, and ſo every other year until they come to bear flowers, ſtill altering the ground with freſh earth and ſifted compoſt before you ſet them again; it will be ſix or ſeven years before the *Præcoces* will bear flowers, but the *Medias* a year or two ſooner; when you ſee the flowers, mark out the beſt, and give them new names, caſting away the common reds, yellows, and purples, and reſerving ſuch ſelf-colours chiefly as are light, with blew, purple, or black bottoms and Tamis, for ſuch often change into fairer flowers, and better marked, than many that ſhew their beſt at firſt flowering.

And although probably many fine flowers may be raiſed from the ſeeds of thoſe well-marked flowers before mentioned, yet ſuch as have a good collection of *Modes* or ſelf-colours, obſerving what colours are apteſt to change, and by the bottoms running up into the leaves become well marked with ſeveral colours; doubtleſs by ſowing the ſeeds of ſuch, the product may be as anſwerable to expectation; and though they come at firſt wholly of one colour, yet if that be either *Orenge*, Brimſton, Hair, Dove, Gredeline, *Iſabella*, Shamway, or any other light or ſtrange colour, they are to be eſteemed, for in a year or two, many ſuch have changed into good marked flowers, and ſo with all their increaſe continued.

To haſten which effect, let ſuch of your colours as are ſtrong and luxuriant, be ſet in lean and hungry, but freſh ground, and the next year after in that which is fat and well manured; and ſo yearly removed to contrary ſoils, untill you obtain the end deſired; and ſuch flowers may be ſet in your Garden, and the reſt continued. The like courſe is held with off-ſets, to cauſe them to alter from the original, as many have done, for the *General Bole* came from the *brown Anvers*, the *Cedanella* from the *Zeablom*, and many fine flowers from the *Brabaſon*, *Turloon*, and *Widows*.

As for the planting of the beſt *Tulips*, a proviſion of manured, freſh, light ſandy earth is neceſſary, yearly to make new beds for them, or by taking away that wherein they grew to ſupply the place; for if *Tulips* (as many good *Floriſts* conclude) be ſet twice in the ſame earth,

earth, they will languiſh and decay for want of agreeable nouriſhment; yet if you have ſtore of Neats dung mixed with ſand, that hath lain on a heap two or three years, the ſame ſifted, and in *Auguſt* well mingled with the earth of your bed in any good air will be ſufficient; many about *London* complain of the earth, when indeed the fault is in the air. I have ſet my beſt *Tulips* twenty years ſucceſsively in one bed, where by the means preſcribed, they have proſpered to my wiſh, and often beyond my expectation.

CHAP. X.

Narciſſus.

THe *Daffodill*, next the *Tulips*, deſerveth mention, in reſpect of the great variety and excellence thereof; we will begin with thoſe called *true Daffodils*, and ſo proceed to the baſtard kinds, of both which, there are ſingle and double, ſome with broad, ſome with narrow green leaves, ſome bearing one, and others many flowers on one ſtalk; but in reſpect many of them are now common and of ſmall eſteem, we will inſert the beſt in every kinde, and ſuch onely as are fitteſt to be collected and entertained by all that delight in flowers; begining firſt with that beſt known, called

Narciſſus Nonparel.

THe *incomparable Daffodill* hath a great and ſomething round root, covered with browniſh skins, as the roots of all *Daffodills* are, from whence riſeth up three or four long broad leaves, of a grayiſh green colour, with a ſtalk more than two foot high, at the top whereof out of a thin skinny husk (as all others do) cometh forth one large ſingle flower, hanging down the head and looking one way, as all *Daffodills* do, conſiſting of ſix pale yellow large leaves, almoſt round pointed, with a large and wide chalice or cup in the middle, of a deeper yellow, cut and indented about the edges; this ſometimes hath a flower with twelve or more leaves, and a large cup, which is occaſioned by the ſport of Nature, joyning two flowers together.

Narciſſus Nonparel flore, ſive chalice pleno.

THe *incomparable Daffodill with a double flower or cup*, is in all the parts thereof like unto the former, the flower onely excepted, which in this hath the cup in the middle, very large, thick, and double, conſiſting of longer pale yellow leaves, and divers broken parts of the deeper yellow cup, mingled together one within another, which beſides the border of large leaves, forms a reaſonable fair double flower, this is called *Narciſſus pas Citroniella* by the *Walloones*

that brought it lately out of *Flanders* by that name; I have had it many years, and have now great ſtore thereof by the increaſe of one root which I received from *Paris* by the name of the *double nonparel Daffedill*, as in truth it is.

Narciſſus Gallicus major flore pleno.

THe *great double French Daffodill* hath narrower and ſhorter green leaves than the former, the ſtalk riſeth about a foot high, bearing one fair double flower, compoſed of many ſharp-pointed leaves, confuſedly thruſt together without order, of a pale yellow colout almoſt white; the leaves of this flower are thin and apt to ſtick together, and never open at all if the ſeaſon be wet, yet in ſome years it will come very fair and well opened.

Narciſſus Gallicus minor flore pleno.

THe *leſſer double French Daffodill* is in all the parts thereof leſſer than the other, it beareth upon a weak ſtalk one fine double flower, made of many ſharp-pointed leaves lying one over the other, and ſhorter by degrees to the middle thereof, like a ſtar with ſix points; this is of ſomething a yellower colour than the former, and openeth well.

Narciſſus albus flore pleno Virginianus.

THe *double white Daffodill of Virginia* cometh up with two ſmall green leaves, and betwixt them the ſtalk about ſix inches high, bearing one fair double white flower, in form like the laſt deſcribed, but onely in the middle thereof cometh forth a ſmall long white fork or horn, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower; this is tender and will ſcarcely endure our Winters, yet more hardy than that little ſingle upright *Virginian Daffodill*, called *Atto Muſco*, which is not worth the care which is required in the keeping of it.

Narciſſus Albus multiplex.

THe *double white Daffodill* is ſo common and well known unto all that have any judgement in flowers, that it needeth no deſcription, yet for the beauty of the flower, and the ſweet ſcent, may be admitted; every other year in *June* or *July* it muſt be taken up, the ſmall roots and off-ſets caſt away, the biggeſt onely retained, which may be kept dry untill the middle of *September*, and then ſet, will in due ſeaſon bring forth fair double flowers.

Theſe are the beſt of the true *Daffodills* that bear one flower on a ſtalk; I ſhall now give you the time of their flowering, and then proceed to the next diviſion, which is of thoſe true *Daffodills* that bear many flowers on one ſtalk, leaving all other obſervations concerning the

the planting and ordering of them to the end of the Chapter, where one general direction may ſerve for all.

The Non-pareil ſingle and double, flower in the end of *March* or beginning of *April*; *the double French Daffodills* ſooner, about the middle of *March*; *the white of Virginia* in the end of *April*, and the *common white* about the ſame time, or a little after it.

Narciſſus Africanus aureus major.

THe *great yellow Daffodil of Africa* is the moſt ſtately of all the ſingle *Daffodills* that bear many flowers on one ſtalk, whereof there are four or five ſorts, but none of them comparable to this, ſo that thoſe that are furniſhed with this, will care but little for any of the other; the leaves of this noble *Daffodill* are long and broad, of a greener colour then others, among which cometh forth a ſtrong ſtalk, not ſo long as the leaves, bearing at the top thereof in an old and well-grown Plant, ten or twelve large flowers, of a fair ſhining yellow colour, with round large boles or cups, of a deeper yellow than the ſix outer leaves, of an exceſsive ſweet ſcent; the root is great, and in faſhion like that of other *Daffodills*; it is uſually called *Narciſſus d' Algiers*, and *Africanus Polyanthos*.

Narciſſus Sulphureus major.

THe *great Brimſton-coloured Daffodil* hath narrower and greener leaves than the laſt, yet full as long; it hath commonly four or five flowers on one ſtalk, which at firſt opening are of a bright *Lemon*-colour, with a large round Saffron-coloured cup, after it hath been blown ſome time, the leaves turn to a more ſullen Brimſton-colour, and the cup alſo waxeth paler; this is ſweet like the former and worthy of eſteem.

Narciſſus Narbonenſis ſive medio luteus.

THe *French Daffodil with the yellow cup* hath long and ſomething broad leaves, but not ſo long as the two former, it beareth ſometimes eight or ten flowers on one ſtalk, made of ſix ſmall white leaves, and a little round yellow cup in the middle, of a ſoft ſweet ſcent; of this kinde there are five or ſix ſeveral ſorts, ſome flowering earlier, ſome bigger, and ſome bearing more flowers than others.

Narciſſus totus albus Polianthos.

THe *all-white Daffodill with many flowers* is like the *French Daffodill* laſt deſcribed, onely the flowers are all white, as well the cup as the outer leaves: of this there is a leſſer and a greater, but the greater is much the better.

Narciſſus Cyprius flore pleno Polianthos.

THe *double yellow Daffodill of Cyprus with many flowers* hath leaves almoſt as broad and long as the former, and a ſtalk above a foot high, which beareth four or five ſmall double pale yellow flowers, of a ſtrong heady ſcent; it is tender and muſt be defended from froſts in the winter.

Narciſſus medio luteus Corona duplici

THe *Turky Daffodill with a double Crown* cometh up with three or four long broad leaves, with a large tall ſtalk, bearing four or five ſmall milk-white flowers, with a double yellow cup in the middle, compoſed of many ſmall ſhort yellow leaves, or parts of ſeveral cups, one within another; this is exceeding ſweet, and not ſo tender as the laſt.

Narciſſus Chalcidonicus flore pleno Polianthos.

THe *double Daffodill of Conſtantinople with many flowers* is like the laſt deſcribed, the leaves come up before other *Daffodils*, and the ſtalk beareth four or five ſmall double white flowers, the leaves ſtanding without order, and many pieces of a yellow cup among them: there is another of this kind that beareth fewer and leſſer flowers; the pieces of the yellow cup, that is mixed with the white leaves, are edged with purple; they are both very ſweet and fine flowers, but the firſt is much the better, and is more tender than the other.

The great African Daffodill flowreth about the middle of *March*, the Brimſtone-colour in the beginning of *April*, the *French Daffodils*, and the all white, betimes in *March*, the double yellow of *Cyprus* flowreth about the end of *April*, and the other of *Conſtantinople*, about the end of *March*, but after ſome mild winter much ſooner.

The next diviſion of true *Daffodils* is of *Funcifolias*, thoſe with round ruſh-like leaves, whereof there is ſome diverſity, the beſt of which are theſe that follow.

Narciſſus Juncifolius albus.

THe *white Junquilia*, or *Ruſh Daffodill*, hath a ſmall round blackiſh root, from whence ſpring up three or four ſmall long Ruſh-like green leaves, with a ſtalk more than a foot high, bearing three or four little flowers, each containing ſix white leaves, and a round cup in the middle, of the ſame colour. There is another of this kind that beareth white flowers, with larger cups, in nothing elſe differing.

Nar-

Narcissus Juncifolius flore albo reflexo.

THe *white turning Junquilia*, or *Rush Daffodill*, hath green leaves like the former, but somewhat shorter, rounder, and greener, the leaves of the flowers are larger, the cups much bigger, and both of a white coleur : the six leaves turning back even to the foot stalks.

Narcissus Juncifolius flore luteo reflexo.

THe *yellow turning Junquilia* differeth chiefly from the last in the colour of the flowers, which in this are wholly of a gold yellow colour.

Narcissus Juncifolius chalice albo reflexis foliis luteis.

THe *yellow turning Junquilia with a white cup* differeth from the rest, in that the outer leaves of the flowers are pale yellow, and the cups milk white.

Narcissus Juncifolius chalice luteo reflexis foliis albidis.

THe *white turding Junquilia with a yellow cup*, is only different from the other, in that the flowers are contrary to them, the turning leaves in this, being white, and the cup yellow.

Narcissus Juncifolius luteus magno chalice.

THe *Junquilia*, or *Rush Daffodil with a great cup*, is bigger in all the parts thereof than any of the former, the flowers are seldom more than three on one stalk, which are larger than in any other Rush Daffodil, the outer leaves are yellow, and do not turn towards the stalk, but rather towards the cup, which is big proportionally to the outer leaves, and of a deeper yellow colour.

Narcissus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno.

THe *double Junquilia*, or *Rush Daffodill*, in all the parts thereof, is like the common *Junquilia*, only the flowers of this are thick and double, consisting of several rows of leaves, with the cups, or pieces thereof, betwixt every row of bigger leaves, and wholly of a fair yellow colour : there is another of this kind that beareth double flowers, but lesser and much inferiour to this.

All these *Junquilias*, or *Rush Daffodils*, do flower in *April*, some sooner than others, and most of those that turn back their leaves, are commonly in flower together.

Nar-

Narciſſus Marinus ſive tertius Mathioli.

THe *great Sea Daffodill*, or *Mathiolus his third Daffodil*, hath a root far bigger than any other the forementioned *Daffodills*, the leaves are commnnly ſix in number, of a whitiſh green colour, twice as thick and broad as any of the former, but not ſo long as many of them, from the middle and ſides whereof ſpringeth up one, two, and ſometimes three great ſtalks, more than a foot high, bearing at the tops thereof, ten, twelve, or more flowers on each ſtalk, conſiſting of ſix white leaves ſpread or layed open, with a white ſhort cup or crown in the middle, lying flat upon the leaves, cut or divided into ſix corners, from whence ſtandeth forth long white threads, turning up the ends, and ſome other white threads in the middle alſo, tipt with yellow pendents.

This ſpringeth late out of the ground, ſeldome before the beginning of *April*, and flowreth in the end of *May*, and ſometimes not untill the beginning of *June*.

Narciſſus Indicus autumnalis latifolius rubellus inſtar Lilii polianthos.

THe *Indian broad-leaved Autumn Daffodill*, with many Lily-like reddiſh flowers on one ſtalk.

Narciſſus Indicus autumnalis rubello albicante colore polianthos.

THe *Indian Autumn Daffodill*, with many bluſh flowers on one ſtalk.

Narciſſus Indicus latifolia ſquamoſa radice flore phœniceo.

THe *Indian broad-leaved Daffodill*, with a ſcaly root, and ſcarlet flower.

Narciſſus latifolius flore Phœniceo inſtar Jacobei polianthos.

THe *broad leaved Daffodil*, with ſcarlet flowers, many on one ſtalk, vulgarly called *Jacobea*, this is the red Daffodil deſcribed by Mr. *Parkinſon*, the plant is tender, unapt to live with us, and the flower of ſmall beauty.

Narciſſus Virginianus latifolius flore purpuraſcente.

THe *broad leaved Virginian Daffodil with a purpliſh flower*. This *Daffodil* beareth many flowers on one ſtalk, like ſmall *Lillies*, of a ſullen purpliſh colour, never opening, and ſeldome ſhewing the inner ſides of the leaves, in its natural country, and I doubt will hardly live in ours. Of this generation is the *Narciſſus* of *Japan* or *Garnſey Lilly*

Lilly, which there proſpers and bears in *October* Peach-coloured flowers.

Theſe Indian Daffodills flower late, moſt of them not before *September*, and ſome after; they are all ſtrangers in *England*, except that of *Garnſey*: many of them are deſcribed by *Ferrarius*, and I finde them all mentioned in the Catalogue of the *Paris* Garden, but of what beauty they are, or how they proſper there, I confeſs I am yet to learn, and I doubt *Indian* Plants like little better in *France* than with us; beſides they being of the nature of the great Sea-*Daffodill*, if the fibres be either broken in taking up thoſe large roots, or ſpoiled by ſo long a journey, the roots will undoubtedly periſh, and never comprehend in the ground or ſpring at all. And thus much for the true *Daffodils*; and now we ſhall paſs to the baſtard kind, and ſet down ſome or the beſt of them, beginning with the biggeſt and beſt known, called

Pſeudonarciſſus aureus Hiſpanicus maximus.

THe *great yellow Spaniſh baſtard Daffodill*, from a great root ſet deep in the ground, which it affecteth, cometh up many thick ſtiff leaves, of a grayiſh green colour, with a ſtalk three foot high, bearing at the top thereof one fair large yellow flower, not hanging down the head, but ſtanding forth, conſiſting of ſix ſhort, and ſomething broad leaves, and a great Trunk in the middle, a little crumpled, and wide open at the mouth, turning up the brims.

Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus flore albo major.

THe *great white Spaniſh baſtard Daffodill* is not ſo large as the former yellow in any of the parts thereof: it beareth one milk-white flower, hanging down the head, which is of the faſhion, and almoſt as big as the former; there are two other ſorts of white *Spaniſh* baſtard *Daffodills*, which are leſſer, and wholly of a Snow-white colour.

Pſeudonarciſſus maximus flore pleno.

THe *greateſt double baſtard Daffodill*, or *Tradeſcants* double *Daffodill*, of all other is the moſt ſtately, and beareth the biggeſt, doubleſt, and gallanteſt flower of all the double *Daffodills*; it hath a great round root covered with a browniſh skin, from whence ſpringeth four or five ſomewhat large leaves, but not very long, of a whitiſh green colour, the ſtalk riſeth about a foot high, bearing at the top thereof one fair great flower, very much ſpread open like a full-blown Province-*Roſe*, conſiſting of a great number of ſmall pale yellow leaves, and almoſt as many larger, of a deeper yellow colour, ſtanding in rows one under another, ſhorter and ſhorter by degrees, even to the middle of the flower.

Pſeudo-

Pseudonarcissus major flore pleno.

TUggies *great double bastard Daffodill*, in all the parts thereof is like the last described, but onely in the fashion of the flower, which of this, is of the same yellow colour, large and double, but not so well spread open, nor the broken parts of the cup so well parted, being like to the next in fashion, but far more thick and double, and a much better flower.

Pseudonarcissus minor flore pleno.

THe *lesser double bastard Daffodill*, or *Willmors* double *Daffodill*, hath as large roots, and something longer leaves than the former; it beareth one double yellow large flower, but not so fair and double as either of the former, yet the leaves of this are larger, though not so many; sometimes it will be a fair double flower with the cup much broken, and mixed with the paler outer leaves, and sometimes with the six paler outer leaves, and a great double Trunck, in some close and unbroken, and in others half broken, and divided into many parts.

Pseudonarcissus flore pleno minimus.

THe *least double bastard Daffodill*, or *Parkinsons* double *Daffodill*, is like the last in all the parts thereof, but lesser; the flower is double, consisting of some rowes of pale yellow outer leaves, and some pieces of a broken, deeper, greenish yellow Trunck, forming a long greenish yellow double flower; not so big as the last.

Pseudonarcissus Anglicus flore pleno.

THe *double English bastard Daffodill*, or *Gerards* double *Daffodill*, differeth onely from the common *English bastard Daffodill*, in that the flower of this is double, consisting of the pale yellow outer leaves, and parts of the deeper yellow trunck, divided in several rows one within another, and sometimes the trunck is onely double, and some parts or sides of the flower of a greenish yellow.

Pseudonarcissus angustifolius aureus multiplex.

THe *golden double narrow-leaved Daffodill* hath narrow leaves, of a whitish green colour, about four or five inches long, with a stalk almost a foot high, bearing one double flower, consisting of six yellow outward leaves, and many that are smaller and of a deeper yellow, thick set together in the middle, with some of the paler leaves among them; the middle of the flower pointing forth, different from all the double *Daffodills*; this is as rare as any of the former.

They

They do all flower from the middle of *March*, to the middle of *April*, moſt of them being commonly in flower together.

Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius albus.

THe *white baſtard Junquilia*, or *Ruſh Daffodill*, hath two or three large green leaves, not altogether ſo round or *Ruſh*-like, as thoſe of the fore-mentioned kinds; the ſtalk is about half a foot high, bearing at the top one ſmall white flower with ſix ſmall and ſhort leaves, ſtanding about the middle of the trunck, which is long and very wide open at the brims, the ſmall outer leaves are a little greeniſh, and the great trunck is milk-white.

Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus major.

THe *great yellow baſtard Junquilia* hath bigger, longer, and broader green leaves than the former, the ſtalk is higher, and the flower larger and more open at the mouth than the white, and wholly of a yellow colour: Of this there is another ſort that no way differeth from it, but in that it is leſſer in all the parts thereof; there is likewiſe a third, that is like the great yellow, but fairer, and flowereth a moneth after it, in all other parts agreeing.

All theſe *baſtard Junquilias* flower in *March*, except the laſt, which is a month later; the leſſer yellow is the moſt common, and is ſold by the *Walloons*, by the name of *Junquillia Mutone*.

The greateſt number of the *Daffodills* are hardy, and increaſe exceedingly in almoſt any ſoil, and ſome of them are very tender, and muſt be planted in good earth, a warm place, and defended from Froſts in Winter, ſuch are the *double white Daffodills of Virginia*, the *double yellow of Cyprus*, and thoſe of *Conſtantinople*, and indeed all thoſe that bear many flowers on one ſtalk, are more tender than the other ſorts, therefore it will be convenient to place them all together under ſome South wall, where they may ſtand unremoved many years, in reſpect they are not very apt to off-ſet; neither do they yearly, unleſs they be taken up, loſe all their fibres, ſo that by long ſtanding in a place the roots will grow great, and the flowers will be many and fair; all the other ſorts that bear but one flower, may be taken up in the beginning of *June*, and kept dry untill *September*, *the Sea Daffodill*, and thoſe of *India* excepted, which hold their fibres, and muſt not be removed but upon neceſsity, and then planted again as ſoon as may be.

The Sea Daffodill is far more hardy than thoſe of *India*, which require to be planted in boxes, and houſed in winter, but the other may be ſet under a ſouth wall where it may ſtand twenty years without removing. If any deſire to ſow the ſeeds of *Daffodills*, in hope to raiſe

ſome new varieties, thoſe of the *Nonparel*, the great *Spaniſh* yellow, the *Spaniſh* whites; the great *Junquilia*, and the baſtard kind, are the apteſt to bring good ſeeds, and the likelieſt to yield diverſities; they may be ſowed in *September*, and not removed of three years, and then in *June* taken up, and preſently ſet again in good ground at wider diſtances, where they may ſtand until you may ſee what flowers they will bear, and then diſpoſed as they ſhall deſerve.

The ſeeds of the *Sea Daffodill* muſt be ſowed very thin by it ſelf, and not removed for the ſpace of ten years, about which time it will bear flowers, and when you take it up, the Fibres, which it ſtill holdeth, muſt be kept whole, and the root preſently ſet again, where it may ſtand without removing: all the *Indian* Daffodils are of the ſame nature, but much more tender. If the ſeeds were obtained, perhaps they might be the products to plants more durable, being naturalized and bred up in our own Countrey, but ſo long expectation requireth much patience, though little pains in planting, only ſowing them in boxes, letting them not freez in Winter, nor want water in Somer.

Having now done with the *Daffodils*, wee will conclude this Chapter with ſome diverſities of *Lucoium Bulboſum*, the *Bulbous Violet*, which is of the nature of the Daffodills, and then proceed to the *Hyacinths*.

Lucoium Bulboſum præcox majus.

THe *greater early Bulbous Violet*, from a ſmall round root, like unto that of a *Daffodil*, putteth forth three or four very green broad flat and ſhort leaves, with a naked green ſtalk, at the top whereof out of a thin skin cometh forth one, and ſometimes two ſmall white flowers, hanging down the heads, conſiſting of ſix ſhort leaves, ſtanding round together, with ſmall ſharp points, of a pale greeniſh colour.

Lucoium bulboſum præcox minus.

THe *leſſer early Bulbous Violet* cometh up with two narrow grayiſh green leaves, with a ſmall ſtalk betwixt them, bearing one ſmall pendulous flower, with three ſmall pointed white leaves, on the out ſide, with three ſhorter within them, ſtanding round like a cup, edged with green: this is that common kind vulgarly called the *Snow-flower*.

Lucoium majus bulboſum ſerotinum.

THe *great late-flowring bulbous Violet*, is in all the parts thereof very like unto the firſt, but much bigger, it beareth upon a reaſonable tall ſtalk, bigger in the middle than at either end, three or four flowers, like in form and colour unto the firſt: we have had

had two other varieties which came from *Portugall*, but both of them ſo tender that they would not abide in our cold Countrey,

The firſt flowreth about the end of *February*, the ſecond or leſſer a fortnight before it, and the great late flowring kind, not untill *May*.

They all increaſe by the root like *Daffodills*, being very apt to offſet; they loſe their fibres, and therefore may be taken up and kept dry untill Autumn, and then choice being made of the biggeſt roots to ſet, the reſt may be caſt away, for a few of theſe will be ſufficient to furniſh a garden, eſpecially of the leſſer and common kind.

CHAP. XI.

Hyacinthus ſive Jacinthus.

THe *Hyacinth*, or *Jacinth*, is of divers ſorts, and many of them of ſmall eſteem, we will make choice of the beſt, and ſet them down in order, beginning with that ſo much deſired by all Floriſts.

Hyacinthus Indicus tuberoſa radice.

THe *great Indian tuberous-rooted Hyacinth* hath a thick tuberous knobbed root, formed into ſeveral heads, with many thick fibres at the bottoms of them, from thoſe heads riſe up ſeveral ſtrong and tall ſtalks, ſet with divers fair, long, and broad green leaves, joyned at the bottom cloſe unto the ſtalk, where they are biggeſt, growing ſmaller and ſmaller even to the top thereof, where ſtand many fair large flowers, each compoſed of ſix white leaves, ſpread open like thoſe of a white *Daffodill*, with ſome ſhort threds in the middle, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent: there is another of this kind that differeth only from this, in that it is leſſer in all the parts thereof.

Hyacinthus Botroides major ſive Muſcari flore flavo.

THe *great yellow Musk Grape flower*, or *yellow Muſcari*, from a long round root, with many thick fat fibres underneath (which do not periſh as thoſe of many of the other *Jacinths* do) ſpring up five or ſix leaves, which at firſt are reddiſh, and after of a whitiſh green colour, hollow, or guttered on the upper ſide; ſometimes from an old root that hath ſtood long unremoved, cometh up three or four weak ſtalks, commonly lying on the leaves, loaden towards the top with many flowers, like little bottles, of a fair yellow colour, and of a Musk ſweet ſcent.

Muſcari flore cineritio.

THe *Aſh-coloured Muſcari*, is in roots, leaves, ſtalks and flowers like unto the laſt, but ſomething leſſer, the leaves a little paler, and the flowers of a bleak Aſh-colour, as ſweet, or rather ſweeter than the former.

Muſcari flore rubro.

THe *red Muſcari*, differeth chiefly from the laſt, in that the flowers of this are of a yellowiſh red colour, and of a ſofter ſweet ſcent.

Muſcari flore albo.

THe *white Muſcari* is like the laſt, only the flowers of this are of a pale bleak white colour, and of a ſtrong Musky ſcent.

Hyacinthus comoſus ramoſus purpureus.

THe *fair-haired branched Jacinth* hath broader leaves than any of the former, not lying on the ground, but ſtanding more upright, but hollow like the other, the ſtalk riſeth up half a yard high, branched out on every ſide, with many tuffs or knaps at the ends of them, of a dark murrey purple colour: the roots are great, and hold their fibres like thoſe of the Muſcari.

Hyacinthus comoſus rameſus elegantior.

THe *fair curled haired Jacinth* is in all the parts thereof like the former, the only difference being in the flowers, which of this is a buſh, or tuft of many branches, ſub-divided into divers long curled threds or hairs, of a fine bright murry purple colour, as well the top of the ſtalk as the flower: this is a beautifull, and ſtrange faſhioned flower, and hath been of great eſteem, but now grown ſomething common.

Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruanus.

THe *great ſtarry Jacinth of Peru*, from a great root, like unto that of the Muſcari, come up before winter, many broad, long, ſharp-pointed green leaves, which lye on the ground round about the head thereof, from whence riſeth up a thick ſhort ſtalk, bearing from the middle to the top thereof, upon long foot-ſtalks, very many blew ſtar-like flowers, with ſome blew threds, tipt with yellow pendents, ſtanding about a middle head, which is of a deeper blew colour, than that of the ſix outer leaves.

Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruanus flore albo.

THe *great white ſtarry Jacinth of Peru*, hath leaves of a lighter green colour and leſſer than thoſe of the former, the flowers

are

are not ſo many on the ſtalk, and white, with a little ſhew of bluſh towards the bottom, in all other parts agreeing with the other.

Hyacinthus Stellatus major Peruanus flore carneo.

THe *great bluſh ſtarry Jacinth of Peru* is in all things like the firſt, the onely difference is in the colour of the flowers, which in this, are of a fine purpliſh bluſh-colour.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus Lilifolio, & radice cæruleo.

THe *blew Lilly-leaved ſtarry Jacinth* hath a root compoſed of pale yellow ſcales, like unto that of the white *Lilly*, but ſmaller and longer, from whence ſpring up many broad green leaves, like unto thoſe of a *Lilly*, but ſhorter; the ſtalk riſeth about a foot high, bearing many ſtar-like flowers at the top thereof, which are of a light blew colour, with ſix ſhort leaves in the middle, ſtanding round like a cup.

Of this kind there are two other ſorts, differing onely in the colour of the flowers, which in the one is white, and in the other bluſh, in all other reſpects agreeing with the former.

The Indian Hyacinth doth not flower in our Country untill *Auguſt*; *the Muſcaries*, and the *fair-haired Jacinths* flower in *April*; the *ſtarry Jacinths of Peru*, and thoſe with *Lilly leaves*, bring forth their flowers in *May*.

The roots of all theſe *Jacinths* do hold their fibres, therefore not to be kept long out of ground, nor the fibres broken when removed; they are to be tranſplanted in *Auguſt*, except the *Indian Jacinths*, which are yearly to be taken up in *April*, the roots carefully parted without breaking the great fibres, and thus re-planted; put ſome rich earth in the bottom of a pot, and place the root ſo that it may be covered on all ſides, with ſome natural freſh earth; which done, fill up the pot with the ſame rank earth, to give the fibres nouriſhment; make a hole in a hot bed ſomething cooled, and put the pot therein, where let it remain without watering untill the roots ſpring, then take it out and place it under a South wall; in dry weather let it not want water, and about the middle of *September* houſe it, for this plant will not endure either wet or cold, and if planted with rank earth next the root, more apt to off-ſet than to bear flowers. All the *Muſcaries* except the Aſh-colour, muſt be planted in a warm place and defended in Winter, the reſt are hardy and require no attendance. We have ſome other ſorts of *Hyacinths* which yearly loſe their fibres; the chiefeſt of which are theſe that follow.

Hyacinthus Botroides cæraleus amœnus.

THe *sky-coloured Grape-flower* cometh up with three or four ſmall guttered green leaves, from a round white root, with a ſtalk about ſix inches high, bearing at the top thereof many flowers cloſe ſet together like unto a ſmall bunch of *Grapes*, in form like thoſe of the *Muſcari*, but leſſer, of a fine pale blew or sky colour, and of a ſoft ſweet ſcent.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore albo.

THe *white Grape-flower* is in all things like the former, but that the leaves are green, and the flowers white, growing ſomewhat thicker on the ſtalk.

Hyacinthus Botroides flore rubente.

THe *bluſh Grape-flower* is like unto the laſt, but bigger in all the parts thereof, and the flowers of a pale bleak bluſh-colour.

Hyacinthus Botroides ramoſus.

THe *branched Grape-flower* differeth from all the former, in that the flowers grow along the ſtalk in branches, being of a blew colour, and bigger than any of the other, as the roots, leaves, and ſtalks alſo are.

Hyacinthus Orientalis major dictus Zumbul Indi.

THe *great Oriental Jacinth*, or *Zumbul Indi*, is that great *Jacinth* that cometh up with a ſpecled ſtalk, and great broad long green leaves, bearing on a ſtrong ſtalk many fair long blewiſh purple flowers, opening into ſix ſmall leaves, which turn back again (as all the *Oriental Jacinths* do) the root is big and round, covered with a reddiſh purple coat; of this kinde there is one that beareth fair double flowers, and there are many ſorts beſides thoſe whoſe deſcriptions follow, the which differ chiefly in the colour of the flowers; in ſome they are of a pale, and ſome of a deeper blew colour, with ſtripes down the backs of the leaves of the flowers, ſome are wholly white, and others of a fine bluſh-colour; they are all ſweet, and their roots may be taken up and kept dry, as well as thoſe of *Tulips*, which cauſeth them to be the more reſpected.

Hyacinthus Cæleſtis.

THe *Celeſtial Hyacinth* is bigger in all the parts thereof than the *Zumbull Indi*; it commonly cometh up with two ſtalks, each bearing many large flowers, like thoſe of the laſt, but bigger, and of a fine pale blew or sky colour; of this kind there are two or three others

others, that bear large flowers on big tall ſtalks, ſome of a deeper; and others of a lighter blew colour, ſome white, others bluſh, and perhaps all theſe raiſed from the ſeeds of the *Zumbull Indi*, as others may be from the ſeeds of them.

Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, ſive præcox flore albo.

THe *early white Oriental Jacinth*; from a ſhort round big root (ſometimes before Winter) riſe up long green leaves like thoſe of the laſt, as the flowers are alſo, but leſſer, and of a pure white colour; this is commonly in flower in the end of *January*; there is another of this kind that beareth purple flowers, that come as early, for which property they are chiefly reſpected.

Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno cæruleo.

THe *fair double blew Oriental Jacinth*, is in all reſpects like the other blew *Jacinths*, the chiefeſt difference is in the flowers, thoſe of this kind being fair and double, of a good blew colour, and conſiſting of two or three rows of leaves ſpread open; there is another of this kind that beareth double blew flowers, but not ſo fair, and more apt to come deformed.

Hyacinthus Orientalis candidus flore pleno.

THe *pure white double oriental Jacinth* differeth from the ſingle white, in that the flowers of this are thick and double, of a pure ſnow-white colour, and opening much better than the beſt kind of the double blew, for which it is much eſteemed.

Hyacinthus ſtellaris flore cinereo.

THe *Aſh-colored ſtarry Jacinth* hath a round white root, and green leaves, ſpreading on the ground like thoſe of the common *Harebell*, or *Engliſh Hyacinth*, the ſtalk beareth very many ſmall ſtar-like flowers in a thick buſh, bigger below than above, of a pale blew or Aſh-colour, and very ſweet.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus vulgaris.

THe *common blew ſtarry Jacinth*, riſeth out of the ground with two or three brown leaves, which be long and hollow, of a whitiſh green on the upper ſide, brown underneath, and half round, the ſtalk beareth at the top thereof five or ſix ſmall ſtar-like flowers, conſiſting of ſix leaves, of a fair blew colour.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus flore albo.

THe *white ſtarry Jacinth* hath leaves like the former, but of a freſher green colour, the flowers are of the ſame faſhion and white,

white, a little inclining to bluſh; there is one of this kind with ſnow-white flowers, and there is another that beareth bluſh flowers.

Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox.

THe *early Starry Jacinth* hath broader and freſher green leaves than the former, with blew flowers; the flowers of this are bigger, and of a brighter blew colour; there is one of this kinde likewiſe that beareth white flowers, and another more rare than any of the former of this kinde, the flowers whereof being as large as thoſe of the firſt blew, and of a fine bluſh colour.

The Grape-flowers are in flower in *April*, the great *Oriental Jacinth* betimes in *March*, the white and purple early Winter *Jacinths* in *January* or in the beginning of *February*, the other *Oriental Jacinths*, both ſingle and double, flower in the end of *March* and beginning of *April*; the *Aſh-coloured ſtarry Jacinth* flowreth in *April*, and the other *Starry Jacinths* in *February* and beginning of *March*.

They all loſe their fibres, and may be yearly removed in *June* or *July*, but none of them (except the *Oriental*) would be kept long out of ground; they are hardy, and require ſmall attendance; moſt of them bear ſeeds, which being ſowed and preſerved as that of *Tulips*, produce new diverſities. There are ſome others which I have purpoſely omitted, as the Woolly *Jacinth*, which I have had many years, but never could ſee one flower of it, it is common in *Spain*, but will not flower in *England*; and of theſe deſcribed the beſt are the fair double blew, and the double white *Oriental Jacinths*, the *Celeſtial*, the *white*, and the *bluſh Starry Jacinths*: the other are pretty flowers, but of leſs beauty and eſteem.

CHAP. XII.

Ornithogalum.

THe *Star of Bethlehem*, and the varieties thereof, are next to be handled, ſome of them are fine flowers, and others not worth the naming, the which we will paſs over, and deſcribe the beſt onely.

Ornithogalum Arabicum.

THe *Star-flower of Arabia* hath many long green leaves, like unto thoſe of the *Oriental Jacinth*, from whence riſeth up a round green ſtalk, about two foot high, bearing at the top thereof upon long foot ſtalks, divers large flowers, with ſmall ſhort green-pointed leaves at the bottom of each of them, conſiſting of ſix pure white leaves

leaves, with ſix white threds about it, tipt with yellow pendents: the root is great and white, with a flat bottom, the fibres being gone, which it yearly loſeth: this is very impatient of froſt, and will not abide with us, unleſs it be carefully preſerved and defended in Winter.

Ornithogalum maximum album.

THe *greateſt white Star of Bethlehem* hath many fair broad long freſh green leaves, which ſpring early out of the ground, and continue from the beginning of *February* to the end of *May*, at which time they begin to fade, and the ſtalk with the head of flowers beginneth to riſe, and before they are blown the leaves will be all gone: the ſtalk when in flower, is a yard high, green, ſmooth and round, bearing at the top a great buſh, or ſpike of flowers, upon long foot-ſtalks, which grow ſhorter and ſhorter to the top of the ſtalk: the flowers open by degrees, firſt below and ſo upwards, conſiſting of ſix white leaves, ſpread open like a Star, with a white umbone in the middle, beſet with many threds tipt with yellow; the root is great, and hath a flat bottom like the former, but more hardy to endure, and apter to increaſe, whereby it is now grown common.

Ornithogalum Neapolitanum.

THe *Star-flower of Naples* riſeth out of the ground early, with four or five long hollow pointed whitiſh green leaves, ſtanding round together; the ſtalk riſeth two foot high, bearing many flowers, each containing ſix long narrow leaves, of a ſhining white colour on the inſide, and of a whitiſh green on the outſide, turning back toward the ſtalks, with ſix other ſmall leaves in the middle, ſtanding round together like a cup, with a white pointell, and ſix threds tipt with yellow: the root is white, and increaſeth too much, and therefore requireth to be yearly taken up and freed from off-ſets, wherewith it is apt to be peſtered.

Ornithogalum Luteum.

THe *yellow Star of Bethlehem* cometh up at the firſt with one long round greeniſh leaf, which opening a little above the ground, yieldeth another ſmall leaf ſhorter than the firſt, from whence riſeth a ſtalk four or five inches high, bearing at the top four or five ſmall green leaves, and among them the like number of ſmall yellow ſtar-like flowers, with a ſmall greeniſh line down the backs of the leaves, and ſome ſmall reddiſh threds in the middle; the root is ſmall, round, white and cleer, and although it yearly loſeth the fibres, it will not endure to be kept but very little time out of the ground.

Ornithogalum Æthiopicum.

THe *Star-flower of Ethiopia* hath green leaves a foot long, and an inch broad, wooly when broken, and a ſtalk a cubit high, bearing

 from

from the middle to the top many large white ſtar-like flowers, wi h ſome yellowneſs in the bottoms of them, with a three-ſquare head compaſſed with white threds, tipt with yellow; the root is thick, round and white, almoſt as tender as that of the firſt.

There are ſome other varieties, as the great *white ſpiked Star of Bethlehem*, which is like the former great white, but leſſer, and not ſo good; the flowers grow in a larger ſpike, but much thinner ſet on the ſtalk; there are ſome others that bear ſmall white flowers, not worth retaining.

The Arabian flowreth in *May*, the ſecond in *June*, that of *Naples* and the yellow in *April*, but the *Æthiopian* not untill *Auguſt*.

They loſe their fibres, and the roots may be taken up as ſoon as the ſtalks are dry, and kept out of the ground untill the end of *September*, except thoſe of the yellow, which will not endure out of the earth but a little time: that of *Arabia*, and that of *Ethiopia*, are both tender and will not endure the extremity of our long froſty winters, therefore they muſt be planted in boxes, in rich hot ſandy earth, and houſed in winter; the yellow may be ſet among other tender roots that require to be covered and defended from froſts in winter, the other are hardy, and may be ſet in any place among other roots that loſe their fibres.

CHAP. XIII.

Moly.

Wild garlick yieldeth ſome diverſities worthy of entertainment, the which are next to be deſcribed, and firſt we will begin with that ſo much celebrated by the antient Poets.

Moly Homericum.

The great Moly of Homer riſeth up with two or three great, thick, long hollow leaves, of a whitiſh green colour, like that of the Tulip, with ſome ſmall bulbs growing ſometimes on the ends of the leaves, but commonly betwixt them, and on the ſtalk neer the ground, which being ſet will produce a plant of the ſame kind; the ſtalk riſeth up a yard high, naked, round and ſmooth, bearing a great umbel or tuft, of ſmall ſtar-like purpliſh flowers, upon equal foot-ſtalks, which continue long before they decay. The root is very great, white, and of the ſmell of Garlick.

Moly

Moly Indicum, ſive Caucaſon.

THe *Indian Moly* hath leaves like the former, but ſhorter and broader, the ſtalk riſeth up not ſo high as the leaves, without any flowers, but onely bearing a cluſter of reddiſh ſcaly bulbs, each as big as an Acorn, ſtanding on foot-ſtalks, which being ſet, will bring a Plant of the ſame kind; the root is great and white, covered with a dark-coloured coat, and increaſeth but little under ground.

Moly montanum Pannonicum.

THe *Moly of Hungary* is of two ſorts, the firſt hath three or four broad long green leaves, which are carried up with the ſtalk a foot high one above another, having at the top ſome ſad reddiſh bulbs, and between them long foot-ſtalks, with flowers of the faſhion of thoſe of *Homers Moly*, and of a pale purple-colour, the root is ſmall but very apt to increaſe; the ſecond *Moly of Hungary* is like the firſt, but that the green leaves are ſmaller, and the ſtalk beareth a greater cluſter of dark green bulbs; the flowers are like thoſe of the firſt in faſhion, colour, and manner of growing, and the root is covered with a dark purple coat.

Moly Serpentinum.

SErpents *Moly* is like the former, but of much more beauty and regard, for that the bulbs on the head of the ſtalk are redder, the ſtalk lower, and the ſmall green leaves twine and crawl, from whence it took the name; the flowers that grow among the bulbs, are more beautiful than thoſe of either of the two former, and the ſcent not ſo ſtrong, the root is ſmall and round, increaſing into many ſmall round roots, no bigger than a ſmall Peaſe.

Moly montanum flore luteo.

THe *yellow Moly* hath two long broad leaves, when it will flower, otherwiſe but one, of the colour and near of the bigneſs of thoſe of the *Tulip*, between which cometh up a ſlender ſtalk, bearing at the top a tuft of yellow ſtar-like flowers, greeniſh on the back, and with yellow threads in the middle; the root is whitiſh, apt to increaſe, and ſmelleth ſtrong of *Garlick*, as the flowers and leaves do alſo.

Moly montanum latifolium Hiſpanicum.

THe *Spaniſh purple Moly* hath two long broad leaves, like the laſt deſcribed, betwixt which the ſtalk riſeth up two foot high, bearing at the top many ſtar-like flowers, of a fine delayed purple colour, with threads of the ſame colour tipt with yellow; near the

ground it yieldeth bulbs, by which it may be eaſily increaſed; this hath no ſcent of *Garlick* in any part.

Moly pyxidatum argenteum Hiſpanicum.

THe *Spaniſh ſilver-cupped Moly* hath two or three long ruſh-like leaves, which paſs away when the ſtalk is riſen up to his height, which will be three foot or more, bearing a great head of flowers, which after ſome time ſpread much open; the flowers grow on long foot-ſtalks of a ſilver-colour, with lines on both ſides the leaves, in faſhion ſmall and hollow like a cup; the root is white and cleer, and not very apt to increaſe, and without any ill ſcent in any part thereof.

Moly Dioſcorideum.

D*Ioſcorides his Moly* hath a ſmall tranſparent root, covered with a thick yellowiſh skin, from whence ſpringeth up three or four narrow Graſsy leaves, with a ſtalk a foot and half high, bearing at the top a tuft of milk-white flowers, like unto thoſe of *Ramſons*, with little or no ſcent of *Garlick*. There is another of this ſort that is leſſer, and the leaves of the flowers rounder pointed; theſe and the yellow are the moſt common of all the kinds of *Moly*.

Moly Muſcatum Monſpelienſe.

THe *ſweet Moly of Montpelier* hath four or five ſmall leaves, no bigger than bents, with a ſtalk about a foot high, bearing many ſmall ſtar-like white flowers, which if the end of Somer be hot and dry, ſmell like Musk or Civet, the root is ſmall, very tender, and muſt be carefully defended from Froſts in Winter.

Homers Moly flowereth in *May*, and continueth untill *July*; the *Indian Moly* beareth the head of bulbs in *June* and *July*, and all the reſt flower about the ſame time, except the laſt, whoſe time is late in *September*.

Theſe loſe their fibres, and may be taken up after the ſtalks are dry, and the biggeſt roots preſerved to ſet again, caſting away the ſmall off-ſets, wherewith many of them are very apt to be peſtred, eſpecially if they ſtand long unremoved; they are all hardy and will thrive in any ſoil, except thoſe whoſe tenderneſs is expreſſed in the deſcription; the flowers of moſt of them are neither fair nor ſweet, and onely preſerved by thoſe that affect varieties; their beſt uſe is to adorn flower-pots, where they will continue if the water be renewed, a long time, and ſet off other flowers of the ſame ſeaſon, being placed among them. There are ſome others of this family not worth mentioning, for thoſe deſcribed are enough, if not too many, unleſs they were of a more worthy generation.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Asphodelus.

THe *Asphodill*, for that it beareth ſtar-like flowers, is next to be deſcribed; there are ſome few diverſities of them, of which we will take the beſt onely, and leave the reſt as neither worth collecting nor retaining.

Asphodelus major albus ramoſus.

THe *great white branched Aſphodill* hath many crawling hollow three-ſquare leaves, ſharp-pointed, lying on the ground about the root; the ſtalk from the middeſt of them riſeth round, ſmooth and naked, divided at the top into many branches more or leſs, according to the age of the Plant, bearing many ſtar-like flowers, conſiſting of ſix leaves, whitiſh on the inſide, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, and ſtripped with a pale purple line down the back of every leaf; the root is compoſed of many thick cloggs, biggeſt in the middle, and ſmaller at both ends, faſtened together at the head, of a grayiſh dark colour on the outſide, and yellow within.

Asphodelus albus non ramoſus.

THe *white unbranched Aſphodill* is like the former, but that the ſtalk is without branches, and the flowers whiter, without any line or ſtripe on the back ſides of the leaves, the cloggs of the roots are ſmaller and fewer than thoſe of the other.

Asphodelus major flore carneo.

THe *bluſh-coloured Aſphodill* differeth from the laſt, in that the leaves are a little ſpotted, and the flowers of a bluſh-colour, which cauſeth it to be more eſteemed.

Asphodelus major flore albo ſtriato.

THe *great white ſtriped Aſphodill* hath many long and broad green leaves, which for the moſt part lye on the ground; the ſtalk riſeth up ſmooth, like the white unbranched *Aſphodill*, with many ſuch like flowers, of a whitiſh ſilver colour, ſtriped down the back of every leaf with a purple line; they grow on the ſtalk in a long ſpike, firſt flowering below, and ſo upwards by degrees; the root is a great bulbe, whereunto are faſtened divers cloggs, like thoſe of the former.

Aſpho-

Asphodelus minimus albus.

THe *least white Asphodill* hath four or five narrow long green leaves, almost three-square, with a small stalk about a foot high, without branches, having at the top some white flowers, like those of the former, and striped on both sides, every leaf with a purple line; the roots are many cloggs, smaller than any of the other.

Asphodelus minor albus sive fistulosus.

THe *little hollow white Asphodill* hath many long hollow green leaves, growing thick together, from among which come up many round stalks, bearing from the middle to the top divers white star-like flowers, with purple lines on the back of them, like those of the white branched *Asphodill*; the roots are not in cloggs like the former, but small white strings fastened together at the head; this is a tender Plant, and apt to perish if it be not carefully preserved from Frost and wet in Winter.

Asphodelus luteus minor, sive Hastula Regia.

THe *small yellow Asphodill*, or *Kings spear*, hath many long narrow-edged green leaves, trailing on the ground; the stalk riseth a yard high, set with small long leaves to the middle, where the flowers begin, being many yellow and star-like; the roots are many long yellow strings which run in the ground and increase very much; this is the most common, and least esteemed of all the *Asphodills*.

They do all flower in *May* and *June*, except the two last; the first of them flowereth in *August* and *September*, and the other in *July*.

They may be taken up, and the roots parted, when the stalks are dry, and presently set again, for they would not be kept long out of ground, and except the last white whose tenderness is expressed in the description, they are all hardy and will thrive in any place; most of them bring seeds, which is not worth the sowing, for that it will be many years before they bear flowers, and no variety is to be expected from them, and for gaining new Plants, the old increase fast enough.

There is another kind of Plant, called the *Lilly Asphodill*, whereof that Sedg, which beareth soon-fading dark yellowish *Lilly*-like flowers, commonly called the *Day-Lilly*, or the *flower for a day*, common in every Country-Garden, is a kind. There are three other sorts worthy to be inserted, two of them being very rare and of much esteem.

Lilia Asphodelus luteus.

THe *yellow Lilly Asphodill* riseth up with many long thin Sedgy leaves, out of the middle of them cometh up a naked stalk, bearing at the top thereof four or five small *Lilly*-like yellow flowers, blowing one after another like the *day Lilly*, but continuing many days before they fade: the leaves dye to the groundbefore Winter, and the roots are many long yellow strings very much increasing.

Lilia Asphodelus flore albo.

THe *Lilly Asphodill with a white flower* is in all the parts thereof like the former, the leaves are of a fresher green colour, and the flowers snow-white, like unto the *Savoy Spiderwort*, but that the stalk is higher, and the flowers bigger.

Lilia Asphodelus flore carneo.

THe *Lilly Asphodill with a blush*, or *flesh-coloured-flower*, is very like the white, the greatest difference is in the flowers, which in this are of a fine bright blush or flesh-colour; this and the white are very rare in *England* and *France*, but frequently found in many Gardens in *Germany*.

Phalangium.

THe *Spider-wort* is next in order to be treated of, there are some diversities of them, but we will set out the best onely, and first begin with that so like the white *Lilly Asphodill*, that the one may easily be mistaken for the other.

Phalangium Alobrogicum.

THe *Savoy Spider-wort* riseth up with four or five green leaves, like unto those of the *Lilly Asphodill*, but shorter, and of a whiter green colour, out of the middle of them riseth up a stiff round stalk, about a foot high, bearing at the top one above another, seven or eight flowers, like in form to those of the *Lilly Asphodill*, but lesser, and of a pure white colour, with some threds in the middle tipt with yellow, and a small forked pointel; the roots are long white thick strings, joyned together at the head, increasing reasonable well.

Phalangium majus Italicum album.

THe *great Italian white Spider-wort* hath many long narrow leaves, spread on the ground, with a reasonable tall stalk, bearing at the top many star-like white flowers, like, but bigger than those of the common kind next described; the roots are many white strings running under ground, and increasing as well as the former.

Pha-

Phalangium non ramosum vulgare.

THe *common unbranched Spider-wort* hath small leaves like grass, but of a whitish green colour, from among which riseth one, two or more stalks almost two foot high, bearing at the top many small white star-like flowers; the roots are many long white strings, like those of the last described, but smaller.

Phalangium Virginianum.

THe *Virginian Spider-wort* hath a stringy root, and broad grass-like leaves, the stalk riseth up in joynts, with some short leaves at the top thereof; out of a tuft of those green leaves, come forth the flowers, which are many, hanging down their heads at the first, and turning up as they come to blow, each flower containing three leaves, layed flat, of a blew colour, with red threds in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents: they open commonly one after another, and may be called a flower for a day, for that they shut at night, and never open again. It is a great increaser, and thereby grown common in almost every garden; this was first brought unto us out of *Virginia*, since we have received thence several other varieties, differing chiefly in the colour of the flowers, for besides the blew described, we have another that beareth bigger and fairer blew flowers, two that have red flowers, a bigger and lesser, and one with snow-white flowers; in some years the flowers of the greater red will come double.

The Lilly Asphodills flower in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*; and the *Spider-wort* about the same time, the common unbranched kind is the first, and the branched the last, the two best *Spider-worts*, that of *Savoy*, and the *Italian*, flower together about the end of *May*, the *Virginians* a moneth later.

These plants are all hardy, and will live and thrive in almost any soyl, but best in that which is moist; the time to take them up and transplant them, is in *August*, the roots may be parted as they grow in several heads, and set again, where they may stand two or three years unremoved: they bear seeds, from whence plants of the best kind may be raised, that is of the *white and blush Lilly Asphodills*, *Savoy*, and *Italian Spider-worts*; it will be four or five years from the sowing, before they come to bear flowers, yet it is worth the labour and attendance, for that seeds of the two *Lilly Asphodills*, may be obtained from places far distant better than plants. Having done with these flower-bearing plants, before we pass to the rest of the Bulbous roots, the varieties of *Pæonies* are to be handled, which shall be the subject of our next discourse.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Pæonia.

THe *Peonie* is of two ſorts, Male and Female: The Male is to be known from all the reſt, in that the leaves are conſtantly whole without any diviſion, and the roots are long and round; of this there is but one ſort, and that preſerved more for its Phyſical properties, than for the beauty of the flowers: the Female is of many ſorts, ſome bearing ſingle, and others double flowers; the leaves of them all are cut in and divided on the edges more or leſs, and the roots are more tuberous, growing in clogs, like thoſe of the *Aſphodill*, with many round pieces faſtened to the head, with ſmaller ſtrings. There are four ſorts that bear ſingle flowers, which are the Male kind with purpliſh red ſingle flowers, the common Female with ſmaller and darker purpliſh ſingle red flowers, the bluſh with large bluſh flowers, and the ſingle *Piony* of *Conſtantinople*, whoſe flowers are larger than thoſe of the Male kind, and of a deeper red colour, without any ſhew of purple; theſe are of ſmall eſteem, yet the two laſt for variety may be admitted; thoſe that bear double flowers are beſt worthy to be regarded, the which we will particularly deſcribe, and firſt begin with that beſt known.

Pæonia fœmina vulgaris flore pleno rubro.

THe *double red Peonie* hath many ſtalks, and ſtore of leaves divided or cut in at the edges, of a dark green colour, the flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks, which are very large, thick, and double, of a full deep red colour, and ſeldome continuing above eight days before they ſhed their leaves; the roots are many long clogs faſtened to the head or main root, with ſmaller ſtrings; this is ſo common and well known, that it needeth no deſcription.

Pæonia fœmina flore pleno purpureo.

THe *double purple Peony* differeth from the laſt in that it is ſmaller in all the parts thereof, and the leaves of a whiter green colour; the flowers are double, conſiſting of ſome broad, and many narrow leaves, of a fine bright ſhining purple colour, which fall away like thoſe of the former.

Pæonia fœmina flore pleno rubescente.

THe *double Carnation Peony* hath lower and stiffer stalks than the former, with smaller leaves, divided or cut-in in some places on the edges, as all the Female kinds are; the flowers are neither so big, nor so double by much, as those of the common red, of a bright shining carnation colour at the first opening, but dayly declining and waxing paler, untill it come to be almost white, never shedding the leaves, but abiding long, and at last wither on the stalk; the roots are like the former, but smaller, and of a brighter brown colour on the outside. I have one of this kind that beareth large, thick, and double flowers, consisting of many long round pointed leaves, the ends and sides thereof turn white in one hot day, and continue so with a red stripe in the middle many days, then wither on the stalks.

Pæonia fœmina flore pleno albicante.

THe *double blush*, or *white Peonie*, is in the manner of growing like unto the last described, but taller, the green leaves something larger, more veined and ribbed than those of any the other sorts; the flowers are much bigger than those of the last, and more thick and double, which at the first opening are of a fine light blush colour, but by standing blown, in a few days will turn to be of a pale white, and so continue a long time before they decay, the leaves not falling off, but withering on the stalk, like those of the last, and this is accounted the best of all the d ouble *Peonies* which have hitherto come to our knowledge; I have often heard of a double *Peonie* that hath snow white flowers from the first opening thereof, and so abiding constant to the last, but have not seen any such, and therefore doubt the verity of the report.

Pæonia fœmina flore pleno variegata.

THe *double striped Peonie* in the manner of growing is like the last, but something smaller in all the parts thereof; the flowers are double, of a fine red colour, striped and variegated with white, abiding long in flower, and at last the leaves wither but fall not off.

They all flower in *May*, sooner or later, as they stand more or less in the Sun.

All the *Peonies* are hardy, and being set in good ground, will continue and abide many years without removing; they are commonly set in great tufts in the middle or corners of knots, or on borders, and may be taken up, parted, and planted again, from *September* unto the end of *October*; those roots that have sprouts or buds at the ends of them, are best to be planted; for those clogs or roots that are without them, will ly in the ground and never spring at all, except those

thoſe of the double purple, every piece whereof will grow, being apteſt to increaſe of all other; in ſome years the double kinds do bring ſome ſeeds to perfection, which being ſet or ſowed very thin, in *September* or *October*, where they may ſtand unremoved until they flower, which will be about ſeaven years from the ſowing, herhaps ſome new varieties may be produced, eſpecially from the ſeeds of the Carnation, Bluſh, Purple, and variegated kinds.

And now we will return to the reſt of the *blubous* and *taberous-rooted plants*, remaining to be deſcribed, and ſet them down in order according to their ſimilitude and ſeveral relations to each other, and firſt of that which flowreth firſt, though vulgarly accounted laſt.

CHAP. XVI.

Colchicum.

THe *Meadow-Saffron*, whereof there are many ſorts, ſome of them for the beauty of their flowers, deſerving place in this Collection, the which ſhall be deſcribed, the reſt bearing ſingle flowers wholly of one colour, and neither eminently ſtriped, nor checkered, we will paſs over as not worth the trouble.

Colchicum verſicolor.

THe *party-coloured Meadow-Saffron*, and all the reſt, except thoſe of the Spring bring forth their flowers in Autum before the green leaves appear, which being kept back by Winter, come not up untill *February*; the flowers of this come out of the ground late in the year, three, four or more from one root, ſtanding on very ſhort foot-ſtalks, compoſed of ſix leaves, whereof ſome are white, others of a pale purple, and ſome of them half white and the reſt purple, with ſome threds or chives in the middle like unto the *Crocus* or *Saffron*-flowers of the Spring; after the flowers are paſt, the green leaves do not preſently come forth, little of them appearing above ground before the end of *February*, which at firſt are of a dark brown colour, but with the Spring grow to be large long and green, three or four ſtanding upon a ſhort round weak green foot-ſtalk; in the middle of the leaves the ſeed-veſſel appeareth, containing round brown ſeeds; the root is ſomething like unto that of the *Tulip*, but commonly bigger, and having that eminence at the bottom, ſtanding out very long, from whence many fibres ſhoot into the ground.

Colchicum variegatum.

THe *varigated Meadow-Saffron* differeth from the laſt, in that the Flowers riſe higher, and are ſtriped with a deeper purple, upon a pale bluſh ground, throughout every leaf thereof, which are longer than thoſe of the former, and not ſo round-pointed; in the roots and leaves there is no material difference.

Colchicum atropurpureum variegatum.

THe *dark purple ſtriped Meadow-Saffron* differeth from the other, in that the Flowers at their firſt appearing are of a pale bluſh-colour, with ſmall and ſharped-pointed leaves, which after a little time become ſtriped and garded with a dark ſad purple.

Colchicum variegatum dictum Agrippina.

THe *variegated Meadow-Saffron*, commonly called *Agripina*, is of later diſcovery and more rarity than any of the former, the difference chiefly conſiſting in the colour and marking of the Flowers, which in this are white and red penached like a *Tulip*.

Colchicum fritillaricum Neapolitanum.

THe *checkered Meadow-Saffron of Naples* hath larger and deeper purpliſh red Flowers, and more eminently checkered like *Fritillary* than any other of that ſort (except the next) whereof there is ſome diverſity, but this is the beſt; the root and green leaves differ very little from thoſe of the former.

Colchicum fritillaricum Chienſe.

THe *checkered Meadow-Saffron of Chio* bringeth forth (late in Autum) ſmall but beautiful Flowers, of a pale purple colour, thick ſpotted and checkered with blewiſh purple; the green leaves come up in the Spring, which are much ſmaller than any of the other, commonly three in number, of a freſh green colour, lying on the ground, twining and folding the edges; the root is like thoſe of the other, but ſmaller and more tender.

Colchicum flore pleno.

THe *double Meadow-Saffron* is like the common *Engliſh* kind, that grows plentifully in divers moiſt Meadows, onely the Flowers of this are double, containing many leaves, of the ſame pale purpliſh colour, with ſome chives tipt with yellow pendents among them.

Col-

Colchicum flore pleno purpureo.

THe *double purple Meadow-Saffron* differeth from the former, in that the Flowers are ſmaller, the leaves of them ſharper pointed, and of deeper purpliſh red colour.

Colchicum variegatum flore pleno.

THe *double varigated Meadow-Saffron* is like the firſt double kind, onely ſome of the leaves of the double Flower will be ſtriped, and garded with white, upon the pale bluſh ground.

Colchicum maximum flore pleno.

THe *greateſt double Meadow-Saffron* hath Flowers much bigger, and doubler than any of the former, containing very many round-pointed leaves, of pale purpliſh bluſh-colour, ſpreading open, and forming a gallant double Flower, far tranſcending any of the former double kinds.

The roots of the *Colchicums*, being ſet about the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, will ſuddainly put forth fibres, and ſhortly after Flowers, being the firſt blown from the time of the ſetting of the dry roots of all others, although vulgarly accounted the laſt, which are indeed the firſt that flower, ſome of them in *September*, others in *October*, the firſt *parti-coloured*, and that of *Chio* being commonly the laſt.

They are eaſily planted, the roots loſing their fibres, which may be taken up as ſoon as the green leaves are dryed down, and kept out of the ground untill the fore-mentioned time for their planting; they affect a moiſt ground, but being hardy will thrive and encreaſe in almoſt any ſoil, onely that of *Chio* is tender, and will not proſper unleſs it be planted in a warm place, where it may have the comfort of the Sun and the benefit of ſhelter from Froſts, wet, and cold in Winter, whereof it is very impatient. I doubt not but other fine varieties may be raiſed by the ſowing of the ſeeds of the beſt kinds; the manner of handling them is the ſame with that of *Tulips*, and other bulbous roots that loſe their fibres.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Crocus.

Affron is of divers ſorts, ſome flowering in the Spring, and others in Autum, whereof the true *Saffron* is a kind, all the reſt are onely entertained for the beauty of their Flowers, which are of three principal colours, white, purple, and yellow, deeper and lighter, bigger and ſmaller, and ſome ſtriped, feathered, or flamed, as in the following deſcriptions is expreſſed, and firſt of the white and the varieties thereof.

Crocus albus major.

The great white Crocus riſeth up with narrow long green leaves, with a white line in the middeſt of them, and as ſoon as theſe leaves appear out of the ground, there cometh up in the middle of them, covered with a thin white skin, ſmall low white Flowers, compoſed of ſix leaves, with ſome chives, and a long *Saffron* pointell in the middle, which never open but when the Sun ſhines warm upon them; after the Flowers are paſt, the green leaves grow longer, and the ſeeds ſucceed, which is ſmall and round, contained in a low three-ſquare husk of a yellowiſh red colour; the root is ſmall, round and flat, covered with a ruſſet coat; there is a leſſer of this kind that beareth very ſmall white Flowers of little eſteem.

Crocus Mæſiacus.

The white Crocus of Maſia is like the laſt great white, but bigger, and bearing more Flowers from one root, but not of ſo pure a white colour, but rather inclining to yellow; there is one of this kind, with the bottom of the Flower and part of the ſtalk of a bright blew colour, and there is another of a pure white colour, with the bottom and ſtalk blew, of the ſeeds whereof the next was raiſed.

Crocus plumatus pallidus.

The pale feathered Crocus, is ſomething like the laſt white, but larger, and not ſo round pointed; the ſtalk and bottom of the flower is blew, like unto it; the three outward leaves on the backs or outſides are all white or ſilver-colour, and on the inſides finely ſtriped with bigger and ſmaller ſtripes of pale blewiſh purple; the three inner leaves are ſtriped with the ſame colour, but ſmaller on both the ſides thereof; this is not ſo common as many of the other are, and is indeed one of the beſt we have.

Crocus

Crocus Episcopalis.

THe *Bishops Crocus* hath bigger roots and leaves than any of the former; the flowers are longer and sharper-pointed than those of the last, and variable in their colours, sometimes they will be white finely striped with blew, sometimes the three outer leaves will be blew, and the other three silver-colour striped with blew, and sometimes it will have three leaves white, and the other three pale blew, and all these diversities arising from one root, and the increase thereof.

Crocus Imperialis.

THe *Imperial Crocus* hath many flowers rising from one root, which are of a silver colour, striped on the backs of the leaves with purple, which when they are open are seen through on the other side; this increaseth so fast that it is grown very common; of this kind there are two others, the one bigger, and the other lesser, of the same colour and fashion of marking.

Crocus Regalis.

THe *Royal Crocus* is like the *Imperial*, but bigger, and better striped with deep purple, especially on the backs of the three outer leaves; from the seed of this some varieties have been raised, differing from the original, some being bigger, others lesser, and striped with deeper, or paler purple, but in all these flowers the white hath the mastery, and therefore are joyned next unto those of that colour.

Crocus purpureus minor.

THe *small purple Crocus* hath narrow green leaves, and small low purple flowers, round-pointed, and dark bottoms, almost black.

Crocus purpureus major.

THe *greater purple Crocus* hath bigger leaves and roots than the former, the flowers rise higher, and are large, long, and sharp-pointed, of the same purple colour, with a deep purple bottome.

Crocus purpureus maximus.

THe *greatest purple Crocus* is like the last in leaves and roots, but bigger, the flowers are the largest of all the kinds of *Crocus*, of a more bleak purple than the former, and round-pointed; there is one of this kind that hath the leaves listed about with white, like the *Tulip* called a *Prince*.

Crocus Neapolitanus cæruleus.

THe *blew Neapolitan Crocus* only differeth from the greater purple, in that the flowers of this are of a deep-sky colour, with a dark bottome.

Crocus plumatus purpureus.

THe *purple feathered Crocus* is like the greater purple, but a little bigger and rounder pointed, the three outer leaves of the flower are of the ſame purple colour, and feathered with white on both ſides thereof, the three inner leaves are thick ſtriped with white upon a paler purple on both ſides likewiſe, and this is accounted the beſt of all the ſorts have hitherto come to our knowledge.

Crocus purpureus ſtriatus.

THe *purple ſtriped Crocus* is in faſhion like the common yellow, the flowers are of the ſame ſize and ſeaſon, of a reddiſh purple colour, veinedand ſtriped throughout every leaf on both ſides with a deeper purple, much reſembling the flowers of the true Autumn Saffron, but of a deeper and redder colour.

Crocus purpureus ſtriatus major.

THe *great purple ſtriped Crocus* is like the greater purple, the flowers are of a pale purple colour, with three great ſtripes down the backs of the three outer leaves, of a deeper purple, and of ſomething a lighter purple on the inſide, as the three inner leaves are alſo, and a little ſtriped on the backs neer the bottome.

Crocus purpureus flammeus major.

THe *greater purple flamed Crocus* hath freſher green leaves than the other purples, the flowers are of a middle ſiſe, of a whitiſh pale purple on the outſide, and deeper on the inſide, ſtriped and flamed throughout every leaf thereof; there is another of this kind that is leſſer in all the parts thereof, the flowers of a deeper purple, flamed with fair broad ſtripes on the inſide the leaves, from the middle to the edges; theſe give good ſeeds, which being ſowed yield varieties.

Crocus luteus ſive Mæſiacus.

THe *yellow Crocus* is ſo common and well known that it needeth no deſcription, it beareth many reaſonable large round-pointed flowers ſpringing from one root, in ſome of a deep yellow colour like a cole of fire, and in others more pale, and there is one whoſe flowers are of a Brimſton colour; the roots of theſe are bigger than any of the former, and increaſe too faſt; this is the true *Crocus* of *Meſia*, and the white

white ſo called borrows that name from it, in reſpect of the reſemblance it hath thereunto.

Crocus luteus maximus.

THe *greateſt yellow Crocus* is like the former, being a variety raiſed from the ſeeds thereof; the flowers are of a deep yellow colour, but as large as the greateſt purple, for which it is eſteemed.

Crocus flavus ſtriatus.

THe *yellow ſtriped Crocus* hath ſmall bleak yellow flowers, with three ſtripes of dull purple on the backs of the three outer leaves, the green leaves are narrower and longer than any of the former.

Crocus luteus verſicolor.

THe *Cloth of gold Crocus* hath ſhort whitiſh green leaves; the flowers are of a fair yellow colour with three purple ſtripes on the backs of the outer leaves, all the reſt of the flowers are wholly yellow, which are not ſo plentiful as the former yellow, bearing but two or three flowers from one root; the roots may be known from any others, being covered with a hard netted peeling, or ſhell; of this ſort there is another, whoſe outer leaves are on the backs wholly of a dark purple, except the edges which are yellow, and is therefore called the *Duke Crocus*, from the *Duke Tulip*; and there is one other ſort with netted roots that hath pale yellow flowers inclining to white, with blewiſh purple ſtripes up the backs of the outer leaves, and part of the ſtalk next the flower, of the ſame colour.

Theſe are the beſt varieties of Spring *Crocus* that hitherto have come to our knowledge, there are ſome others inferiour to theſe, which I have purpoſely omitted, and I doubt not but many other varieties may be raiſed from the ſeeds of theſe, being ſowed and nurſed up by induſtrious lovers of this delight; and as in the *Colchicum*, there are ſome that bring forth their flowers in the Spring, ſo there are ſome *Crocuſes* that flower in Autumn, which are next to be inſerted.

Crocus verus.

THe *true Saffron* ſpringeth up with many long narrow leaves, and after them the flowers, in form like the former, of a reddiſh purple colour; in the middle of the flowers there are ſome ſmall yellow chives ſtanding upright, which are unprofitable, as thoſe of all the other kinds, but beſides theſe each flower hath two, three, or four greater and longer chives hanging down upon or between the leaves, which are of a fiery red colour, and the true blades of Saffron, the which only being picked from the flowers, preſſed between two papers, and after dried upon a Kiln, or otherwiſe, is that Saffron com-

commonly ſold in ſhops : the roots are bigger than thoſe of any other ſort of *Crocus*, and covered with a hairy skin, eaſily diſtinguiſhed from all others.

Crocus Byzantinus argenteus.

THe *ſilver-coloured Autumn Crocus* cometh up in *October*, like the *Crocus* of the Spring ; firſt the green leaves appear, and then the flower, commonly one, and ſeldom two ; the three outer leaves are pale blew, or ſilver-colour, and the other three more white and leſſer, with ſome yellow chives in the middle, and a long pointell feathered at the top; the root is round and covered with a ruſſet coat.

Crocus Pyrenæus purpureus.

THe *purple mountain Crocus* riſeth up like a *Colchicum* before the leaves; commonly with one flower, and ſometimes two one after another, ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks, of a violet purple colour, and almoſt as large as the biggeſt purple of the Spring, with ſome yellow chives in the middle, and a long feathered topt pointell ; the green leaves ſucceed the flowers, ſometimes appearing before Winter, but moſt uſually not untill the Spring ; the root is ſmall and white like that of the leſſer purple.

Crocus montanus Autumnalis.

THe *Autum mountain Crocus* ſpringeth later than any of the former, about the end of *October*, with three or four ſhort green leaves, and after them the flowers, which are of a pale bleak blew colour, ſtanding on ſhort foot-ſtalks, ſcarcely appearing above ground at the firſt, but afterwards grow a little higher ; the root is great, with a flat bottom, covered with a dark-gray coat, and increaſing very little.

Theſe are all the Autumn kinds hitherto diſcovered; thoſe of the Spring are in flower one after another, and many of the beſt together, from the middle of *February* unto the middle of *March* ; the *Duke Crocus*, and thoſe with netted roots being commonly the firſt, and the *greateſt purple* the laſt; thoſe of Autumn flower from the beginning of *September* to the end of *October*, one after another, in order as they ſtand deſcribed.

All theſe ſeveral ſorts of *Crocus*, both of the Spring and Autumn, loſe their fibres with their leaves, and may then be taken up and kept dry ; thoſe of Autumn until *Auguſt*, and of the Spring untill *October*; they are hardy and will proſper in any place; the Vernal increaſe exceedingly, if they ſtand any time unremoved, as the true *Saffron* doth, which is taken up every third year, the other Autumnal increaſe very little; the beſt place to plant Spring *Crocus*, is cloſe up to a wall or pale, or on the edges of boarded borders round about

about the Garden, mingling the colours of thoſe of a ſeaſon together, as the whites with the purples, the beſt Cloth of Gold with the Royal, the deep purple feathered with the lighter, and ſo of the reſt; by obſervation moſt of them may be diſtinguiſhed by the roots, and ſo placed according to the fancy of the Planter, but the fore-mentioned places are the beſt, for that few other flowers appear untill they are paſt; for ſhould they be ſet among *Tulips* (as ſome uſe to do) the Graſſy leaves after the flowers are gone, would more trouble and diſgrace the place, than the flowers did delight and adorn it; many more varieties than are yet diſcovered, may be raiſed from the ſeeds of the beſt of theſe, being ſowed in *September*, and every other year in *July* removed and ſet wider, untill they bear flowers, making the ground light and rich, into which they are tranſplanted, which will be a great addition unto them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Iris bulboſa.

THe *bulbous Flower-de-luce* is of two ſorts, the one bigger, and the other leſſer in all the parts thereof, the firſt is called *Iris bulboſa latifolia*, the broad-leaved *bulbous Iris*, or *Flower-de-luce*, whereof there are many fine varieties; the other is called *Iris bulboſa tenuifolia*, the narrow-leaved *bulbous Flower-de-luce*, of which there are more diverſities than in the former, but moſt of them of leſs eſteem. Before we proceed to the deſcriptions of theſe, there are two other ſorts of *Flower-de-luces* deſerve to be mentioned, and firſt that called

Iris bulboſa prima Cluſii latifolia.

THe *firſt great bulbous Flower-de-luce of Cluſius*, before the long broad, flaggy, thin green leaves riſe up to half their height or length, putteth forth two or three flowers from the middle of them, ſtanding on ſhort weak foot-ſtalks, each flower conſiſting of nine leaves, as all *Flower-de-luces* do, whereof thoſe three that ſtand upright are ſhort and cloſed together, the three that fall down turn up the ends, and the three arched leaves, which in other *Flower-de-luces* cover the bottoms of them ſtand up, parted into two ends, in ſome white, but in moſt of a ſky-colour, with a long ſtripe in each of the three falling leaves; and all theſe diverſities have been found in this flower, although there be but one kinde thereof, altering in colour according to the nouriſhment it receiveth, as it hapneth in divers other Plants. After the flowers are paſt, the green leaves grow longer; the root is ſomthing big, round, and white, covered with brown skins, having two or three long thick roots growing under it, from whence many ſmall fibres ſhoot into the ground.

Iris Persica.

THe *Persian Iris*, or *Flower-de-luce*, cometh up with one, two, or three flowers, according to the age of the Plant, as soon as the green leaves begin to appear above the ground, which after the flowers are past grow broad, long, and flaggy, like those of the former; the flowers stand on weak short foot-stalks, composed of nine leaves, the three that turn down are of a pale sky-colour, with a large spot of brown purple, almost black, on the ends thereof, with another spot of deep yellow above it, streaming along the middle of these leaves under the arches, with many small spots of the same dark purple colour on both the sides thereof; the three arched leaves that cover the lower part of the falling leaves, are of the same pale sky-colour with the ridge, but a little blewer, and the ends parted in two pieces and turned up; the three other leaves which in other *Flower-de-luces* stand up, and are called the top leaves, in this are very small and turn down towards the stalk, of the same pale sky-colour that is in the arched leaves; the root is like that of the former.

The first is said to flower in its natural Country in *January* and *February*, but with us not untill *April*, and most usually in *May*, the other flowereth with us in the end of *February*, or beginning of *March*.

The first is a tender Plant, and must be planted in a warm place, and defended from Frosts in Winter, the other is more hardy, and will grow and bear flowers plentifully in any good soil; after the leaves are dryed down, and about the time that *Tulips* are taken up, the roots of these may be removed, but in the taking of them up, care must be had that the long roots that grow under the bulb be not broken; they may be kept dry untill *September*, and then parted and planted again in good rich earth, and in a warm place, where they may stand three years unremoved, but if you take them up every other year, they will bear the better.

Iris bulbosa major, sive Anglica cærulea.

THe *English blew bulbous Flower-de-luce* riseth up with five or six big thick long leaves, crested on the back, and hollow on the other side, blunt at the ends, and of a whitish green colour, out of the middle whereof the stalk riseth about two foot high, bearing at the top out of a thin skinny hose, one, and sometimes two flowers, composed of nine leaves, three turned downwards, longer and broader than any of the other, each having a yellow spot about the middle of the broadest part of the leaf, as in all others of this kind that follow; it hath three other small and arched leaves, covering the lower parts of the falling leaves, turning up the ends, which are divided into two parts; and the other three leaves standing upright,

very

very ſmall at the bottom, and of the breadth of a ſix pence at the top; the whole flower in this, except the yellow ſpot, is of a bleak heavy blew colour; the ſeed is round and of a yellowiſh brown colour, contained in three-ſquare husks, wherein if it be ſtirred when it is ripe it will rattle; the root is big and long, covered with a brown ſtringy coat; this is the moſt common and the worſt of all others, the reſt that follow are fine flowers, and ſome of them very rare.

Iris bulboſa major flore cæruleo elegantior.

THe *great bulbous Iris with a rich blew flower*, is in all things like the former, except the colour of the flower, which in this is a rich ſhining blew colour, far excelling the other, and having that ſpot which is in the lower leaves of all theſe *Flower-de-luces*, of a deep yellow inclining to an *Orenge*.

Iris bulboſa major flore cæruleo variegata ſive chamoletta.

THe *blew ſtriped Flower-de-luce* is like the firſt, the flowers of the ſame blew colour, but diverſly marked and ſtriped throughout every leaf thereof, with a dark violet purple colour, reſembling watered Chamolet.

Iris bulboſa major purpurea.

THe *great purple bulbous Flower-de-luce* hath larger flowers than the firſt common kind, the whole flower except the yellow ſpot, is of a reddiſh murry purple colour.

Iris bulboſa major flore purpureo verſicolor.

THe *great purple variable bulbous Flower-de-luce* hath the flowers ſomewhat leſſer than the former, and of a rich murrey purple colour, with a ſmall yellow ſpot in the falling leaves, marked with deeper brown purple, almoſt black, upon a lighter purple, like watered Chamolet, and therefore by ſome called brown purpur Chamolet, and the former the blew Chamolet, by which names the *Walloons* brought them over out of *Flanders*.

Iris bulboſa major flore cinereo.

THe *great Aſh-coloured bulbous Flower-de-luce* hath one or two flowers on a ſtalk, as big as the firſt blew, which are of an Aſh or Lavender colour with a yellow ſpot in the three falling leaves.

Iris bulboſa major flore cinereo ſtriata.

THe *great Aſh-coloured ſtriped bulbous Iris* is like the laſt, only the flowers of this being of the ſame colour are ſtriped and veined all over with ſmall lines of purple.

Iris

Iris bulboſa major verſicolor.

THe *great variable coloured bulbous Flower-de-luce* hath the three falling leaves of the flower of a pale ſilver-colour, with a circle of aſh-colour about the yellow ſpot, the arches are of the ſame ſilver-colour, ridged with aſh-colour, and the top leaves alſo ſtriped and veined with blew.

Iris bulboſa major flore rubente.

THe *great pale red* or *Peach-coloured bulbous Flower-de-luce* is more rare than any of the former; the flowers are in faſhion like thoſe of the purple, and of a pale red colour like unto the bloſſome of a Peach, with a ſmall yellow ſpot in each of the three falling leaves.

Iris bulboſa major flore albo.

THe *great white bulbous Flower-de-luce* is ſomething bigger than the firſt common blew; the flowers when they are full-blown are of a pure ſnow-white colour, with a ſmall yellow ſpot in the middle of the three falling leaves.

Iris bulboſa major flore albo maximo.

THe *great white bulbous Iris with the biggeſt flower* is like the laſt, but ſomething bigger; the flowers are longer and larger, of the ſame ſnow-white colour, and ſometimes the three top-leaves will be a little ſtriped and ſpotted with a faint purple colour. I have divers blews, murrey, and violet purples, ſome deeper, and others lighter, all large flowers, which I raiſed from the ſeeds of this great white, and one deep blew with ſmall ſtripes of white through every leaf of the flower, and of more than an hundred, I had but two whites, the one more, the other leſs ſtriped than the original.

Iris bulboſa major alba variegata.

THe *great white ſtriped bulbous Flower-de-luce* hath a ſmaller flower than the firſt white, of the ſame pure white colour, and finely ſtriped and marked with veins, ſtripes, and drops of a ſhining watchet or blew colour throughout every leaf thereof; this is by many called the *Purcelan Iris*, from the colours and manner of marking, reſembling that of a *China* diſh.

Iris bulboſa major flore albo & purpureo variegata.

THe *great white bulbous Iris ſtriped with purple* next to the peach colour is the rareſt of all the great *bulbous Flower-de luce*; the flowers are almoſt as large as the firſt white, of the ſame pure white colour, and excellently ſtriped and marked through every leaf thereof with

purple

purple; of the ſeeds of this I have raiſed ſeveral varieties, whereof two are moſt conſiderable, one of them hath a ſnow-white flower, marked in the falls with dops of purple, and the top-leaves with ſmall ſtripes, the other is of a deep velvet dark violet purple colour, with ſmall ſpots and ſtripes of aſh-colour, both in the three falling leaves, and thoſe that ſtand upright.

Iris bulboſa major flore luteo.

THe *great yellow bulbous Flower-de-luce* differeth only from the firſt white, in that the flowers of this are of a fine bright gold-colour, with the ſpot in the three falling leaves of a deeper yellow, almoſt orenge.

Theſe are the diverſities of the greater *bulbous Flower-de-luces*, as far forth as hitherto have come to our knowledge; I doubt not but that there are many more in other Countreys, and more may be raiſed in our own, by ſowing the ſeeds of thoſe we have, which in ordering is the ſame with *Tulips*; they bring forth their flowers in *June*, ſome ſooner than others, the blews being firſt in flower, then the whites, and the purples laſt.

The roots loſe their fibres every year, and muſt be taken up as ſoon as they are dry down, or a little before, for if they ſtay longer in the ground, within a fortnight after flowring, they will put forth new fibres, and then it is too late to ſtir them; the roots being taken up in a fit ſeaſon, may be kept dry untill the beginning of *Auguſt*, and then it will be time to ſet them, for it is not good to keep them too long out of ground; if the earth wherein they are ſet be over rank and hot, it will rot and conſume them all; therefore a bed muſt be made for them of good freſh ſifted earth, and not too poor neither, for then they will not thrive; nor placed too much in the Sun, for that will ſcorch and ſpoyl them; but the beſt place is on the Eaſt ſide the Garden, for neither the South nor the Weſt ſides will agree with them, as I have often found by experience.

Iris bulboſa minor.

THe *leſſer bulbous Flower-de-luce* is next in order to be deſcribed, whereof there are many more varieties than are to be found in the greater kinds, but many of them very common, and of ſmall eſteem, we will therefore make choice of ſome few, and chuſe the beſt and moſt worthy to be collected and entertained.

Iris bulboſa minor flore albo.

THe *leſſer white bulbous Flower-de-luce* ſpringeth out of the ground before Winter, with ſmall narrow leaves, which at the Spring grow bigger and longer, with a hollow chanel on the inſides; the ſtalk is longer and ſmaller than that of the former kind, bearing at the

the top out of a thin skinny husk, one or two flowers, of a snow-white colour, smaller, shorter and rounder than those of the greater kind, with nine leaves standing in the same fashion, the three falling leaves having a yellow spot in each of them; the arched leaves are divided and turn up the ends, and the other three top-leaves are longer than those of the greater kind, and stand upright; the seeds are like those of the former but lesser, and the roots are yellower, shorter, and not so hairy, very apt to off-set, whereby they are soon increased. This description may serve for the rest of this kind that follow, therefore we will onely add the several names by which some of the best are received, and the difference of the colours that are in the flowers of others that want names.

There is another *white*, that is bigger in all the parts thereof than the former, the stalk taller, and the flowers larger, but not of so pure a white colour as the other, and having that yellow spot in the three falling leaves as in all others.

There is another like the first in size and fashion, whose falling leaves have a little shew of yellowness in them, and so have the middle ridges of the arched leaves, but the upright or top-leaves are white.

We have another with a small flower as *white* as the second, the lower leaves are so small, that the yellow spot covereth almost all the ends thereof, standing outright; the arched leaves are also small and long, and the top-leaves bend in the middle and meet at the ends.

There is another kind called the *Spanish yellow*, that riseth not so high as usually the rest do, the flower is like the first, but of an excellent deep Gold-yellow colour throughout the whole flower.

And another that riseth as high as the second, with pale yellow flowers, with a deep yellow spot; of this there are diversities, some bigger and some lesser, some with paler and some with deeper yellow flowers, and one with the falling leaves white, except the yellow spot which is common to all the *bulbous Flower-de-luces*.

We have one called the *party-coloured Spanish*, whose falling leaves are white, the arched leaves silver colour, and the top-leaves of a blewish purple; of this sort there is another that hath the falling leaves cirled with blew, the arched leaves pale blew, and the top-leaves purple.

There is another called the *early Portugall*, that is smaller in all the parts thereof than the former, the flowers stand round and neat, in fashion like the *Spanish* yellow, but wholly of a fair blewish purple colour, except the yellow spot which is in the three falling leaves.

We

We have another *purple* with a higher ſtalk, and larger flower than the laſt, but near of the ſame colour.

There is another like the laſt, whoſe flowers are of a reddiſh purple-colour, and flowereth very late.

And another that hath yellow falling leaves, ſky-coloured arches, and top-leaves of a murrey purple.

And there is another whoſe falling leaves are yellow, the arches and top-leaves of a fair hair-colour, and another of a ſadder and duller brown colour.

And we have another that is taller and larger than any of the reſt, with falling leaves of a dusky yellow colour, with veins and borders about the edges of a dun colour, the arches of a dull purpliſh yellow, and the top-leaves of a ſullen blewiſh purple.

There are many other varieties, but moſt of them inferior to thoſe mentioned; we will conclude with three other ſorts that are more rare than any of the former.

Iris anguſtifolia Hiſpanica bulboſa non ſcripta.

THE *Spaniſh narrow-leaved Flower-de-luce, not written of*, is ſomething like the *Spaniſh*-yellow, but ſmaller and ſhorter; the flower is of a pleaſant bright yellow colour, with a deeper ſpot in the three falling leaves, and inſtead of the top or upright leaves, it hath three very ſmall ſhort ſharp pointed leaves, if they may be called leaves in reſpect of their ſmallneſs.

Iris anguſtifolia bulboſa elegantiſſima percico flore.

THE *moſt elegant narrow-leaved bulbous Iris*, with a Peach-coloured flower, riſeth up with a ſtalk and leaves like thoſe of the middle ſize; the flower hath large and long falling leaves, with a yellow ſpot in the middeſt of the ends of them; the arched leaves are alſo large, and the divided ends long and turned up; the top-leaves are likewiſe large and long, and the whole flower, except the yellow ſpot, of a fine reddiſh Peach-colour, deeper than that of the greater kind before mentioned; this is the rareſt of all other, and as hard to be found.

Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia ſerpentaria caule.

THE *narrow-leaved bulbous Iris, with a ſpotted ſtalk*, is in the manner of growing ſomething like the *Portugall*, but a little taller and bigger; the flower is of that faſhion, and wholly of a reddiſh murrey purple colour, except the ſpot which is in the falling leaves there-

of, which in this is of a deep yellow colour, round at the head, and with a ſmall liſt running under the arched leaves; this may be known before Winter, after the green leaves are come up, for that the bottoms of them for an inch above the ground, are of a reddiſh colour full of dark purple ſpots; this is that which the *Walloons* have lately brought over out of *Flanders* by the name of *Iris d' Abby*. Some of them flower ſooner, and others later, commonly after moſt of the greater kinds are paſt, in *June*, and ſtay until *July*; the purple *Portugall* and the *Spaniſh* yellow are firſt, the hair-colours and murrey-purples laſt; the flowers will be ſoon ſpoiled by wet, unleſs it be ſhaken off ſhortly after it hath fallen upon them.

The roots loſe their fibres, as thoſe of the greater kind, and are to be handled after the ſame manner; the ſeeds of the beſt kinds alſo produce varieties, and the roots of the common or ordinary ſorts increaſe too faſt; the two laſt are the rareſt and moſt tender, they muſt be planted in good freſh earth that is not hot with dung, and where they may have the comfort of the morning Sun onely.

CHAP. XIX.

Iris Tuberoſa.

THe *Tuberous*, or *flag-leaved Flower-de-luce*, is of divers ſorts, and thoſe commonly divided into two kinds, the Tall and the Dwarf, the which may be ſubdivided into two other ſorts, broad leaves and narrow leaves, the Tall are called *Iris major*, or *Latifolia*, the Dwarf *Iris minor*, or *Chamæiris*, of each of theſe there are many diverſities, out of which we will ſelect thoſe that bear the faireſt flowers, and paſs by the reſt as not worth the mentioning; the beſt of all the kinds is called

Iris Chalcedonica major.

THe *great Chalcedonian Iris*, or *Turky Flower-de-luce*, riſeth up before Winter, with divers broad yellowiſh green leaves, folded one within another at the bottom, and opening towards the tops; out of the middle of thoſe leaves riſeth a round ſtiff ſtalk two foot high, bearing at the top thereof one gallant great flower, conſiſting of nine leaves as all the reſt do; the three lower leaves being very large and broad, are of a ſad purple colour almoſt black, diverſly ſpotted, ſtraked and marked with a grayiſh white colour, with a great black freez or fringe in the middle of each of them; the three arched leaves that cover the ſmaller part of theſe lower leaves, are of the ſame colour, and marked in the ſame manner, but a little paler, eſpecially towards the ſides and ends; the three upper leaves are alſo very large, and

marked

marked like the other, but of a brighter and more lively colour by much; the roots are tuberous, thick and long, like those of other flag *Flower-de-luces*, but of yellower brown colour, with many great long flat fibres.

Iris Chalcedonica minor.

THe *lesser Chalcedonian Iris*, or *Turky Flower-de-luce*, differeth from the former, in that it is lesser in all the parts thereof, the leaves of a yellower green colour, the flower darker, and not so eminently marked.

They flower in *May*; sooner or later as the Spring is forward or backward.

These are the best kinds of flag *Flower-de-luces*; after the flowers are past; sometimes the roots will lose their fibres, and then the green leaves will dye to the ground; such as do, must be taken up and kept out of the ground untill the middle of *October*; the best time to transplant them is in the end of *August* or beginning of *September*, the best place under a South-wall, and the best soil that which is fresh and mixed with well-rotted and fine sifted wood-pile earth, and if they be covered and defended from hard Frosts in Winter, they will prosper and bear flowers much the better; some use to take up the roots in the end of *June*, and keep them dry untill *October*, which maketh them the apter to bear flowers.

Iris Dalmatica major.

THe *great Flower-de-luce of Dalmatia* hath great broad Sedg-like green leaves, a tall stalk, bearing three or four large flowers on several branches that come from the top and sides thereof, which are in fashion like the flowers of the common great flag *Flower-de-luce*, of a pale blew or watchet colour, and sweet scent; the root is great and tuberous, proportionable to the rest of the parts.

Iris Asiatica cærulea.

THe *blew Flower-de-luce of Asia* is like the last, but something lesser in all the parts, the stalk more branched, and bearing more flowers, which are of a deeper blew colour than those of the former.

Iris Lusitanica biflora.

THe *twice flowring Portugall Flower-de-luce* is in all things like the common great purple flag *Iris*, but a little lesser, and flowreth in the Spring, and again commonly the same year in Autumn; the flowers of this are sweeter than any of the former.

Iris Camerarii purpurea verſicolor.

THe *variable purple Flower-de-luce of Camerarius* hath green leaves almoſt as big as thoſe of the laſt, but ſhorter; the flower is of the ſame faſhion, but leſſer; the three lower leaves are of a reddiſh purple, the arched leaves of a bleak yellow, ſhaddowed with purple, and the three top-leaves of a dull ſmoky yellowiſh purple colour; we have another that is taken for the true *Iris Camerarii*, in reſpect it agreeth with the deſcription of *Cluſius*, a man of excellent judgement, this hath great thick knobby roots, broad flaggy leaves, a reaſonable-tall ſmooth ſtalk, and flowers of a blew colour, welted down the middle of the leaves with yellowiſh white, and the falling leaves fringed about with a thick plaited fringe of the ſame yellowiſh white colour; there is another that paſſeth under that name that hath flowers of a pale blew or sky-colour, fringed about the leaves like the former, but with a deeper blew colour than is in the reſt of the flower.

Iris cærulea verſicolor.

THe *blew party-coloured Flower-de-luce* hath green leaves ſomething leſſer than the former; the flowers are variable in their colours, for ſome have the falls blew at the edges and the reſt white, the arched leaves of a whitiſh yellow, and the top-leaues of a pale sky-colour with yellowiſh edges; in ſome the blew is deeper with dark ſpots, in ſome very pale; and there is one whoſe upright leaves are of a bright watchet, with yellowiſh edges, and the falling leaves party-coloured, half blew, and the other aſh-colour, with yellowiſh edges.

Iris alba verſicolor.

THe *white variable Flower-de-luce* in roots & green leavs is like that of *Camerarius*; the ſtalk riſeth almoſt a yard high, bearing four or five flowers one above another, which are of a ſilver colour, with a liſt of blewiſh purple down the backs of the top-leaves, and the lower leaves are whipt about the edges with blew, the arched leaves of a pale sky-colour, and more blew towards the ridge; this is a pretty flower, but doth not deſerve that nick-name *Iris glorioſa* as ſome have put upon it.

Iris aurea anguſtifolia Tripolitana.

THe *yellow Flower-de-luce of Tripoly* hath green leaves a yard long and almoſt an inch broad, the ſtalk four foot high, not big, but ſtiff and round, bearing at the top thereof, two or three long narrow-leaved gold yellow flowers, in faſhion like thoſe of the *bulbous Flower-de-luce*.

Iris anguſtifolia major cærulea.

THe *great blew narrow-leaved Flower-de-luce* hath dark green leaves like the laſt, but neither ſo long nor ſo broad; the ſtalk riſeth a little above the leaves, bearing many flowers, which blow one after another, of a bright blew colour, and in faſhion like thoſe of the laſt.

Iris anguſtifolia verſicolor Cluſii.

THe *narrow-leaved variable Flower-de-luce of Cluſius* hath a thick tuft of narrow long green leaves, from whence (if the plant be old and have ſtood long) come up many round ſtalks, higher than the leaves, bearing four or five ſmall flowers one above another, the lower leaves whereof are variably marked with white and blew, but the arched and top-leaves are wholly of a light blew colour; the root conſiſteth of many long ſtrings whereby it faſteneth ſtrongly in the ground and much increaſeth; there is another of this kind that beareth white flowers.

Iris anguſtifolia major flore duplici.

THe *greater double narrow-leaved Flower-de-luce* hath long narrow green leaves, but broader and ſhorter than thoſe of the laſt, and not ſo thick ſet together; the flowers ſeem like many thruſt together, coming confuſedly out of one husk, not having the diſtinct parts of a *Flower-de-luce*, and ſometimes it cometh with two or three ſmall flowers, of diſtinct form, riſing out of one husk; the flowers are of a fair blew colour, with many veins of white running through the leaves; the roots are like thoſe of the laſt, but bigger, and not ſo apt to increaſe.

Chamæiris latifolia alba major.

THe *great white dwarf Flower-de luce* hath ſomething broad but ſhort green leaves, a ſtalk about half a foot high, bearing commonly but one flower, which in ſome is ſnow-white, and in others ſtraw-colour; the roots are tuberous like the common flag *Flower-de-luce*, but leſſer and ſhorter.

Chamæiris latifolia major purpurea.

THe *great purple dwarf Flower-de-luce* is like the former, the only difference is in the colour of the flower, which is in this of a dark violet purple, in ſome deeper, and in others lighter.

Chamæiris latifolia alba minor.

THe *leſſer white dwarf Flower-de-luce* is ſmaller in all the parts thereof than the former, the flowers ſcarce riſe above the leaves, which are like the other but leſſer, and of a whitiſh colour in one, and in another ſtraw-colour; there are of this kind that bear violet purple flowers, in ſome deeper, in others lighter; and one of a pale sky-colour; there is another that hath the falling and top-leaves of a yellowiſh colour, with lines of purple, and another that hath the top-leaves of a blewiſh yellow, ſpotted with purple, the falling leaves ſpread over with pale purple lines, and the arched leaves ſilver-colour.

Chamæiris latifolia flore rubente.

THe *bluſh-coloured dwarf Flower-de-luce* hath leaves and roots like the former, the chiefeſt difference is in the colour of the flower, this having the falling leaves of a reddiſh Peach-colour, with blew thrums, the arched and top-leaves of a fine pale red or bluſh-colour.

Some of theſe *Flower-de-luces* do bring forth their flowers in *April*, others in *May*, and ſome not untill *June*.

They are hardy plants, and will grow and increaſe in any place, but the better the ſoil is, the more they will floriſh; thoſe that have large Gardens may afford them room, but moſt of them are fitter for the borders of a Fruit-garden, than that of flowers, in reſpect they take up much ground which might ſerve to plant better things; the beſt time to remove and plant them is in the beginning of *September*, parting the roots and ſetting them neither too thick nor too deep. There are two other plants which Mr. *Gerard* hath placed in the end of the Chapter of *flag Flower-de-luces*, the one is that ſmall *Flower-de-luce* with the three-footed root, and greeniſh flower with black falls, called the *velvet Flower-de-luce*, heretofore common in moſt Countrey Gardens, now rarely found; the other is the *Siſyrnichium* or *Spaniſh-nut*, which hath a round netted root like that of the *Cloth of Gold Crocus*, and beareth in its natural place (which is the Sea coaſts of *Spain* and *Portugall*) ſmall ſoon-fading flowers, having the parts of a *Flower-de-luce*, which to us can be of no uſe, for it will not thrive tranſplanted, or grow at all in *England*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Gladiolus.

Corn-Flag, and the varieties thereof are of no great esteem, yet because they come in a season when there are not many other flowers, the three following kindes may be admitted into the Flower-garden.

Gladiolus Byzantinus.

The Corn-flag of Constantinople riseth up with three or four broad long and stiff green leaves, full of ribs, one coming out by the side of the other, and joyned at the bottom; the stalk riseth from among the leaves, bearing many flowers one above another, standing all one way like those of *Fox-gloves*, which in this kinde are larger than in any of the other sorts, and of a deep red colour, with two white spots within the mouth of every flower; the root is round flat and netted over, apt to give many off-sets if it stand long unremoved.

Gladiolus flore suave rubente.

The Corn-flag with a bright red flower, hath green leaves almost as broad and long as the former, but of a blewer green colour, the flowers differ onely in the colour, which in this are of an excellent fine bright red or carnation colour, and almost as large as those of the *Byzantine*.

Gladiolus flore albo.

The Corn flag with white flowers is lesser in all the parts thereof than the last described, the leaves are of a fresher green colour, the roots whiter, and the flowers snow-white.

There are three other more common varieties, which are called *French Corn-flags*, two that bear red flowers, the one a little bigger than the other, and one that is Ash-colour; and we have another called the *Italian Corn-flag*, that beareth flowers like the common red *French Corn-flag*, but that they are of a sadder red colour, and grow on both sides the stalk.

They flower in *June* and beginning of *July*; the *Byzantine* is the latest, and the common kinds are the first.

The roots yearly lose their fibres, and as soon as the stalks are dry, may be taken up and kept out of ground, untill the time of set-

ting

ting *Tulips*; they are apt to give many off sets, and therefore require to be taken up and every yeer freed from them, and the old roots set again five or six together, that they may make the better shew when they are in flower; the first is a little tender, and would be defended from Frosts in Winter, the other are more hardy, and the common kinds will prosper in any place and increase too much.

CHAP. XXI.

Orchis sive Satyrium.

THE *Fly-Orchis*, or *Bee-flower Satyrions*, for variety may be inserted, although they grow wild in many places, they are received into Gardens for the beauty of the flowers, especially those called

Mellitia sive apifera.

THE *Bee-flower* grows not above six inches high, with three or four something narrow green leaves; the stalk beareth three or four flowers one above another, each containing four leaves; three of them are small and sharp-pointed, of a blush-colour, and turn up towards the top of the stalk; the fourth is round, and in form and colour so like unto a *Bee*, that any one unacquainted therewith may take it for a living *Bee* sucking of a flower; the roots are round, two joyned together, and after it hath born flowers, one of them perisheth, and the other remaineth hard and sound.

Orchis Spegodes.

GNATS *Satyrion* hath leaves somewhat larger than the last, and the stalk higher; the flowers grow in the same manner, but differ in that the lower leaf is in this like a *Gnat*, or great long Fly, the roots like those of the *Bee-flower*.

Orchis Myodes.

FLY *Orchis* is in all things like the last, except the flowers, which of this are smaller than either of the former, and the lower leaf like a Fly with leggs, a list of Ash-colour crosing the back, and the lower part black. There are many other varieties of *Orchis* and *Satyrions*, some bearing pretty flowers, as the male and female handed *Satyrions*, the *Butter-fly Orchis*, the snow-white, the all-red, the yellow, and divers that are spotted, all which are found wild in divers places of the South and West parts of *England*.

The time of their flowering is commonly about the middle of *May*.

They

They are uſually diged up where they are found, with a turf about them, which may be ſet in ſome ſhady barren place of the Garden, for they will not live at all in a hot good ſoil; but the beſt way to Plant them, is, firſt to make choice of a place in the Garden fit for them, then digg up a broad thick turf in ſome Meadow, or other place where they naturally grow, then open a hole and ſet the turf therein, with the graſs upwards, wherein with a knife cut round holes, taking out the pieces ſo rounded, and put the roots in the places, and and fill them up with ſome of the ſame earth; this may be done in *June* or *July*, and at the Spring when the graſs and flowers grow up together, with a pair of Sciſers cut the graſs low, and leave the flowers, which by this means will proſper and bear as well as in their natural habitations, as I have experienced.

Dens Caninus.

Doggs-tooth, or *Dogs-tooth Violet*, is a kind of *Satyrion*, as the ſpotted leaves and roots do manifeſt, but of greater beauty and rarity than any of the former that grow wild with us, as theſe do alſo in divers places of *Italy*, *Germany*, and *France*, and for the beauty of their flowers deſerve to be planted in the beſt Gardens.

Dens Caninus flore albo.

Doggs-tooth with a white flower comes up in the Spring with two leaves when it will flower, otherwiſe but one, which come out of the ground cloſed together with the flower between them, which opening lay themſelves flat on the ground, the ſtalk and flower ſtanding up between them; the leaves are of whitiſh green colour, long and narrow, but broadeſt in the middle, ſpotted and ſtriped with white lines and ſpots; the ſtalk is about half a foot high, bearing at the top one flower, hanging down the head, containing ſix narrow long white leaves, which turn up again to the ſtalk like to the flowers of *Cyclamen*; in the middle of the flower there is a white three-forked ſtile compaſſed about with ſix chives tipt with ſad purple pendents; the root is long and white like a *Doggs-tooth*, from whence it is ſo called, with a ſmall peece joyned to the bottom thereof.

Dens Caninus flore purpuraſcente.

Doggs-tooth with a pale purple flower is leſſer in all the parts thereof than the former, the leaves are broader, but ſhorter, ſpotted and marked with darker lines and ſpots; the flower is like that of the other, but ſmaller and of a pale purple colour.

Dens Caninus flore rubro.

Doggs-tooth with a red flower hath leaves of yellowiſh green mealy-colour, ſpotted with red; the flower is of a deep reddiſh purple colour, and the chives more purple than thoſe of the laſt.

Dens Caninus flore luteo.

Doggs-tooth with a yellow flower differeth from the firſt, in that the leaves of this are ſadder and browner, and the flower of a fine pale yellow colour, in other things agreeing.

Theſe pretty flowers come forth in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*; they do not affect a dunged ſoil, but muſt be planted in good freſh earth about the middle of *Auguſt*, before they put forth new fibres; for although they loſe the old every year, yet they quickly recover new, and therefore muſt not be kept long out of ground, and when they are ſet, it will be convenient to cover the place with ſome pot or tub, to defend them from wet, untill they have put forth fibres and begin to get ſtrength, which will be within a fortnight if they be ſet at the fore-mentioned time, and then all danger is paſt, for too much rain falling upon them preſently after they are ſet, will be apt to rot and ſpoil them; theſe roots do ſeldom increaſe with us, but many of them are yearly brought over out of *France* and *Flanders*, by ſuch that make a Trade of ſelling flowers, whereof there are many now about *London*, but commonly they come over ſo late that not one in ten of them will grow.

CHAP. XXII.

Cyclamen.

SOw-*bread*, in the ſpotting and marking of the green leaves, and turning back of the flowers, ſomewhat reſembling the *Doogs-tooth*, is next to be handled: There are many varieties thereof, and moſt of them worthy to be received into the Gardens of the beſt *Floriſts*, adorning them with diverſities of gallant variaged green leaves, as well as fine ſweet-ſmelling flowers, ſome of them appearing in the Spring, ſome in Somer, but moſt in Autumn, of all which in order.

Cyclamen Vernum flore purpureo.

THe *purple Cyclamen of the Spring* hath a ſmaller root than many of thoſe that follow, round and flat like a Turnip, and almoſt black on the outſide, from whence ſpringeth up divers round-cornered and ſharp-pointed green leaves, ſpotted and circled with white round about the middle on the upper ſide, and red underneath; the flowers come up folded in the leaves, every one upon a ſmall long ſtalk, hanging down their heads and turning up the leaves again, compoſed of five narrow long leaves, which in this are of a bright ſhi-

ning

ning reddiſh purple colour; and ſweet ſcent; after the flowers are paſt, the head or ſeed-veſſel ſhrinketh down, winding the ſtalk in a ſcrowl about it, and reſteth on the ground hid under the leaves, where it groweth great and round, containing ſome ſmall ſeeds. There is one of this kind that flowereth about *Chriſtmas*, if not hindred by hard Froſts.

Cyclamen Vernum flore albo.

THe *white Cyclamen of the Spring* differeth from the former, in that the leaves of this are rounder, and not ſo much indented, and the flowers ſnow-white; in ſcent far ſweeter than the former, in all other things agreeing.

Cyclamen Vernum Creticum flore albo.

THe *white Candy Cyclamen of the Spring* differeth from the laſt, in that the green leaves are larger, longer, more indented, and eminently marked, the flowers longer, and the leaves of them broader, in all other parts agreeing with the former.

Cyclamen Antiochenum flore amplo albo duplici Vernale.

THe *double white Spring Cyclamen of Antioch* hath large long ſpotted leaves, and tall ſtalks, with large double white flowers, conſiſting of twelve leaves or more.

Cyclamen Vernum flore purpuraſcente.

THe *pale purple Cyclamen of the Spring* is very like that of *Candy*, but that the green leaves are broader and better marked, the flowers larger, and of a fine pale purple towards the points of the leaves, the reſt deeper; in all other things agreeing with the white of *Candy*, and is a diverſity raiſed from the ſeeds thereof.

Cyclamen Æſtivum.

THe *Sommer Cyclamen* hath round green leaves, ſomewhat cornered, and marked with white on the upper ſide, and dark red underneath; the flowers are ſmall, purple, and ſweet like unto the firſt purple of the Spring.

Cyclamen Romanum.

THe *Roman Cyclamen* hath rounder leaves than the laſt, ſometimes indented at the edges, and eminently marked about the middle with white ſpots; the flowers ſpring up before the leaves, commonly about *July*, which are ſhort and of a fair reddiſh purple colour; the root is bigger than any of the former, and the ſeeds being ſowed, bring forth varieties, differing in the marking of the green leaves,

and in the ſize and colour of the flowers, ſome being bigger than others, and of a deeper or lighter reddiſh purple colour.

Cyclamen Hederæ folio autumnale.

THe *Ivy-leaved Cyclamen of Autumn* bringeth forth the flowers before the leaves, like thoſe of the laſt, but that they are longer and of a paler purpliſh colour, the green leaves are longer alſo, pointed at the ends, with one or two corners at the ſides, and commonly very much ſpotted, and marked on the upper ſide; the ſeeds of this bring varieties like that of the *Roman*.

Cyclamen Hederæ folio flore albo.

THe *white Ivie-leaved Cyclamen* differeth from the laſt, in that the leaves are rounder, and the flower white.

Cyclamen autumnale anguſtifolium.

THe *narrow-leaved Cyclamen* differeth from all the reſt, in that the leaves are long and narrow, ſet on the ſtalk at the bottome with two points like an arrow head, as in that of *Arum*; the flowers are like the former, in one purple, and in another white.

Cyclamen Antiochenum flore duplici.

THe *double-flowred Cyclamen of Antioch* hath round leaves, ſomething like that of Somer, with four corners, and more ſpotted with white, the flowers are much bigger than thoſe of any of the former, having each of them ten or twelve leaves of the ſame reddiſh purple colour that is in the firſt purple of the Spring, or a little paler towards the points of the leaves, and deeper at the bottom, flowring in Autumn: there is another *Cyclamen* of *Antioch* that brings forth double ſnow-white flowers, and many others that bear ſingle flowers, both of the Spring, and alſo of Autumn, which are called of *Antioch*, but rare to be found in our Engliſh Gardens, eſpecially thoſe with double flowers.

Thoſe that are mentioned to be of the Spring, bring forth their flowers with the green leaves in *April*, or the beginning of *May*, that of Somer in *June*, or the beginning of *July*, thoſe of Autumn come forth before the leaves, ſome in the end of *Auguſt*, many in *September*, and the reſt in the beginning of *October*.

The roots of *Cyclamen* do not loſe their fibres, and therefore are ſeldome to be removed; the beſt time to tranſplant them is in *June* or *July*, except that of Somer, and the *Roman*, which muſt be ſooner, before they begin to put forth buds for flowers; they rarely increaſe by the root, but are commonly raiſed out of ſeeds, which muſt be ſown as ſoon as they are ripe, in ſome tubs or ſquare boxes, in good light

light earth, and at first covered a finger thick, afterwards when they are come up, and the small green leaves dried down, some more of the same earth may be put upon them; the first Winter after the sowing they must be housed, or covered, to defend them from frost, especially those of the Spring, afterwards they will be strong enough to defend themselves; two years after the sowing they may be transplanted and set about nine inches distant from each other, where if the soil be good, they will quickly come to bear flowers, and perhaps some new varieties, differing in size, colour, or marking of the green leaves, from all those before observed.

CHAP. XXIII.

Anemone.

THe *Wind-flower*, or *Anemone*, by which name it is generally received and known, for the delicacy of form, richness of colour, and excellency of variety, next to the *Tulips*, deserveth to be esteemed; there are chiefly two kinds thereof, both bringing forth many diversities of delicate flowers, as well double as single; the first by us is called *Anemone latifolia*, the *Anemone* with broad leaves; the other *Anemone tenuifolia*, the *Anemone* with narrow leaves, and by the *Walloones* about *London* (that bring them over out of *France* and *Flanders* to sell) Hard leaf, and Soft leaf. There are some wild kinds that have been ranked with these, as the *Pulsatillaes*, the wood *Anemones*, and some others not worth the mentioning, all which for their unworthiness are excluded out of this collection, having so many varieties of the two nobler kinds to acquaint you with all, we will therefore begin with the *latifolias*, those with broad leaves, and so proceed to the *tenuifolias*, those of the other kind with narrow leaves, and having given you a plentiful variety of double flowers, we shall say something of those with single flowers, from whose seeds many fine varieties are raised, some with double, though more with single flowers.

Anemone latifolia vulgaris maxima versicolor.

THe *common great double variable broad-leaved Anemone* cometh up before Winter, with many something broad leaves, cut in on the sides and folding the edges, seldome lying smooth and plain, of a fresher green colour than many of those that follow, and a little hard in handling, as all this kind are, and therefore by some called Hard-leaf; from among these leaves riseth up one two or more stalks for flowers, according to the age and bigness of the roots, having about the middle of them some jaged leaves, as all the *Anemones* have; at the top of the stalks the flowers come forth, which are large

large and double, consisting of many narrow long sharp-pointed leaves, the out-most whereof are broadest and green, with some stripes of Orenge-tawny, the inner leaves are smaller, less striped with green, and the middle leaves being wholly Orenge-tawny, turning inward, cover the head or button which is usual in the middle of the flowers of most of this kind; the root is tuberous, large and thick, of a blackish colour on the outside, and yellowish within: this common *Anemone* is by many Gentlewomen, and others as ignorant, called *Robin Hood, Scarlet* and *John*; and the *Spanish Marigold*; there are two kinds thereof, the flowers of the one being more double and less green than the other.

Anemone latifolia dictus Pavo major.

The common broad-leaved double scarlet Anemone is in all things like the last, except the flower, that of this having but two or three rows of large round-pointed leaves, which are wholly of a light scarlet or Orenge-tawny colour, with a whitish circle at the bottom, and a blackish hairy head or button in the middle; this and the former are the most common and best known of all the sorts of double broad-leaved *Anemones*.

Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo.

The broad-leaved Anemone with a double scarlet flower hath the leaves as green, but smaller than those of the former; the flower is thick and double, consisting of many round-pointed narrow long leaves, which are wholly of a rich scarlet colour; there is another that beareth *double scarlet flowers*, the leaves whereof are narrow, sharp-pointed, and of a lighter scarlet colour; this is that sort which is commonly called *super-rich*, and there is another that beareth *double flowers* almost as large as the first, which are of the colour of *red-lead*.

Anemone latifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata.

The broad-leaved double scarlet variegated Anemone hath small and something brown green leaves, a tall stalk, bearing a gallant large double flower, of a rich scarlet colour, and every leaf thereof finely striped and varigated with white: this far surpasseth any of the former, and was brought out of *Flanders* unto us, by the name of *bell de Paris*.

Anemone latifolia flore pleno rubro.

The double broad-leaved red Anemone hath dark green leaves, and a small double bloud-red Flower, consisting of many narrow leaves; of this kind there is another like unto it, only the leaves of the flowers are tipt, and a little edged with white.

Anemone

Anemonie latifolia flore pleno purpureo.

THe *broad-leaved double purple Anemone* hath broader leaves than thoſe of the laſt, and of a browniſh green colour; the flower is ſomething larger, and the leaves thereof not ſo many, but broader, of a murrey purple colour. There are divers ſorts that are like unto this, which onely differ in the colour of the flowers, ſome being deeper, and others lighter, and ſome of ſo pale a purple, that by long ſtanding before they fall, ſeem almoſt white.

Anemone latifolia flore pleno purpureo variegata.

THe *double broad leaved purple varigated Anemone* chiefly differeth from the former in the bravery of the flower, which is very large, thick, and double; of an excellent reddiſh purple colour, and every leaf thereof liſted about with white.

There are divers other varieties of double broad-leaved *Anemonies*, that are yearly raiſed from the ſeeds of ſome ſingle flowers, whereof there are many diverſities, differing chiefly from the double kinds, in that the green leaves are ſmaller, and the flowers ſingle, few of them eſteemed, but ſuch as bring the beſt ſeeds, which are ſowed in hope of raiſing new varieties of double flowers.

Anemone latifolia flore ſimplici.

BRoad-*leaved Anemonies with ſingle flowers* are of divers ſorts and colours, ſome bigger, others leſſer, taller, or lower; the flowers are all ſingle, conſiſting of one Pale or row of leaves, with a hairy-head in the middle, of a colour differing from that of the leaves; theſe flowers are of divers reds, purple, ſcarlets, deeper or paler, even to Pinck or Peach-colour, white, ſilver or Aſh-colour; ſome of the beſt ſorts are kept by *Floriſts*, for that they bear ſeeds from whence diverſities are raiſed, and ſome double flowers as well as many ſingle, and of differing colours, both plain and ſtriped. In all theſe ſingle flowers, and ſome of thoſe leſs double than the laſt ſorts of the double kinds, the head in the middle, after the flowers are fallen, grows bigger and full of down, in which the ſeeds are wrapped, which muſt be carefully gathered as ſoon as it is ripe, elſe it will be all blowen away with the wind; they are to be ſowed and ordered after the ſame manner as thoſe with narrow leaves.

Anemone tenuifolia vulgaris flore pleno rubro.

THe *common double narrow-leaved red Anemone* hath many winged green leaves, divided into many ſeveral branches, each leaf being cut and parted into many diviſions, ſmaller and more divided than thoſe of Parſly, and ſome of them like thoſe of a Carret, among which riſeth up, one, two or more ſtalks, according to the bigneſs of the

the root, with ſome ſmall green leaves about the middle of each of them, and bearing at the top one great double flower, conſiſting of ſix or ſeven, and ſometimes more broad outer leaves, of a deep red colour, having in the middle a large thrum of ſmall leaves, of a lighter and much paler red colour, out of the middle whereof cometh many larger and broader leaves, of a lighter red than the onter leaves, and deeper than thoſe of the thrum, which warmed by the Sun ſpred themſelves over it; the roots are thick and tuberons, ſomething reſembling ſmall razes of Ginger, of a yellowiſh brown colour, and neither ſo big nor black as thoſe of the other kind with broad leaves.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno verſicolor.

THe *double narrow-leaved variable Anemone* is in all things like the former, but onely the colour of the flowers, which in this will ſometimes be of a pale bluſh-colour, the tops of the leaves almoſt white, and the bottom Peach-colour, and ſometimes the flowers will be red like the former, but ſtriped and varigated with pale bluſh, almoſt white, and ſometimes without any marking at all; I have often ſeen all theſe diverſities in this one kind, all proceeding from the increaſe of one root; and this is that which is called the *Aple-bloſſom*, or *Packingtons Anemone*.

Anemone tenuifolia elegantior flore pleno rubro.

THe *more elegant double narrow-leaved Anemone with a red flower* hath narrower and more divided green leaves than thoſe of the former, the ſtalk longer, and the outer leaves of the flower more in number, and ſharper pointed, of a good crimſon colour; the thrum in the middle thereof is of a pale red, and the tuft of ſmall long leaves that cometh out of the middle of the thrum, is very large, and ſpreadeth almoſt quite over the flower, of a lighter crimſon than that of the outer leaves, and deeper than that of the thrum; many times two flowers will be joyned together on one ſtalk, which hapneth more frequently in this kind than in any other; the root is not ſo big and thick as that of the common red, but flatter and more ſpreading than it; all the reſt that are to follow, do either reſemble that or this, and the chiefeſt difference being in the flowers, theſe two general deſcriptions may ſerve for all to ſpare unneceſſary repetition.

Anemone tenuifolia floré pleno coccineo.

THe *double narrow-leaved Scarlet Anemone*, is like the laſt, but that the ſtalks grow not ſo high, and the flowers ſomething ſmaller, which are thick and double, and of an excellent rich Scarlet-colour, and therefore uſually called *Incarnadine de Spain*.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coccineo variegata.

THe *double Scarlet variegated narrow-leaved Anemone* is in all things like the laſt, but onely in the colour of the flower, which in this is of the ſame Scarlet colour with the former, finely ſtriped and marked with white, the thrum ſeeming to be almoſt all white, and ſometimes ſome broader leaves will come out of the middle thereof, of a bright Scarlet ſtriped with white, like unto the outer leaves.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma ſcarlata.

THe *double narrow-leaved Anemone with a Scarlet thrum* differeth from the laſt, in that the outer leaves are white, and the thrum Scarlet.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno dicta Nacara.

THe *double narrow-leaved Anemone called Nacara* is like unto the Scarlet, onely the flower is of a deeper and yellower Scarlet colour, reſembling that of the leſſer *French-Marigold*, but not ſo deep, and the thrum inclining to an Orenge-colour.

Anemone flore pleno Sulphureo.

THe *double Brimſton-coloured narrow-leaved Anemone* differeth from the laſt, in that the outer leaves of the flower are of a pale greeniſh yellow colour, like unto Brimſton, and the thrum more green.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno viridante.

THe *narrow-leaved double green Anemone* is like the laſt, but that the outer leaves are of a greeniſh Orenge-tawny-colour, and the middle thrum of a yellowiſh green.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno albo major.

THe *greater white narrow-leaved double Anemone* little differeth either in the green leaves, or faſhion of the flower, from the former, being as large and double as any of them, and of a milk-white colour. There is another that beareth a ſmall double ſnow-white flower, having ſix outer leaves, and a thrum in the middle, made of ſmall-hairy leaves, ſtanding even at the top, as if they had been clipt with a pair of Sciſers.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno maxima albo.

THe *greateſt double narrow-leaved white Anemone*, called the *white of Burdeaux*, is in faſhion like the firſt, but much larger and fairer, and of a pure white colour.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Colombina.

THe *narrow-leaved double bluſh Anemone*, called *Colombina*, hath a larger flower than any of the former, the outer leaves being long and broad; the thrum compoſed of ſhort narrow leaves, putting forth a great tuft of longer and broader leaves, which ſpread over the flowers, almoſt to the points of the outer leaves; the whole flower is of a bluſh, or fleſh-colour, like unto the colour which is uſually found in the flowers of the *Colombine*, from whence it is ſo called.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roſeo.

THe *double narrow-leaved Roſe-coloured Anemone* hath ſmaller flowers than the laſt, but very thick and double, of a more lively colour, like that of a new blown *Damask Roſe.*

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Roſeo variegata.

THe *narrow-leaved double variegated Roſe-coloured Anemone* onely differeth from the laſt, in that the flower of this is ſtriped and varied with white, eſpecially the outer leaves.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno rubicante maculato.

THe *narrow-leaved double ſpotted bluſh Anemone* riſeth up with a tall ſtalk, bearing a large flower, the outer leaves whereof are almoſt white, marked with ſmall reddiſh ſpots and marks, eſpecially on the outer ſide; the thrum is large and thick, compoſed of many narrow long ſharp-pointed leaves, of a reddiſh or Peach-colour, powdered with ſmall ſpecks of a deeper red colour; this is called by thoſe that brought it out of *Flanders*, the *perfect Curtizan.* There is another little differing from this, either in colours or manner of growing, called *paſſe Albertine.*

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno purpureo.

THe *narrow-leaved double purple Anemone* cometh up with green leaves commonly before Winter, and many times with flowers, and therefore for the prevention of ſuch forwardneſs, we keep the roots out of ground and not ſet them untill *November*, which cauſeth them to bear the fairer flowers at the Spring following, which are very large, thick and double, of a dark ſullen violet purple colour.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno Lavendulæ colore.

THe *narrow-leaved double Lavender-coloured Anemone* is in all things like the laſt, the flower is leſſer, and of a pale heavy blew colour, like unto the flowers of *Lavender*; there is another of this ſort that is ſtriped with white, eſpecially the outer leaves of the flower.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno cæruleo.

THe *narrow-leaved double blew Anemone* is in faſhion like the laſt, onely differing in the colour of the flower, which in this is of a fine bright blew colour; more pleaſant to behold than any of the purples.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma purpureo.

THe *narrow-leaved Anemone with the purple thrum*, commonly called *perfect in beauty*, differeth chiefly from the other purples in the colour of the flower, the outer leaves of this being white, and the thrum or pluſh, as ſome call it, purple.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina.

THe *narrow-leaved double Anemone with the dark purple thrum*, called *Amarant*, hath as broad green leaves as the firſt common red, and the flower is of the ſame faſhion, the outer leaves of ſuch a red colour, and the middle thrum of a dark-murrey purple colour, like the flowers of the leſſer *Amaranthus purpureus*, and therefore called the *Amarant Anemone*; ſometimes there will come a tuft of bright red leaves out of the middle of the purple thrum, and then ſome have called ſuch flowers *Amaranthus tricolor*, as if it were a diſtinct kinde, which in ſome years happeneth in moſt flowers, and in others few or none.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno coma Amarantina variegata.

THe *double narrow-leaved variegated Amarant Anemone* is in all things like the laſt, onely the outer leaves, and thoſe that come out of the middle of the purple thrum, are variegated with white, much fairer in ſome years than in others. There are two ſorts of this flower, one ſaid to be of *Paris*, and the other of *Flanders*, but that of *Paris* is the better, being more conſtantly marked, and more diſtinctly than the other.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno quinque coloris.

THe *double narrow-leaved Anemone of five colours* is like the *Amarant*, but that the ſtalk is taller, and the flower larger, the outer

leaves thereof are red, the thrum of a deeper murrey-purple, out of the middle whereof cometh one or two rows of leaves, of a light crimſon colour from the ends half way, the reſt pale yellow; in the middle of theſe leaves there is a ſmall tuft of ſhorter leaves, which are of a pale ſilver colour, ſo the five colours are, red, being that of the outer leaves, purple that of the thrum, crimſon the tops of the leaves that come out of it, yellow the other part of them, and the ſmall tuft in the middle ſilver colour; this is an uncertain flower, and ſeldom cometh well.

Anemone tenuifolia dicta Bel-Lizwaire.

THis noble double *Anemone* hath fair large flowers, of a dark purpliſh colour, finely ſtriped with white; the roots are tender, and apt to periſh, unleſs the ſoil be very agreeable, as all the other narrow-leaved ſtriped *Anemones* are; there is another like unto this called *Rigat Polemburg*.

Anemone tennifolia dicta Bel Rigat.

THis is a fair large and double flower, of an excellent crimſon colour, and well ſtriped and marked with white.

There are divers other ſorts of double narrow-leaved *Anemones*, as *Orlata vera*, *Cagetan*, *il Diavolo*, *il Diavoleſſo*, and ſeveral others that are variegated, but moſt of thoſe variegated kinds are ſo nice and tender that few can keep them from periſhing.

There are alſo divers ſorts of rare *Italian Anemones*, as *The Dutches*, which hath a large flower, finely ſtriped with pale *Roſe*-colour upon white.

Mellidore is Gold yellow within the leaves, and red without.

Mariana is Pink colour, and graydeline ſtriped.

Larviana is fleſh-colour near *Iſabella*.

St. Marke is Brick-colour, or brown red, ſtriped with ſad white.

The Extravagant, *Cateana*, *Gallatea*, and at leaſt fifty other ſorts all rare flowers.

Anemone tenuifolia flore ſimplici.

THe *ſingle narrow-leaved Anemones* are of a greater variety, rarity and eſteem, than the *Latifoliaes*: formerly we had very few of theſe flowers, and thoſe of little worth, but now of late years we are become owners of many diverſities, of divers colours, both plain, edged, ſtriped or marked with white, ſo that a bed ſet ſomething thick

with

with the ſeveral varieties of theſe Flowers, makes a gallant ſhew, for their ſtalks are tall, and bear plentifully fair large Flowers, commonly conſiſting of one row or pale of broad leaves, with a hairy head, or button in the middle, which after the Flowers are paſt grows big and long, yielding ſtore of ſmall Flat brown ſeeds, wraped in down; the green leaves are larger, grow ranker, and are more in number than thoſe of the double kinds; the roots much bigger, and apter to increaſe; and beſides the great varieties of reds, ſcarlets, purples, whites, Peach, and Roſe-colours, both plain and marked with white, there are ſome others raiſed from the ſeeds of theſe that bear gallant double flowers of ſeveral colours, as red, ſcarlet and purple; theſe either plain or ſtriped ſorts I have ſeen more reſembling the flowers of the double *latifolius*, than thoſe with narrow leaves, for theſe conſiſt of many ſomething broad leaves, having no pluſh or thrum of leaves, but a ſmall head or button in the middle, ſome having but two rows of leaves, others three, and ſome ſo thick and double, that the head in the middle is not to be ſeen, untill the Flowers fall; and yet theſe kinds (eſpecially the thinner ſorts) perfect their ſeeds, from which many fine Flowers may be produced; theſe are called *Hermaphrodites*, for that they partake of both kinds, as having the roots and leaves of the narrow, and the flowers of the double broad-leaved *Anemones*.

All theſe *Anemones*, both double and ſingle, bring forth their beautiful Flowers commonly in *March*, *April* and *May*, ſooner or later, according to the State of the Spring, and time of ſetting their roots.

In the handling and ordering of the rarer ſorts of theſe excellent Flowers, ſome more than common care is to be taken; for if the ſoil, ſituation, time and manner of planting and taking up, be not exactly obſerved, the Flowers will neither be fair, nor will the roots proſper and increaſe, but on the contrary rot, and conſume, eſpecially all the beſt double kinds with narrow leaves; the ordinary, and thoſe with ſingle Flowers are more hardy.

The firſt thing therefore to be conſidered, is the ſoil wherein they are to be planted, which muſt be fat and rich, the earth not too light, a rich ſandy lome earth is the beſt, wherein ſome Neats and Sheeps dung with a little lime hath been tempered, and layen long on a heap, often turned over, ſo that the dung be fully rotted, and well mixed with the earth, which being firſt ſifted through a Wyer Sive, make a bed thereof half a yard deep at the leaſt, in ſome place that is not too hot in the Sun, but ſomething ſhadowed; then about the end of *September*, place the roots of thoſe *Anemones* with broad leaves therein, ſix or eight inches aſunder, and three fingers deep in the ground, ſetting that ſide upward where you perceive ſmall eminences to put forth leaves; thoſe with narrow leaves are to be handled in the ſame manner, only differing in the time of their ſetting, for theſe muſt be kept out of the ground in ſome dry place untill the end

of

of *October*, and the purples a moneth longer, and then set in the same manner as the others; those with broad leaves will come up before Winter, and those with narrow leaves about the end of *Febru-ary*, or sooner if the Winter be mild, in *March* and *April*, if the season be dry, they must be watered, which will cause them to thrive much the better, and to bear the fairer flowers.

If you find they like their entertainment, grow strong, bear fair flowers on tall stalks, and prosper well, you may forbear to take up their roots untill the end of *June* or *July*; but on the contrary, if the green leaves are few, the flowers small, and stalks short, it is a manifest sign of their dislike, and that the soil is either too cold and poor, or else too hot and rank, which is far more dangerous; in this case they must be taken up as soon as the green leaves turn yellow, the roots put into sand, and so kept in some dry place for a moneth at the least, and then taken out, and kept in papers in some cool dry place, until the time of planting, for should the roots remain in the ground any time after they have lost their fibres, the earth be-ing over-hot, they would all, or most of them rot and consume away, especially if any store of rain fall upon them; in the taking up of their roots, care must be had that they be not broken, especial-ly those with broad leaves, which must not be divided nor broken, until they part of themselves, those of the other kind with narrow leaves may be broken or parted with less prejudice, but the wholer they are kept, the better they will thrive; and although the times before mentioned be best for the planting and setting the roots of both kinds of these rare flowers, yet the more ordinary kinds may be kept out of the ground until the end of *February*, which some use to do to cause them to flower late after others are gone; in this practise it will be necessary to steep the roots four and twenty hours before you set them in warm water, and to plant them with some Willow earth under and over them, and in a more shady place than ordinary, else the heat of the Sun in the time of their flowring, will much diminish their beauty; so if you have two beds stored with choice varieties of *Anemonies*, that set last more shaded than the first, and the fore-mentioned rules observed, you will be sure to en-joy the delight of their delicate flowers part of *March*, all *April*, and the greatest part of *May*, unless your Garden stand in some smoky place, where neither art nor industry will cause them to prosper, unless set in a hot bed in *January*, as some about *London* use to doe.

Now for the raising of new varieties of *Anemones* from seeds, choice must be made of the Flowers, as in *Tulips*; some of the double *latifolias* bring seeds, the richest scarlets, palest purples, pink, white, and sky-colours are the best: but in the single *Tennifolias* there is more choice, as red, and scarlets with deep white edges, all that are variegated or striped with white, and in these the deepest velvet pur-ples are the best; but above all others those that have two or three rowes of leaves, and that excellent velvet single blew, described and commended by *Ferarius*, are chiefly to be preferred.

The

The ſeeds of theſe flowers will be ready to gather in *May*, which muſt be done as the down riſeth, elſe they will be blown away; and having gathered all your ſeeds, ſtay not as ſome direct to ſow them untill *Auguſt*, but let it be done by the middle of *July* at the furtheſt, and be ſure the earth in which you ſow them be good, and finely ſifted, be it in beds or boxes, which your beſt ſeeds will deſerve.

To ſeparate the ſeeds that hang in the down, you muſt take earth that is very dry and fine, in quantity according to the ſeeds you intend to ſow, put it in a Bowl, Trey, or Baſon, and mingle the ſeeds therewith, then ſtir and divide them with your fingers untill none of the white down appear; ſow them not too thin, for ſome will fail to come up; laſtly, cover them half a fingers thickneſs with fine rich earth, and ſo let them remain untill about a moneth after their ſpringing, then ſtrow over them a fingers thickneſs more of like earth, and ſo leave them until Winter begins, at which time they muſt be covered with peaſe-ſtraw, laid upon ſticks, that it touch not the earth, to prevent the froſts and cold nipping air; but from the time of ſowing to the ſecond covering with earth, you muſt not neglect often gently to water them.

The next year after their ſowing, in *Auguſt*, they may be taken up, and ſet again in rowes at convenient diſtance, where they may remain until you ſee what flowers they will bear, and then diſpoſe them as they ſhall deſerve: ſome report they have had *Anemones* bear flowers the next, others the ſecond year from the ſowing, but I can expect few or none that are good before the third, and many will not bear untill the fourth year; but the agreeable goodneſs of the earth and air for bringing them forward is moſt conſiderable, therefore be ſure to make it as rich and good as you can, but take heed of too much dung.

If the earth of your bed, wherein you would ſet your beſt *Anemones*, be either too ſtiff clay, or too light ſand, it muſt be compounded; Clay with brook ſand, and pearl ſand, with good freſh fat earth taken next under the Turf of ſome good paſture, well mixed together with ſome lime, and old Neats dung rotted to earth; which compoſition muſt be finely ſifted before uſed; with this earth ſo prepared make a bed half a yard deep, and therein ſet your roots, which will proſper and bear the better; if at any ſeaſon of ſetting them, you put a little Willow earth under and over the roots, it will cauſe them ſoon to put forth fibres, and thereby able to abide the Winter; yet in froſt and hard weather, it will be good to cover them that are come up with mats or peaſe-ſtraw, which take off for two or three hours, every other day, (if fair) to give the bed air, and prevent mouldineſs, which hath been the deſtruction of many a fine plant.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Ranunculus.

THe *Crow-foot* is of divers kinds, and many of them not fit for our purpose, we will therefore make choice of such onely as bear the faireſt flowers; and firſt begin with ſuch as have grumous or kernelly roots, which may be taken up and kept dry, as well as thoſe of *Anemones*; and then conclude with ſome others of another nature.

Ranunculus Creticus albus.

THe *double white Ranunculus*, or *Crow-foot of Candy*, cometh up with leaves ſomething broad, and indented about the edges, ſome of them more cut and divided than others, of a pale green colour full of white ſpots; the ſtalk riſeth about a foot high, with ſome ſmaller, and more divided leaves thereon, parted at the top into two or three branches, each bearing a fair white flower; the root is grumous or kernelly, having many grains bigger than thoſe of Wheat faſtened to one head, of a ſad brown colour on the outer ſide; of this kind there are three other ſorts that bear ſingle flowers, one all white, another with purple, and a third, with bright red edges.

Ranunculus Creticus flore argenteo.

THe *Cloth of ſilver Crow-foot of Candy* hath ſmaller leaves than the laſt, the ſtalk bigger, and branched, bearing at the ends thereof ſingle flowers, leſſer than thoſe of the former, containing ſeven or eight round-pointed leaves, of a pale yellowiſh bluſh colour on the inſides, a little ſtriped, but more on the outſide with crimſon; the root is grumous like that of the former.

Ranunculus Aſiaticus flore pleno luteo.

THe *double yellow Ranunculus of Aſia* cometh up with many green leaves, cut and divided like thoſe of a Carret, from whence riſe many ſmall upright ſtalks, each bearing at the top one ſmall double flower, of a ſhinning yellow colour; the root compoſed of many thick fat grains, faſtened to a head of a white colour. There is another of this kind that hath bigger green leaves, and larger double flowers, of a more pale yellow colour, and we have a third onely differing in that the flowers are ſingle.

Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno rubro.

THe *double red Ranunculus of Asia* hath the lower leaves plain and not cut, a little indented at the edges, the reſt of the leaves are parted into three or five diviſions, and notched about the edges; the ſtalk riſeth almoſt a foot high, bearing at the top thereof one fair and ſomething large double flower, containing many round-pointed leaves, ſet in ſix or more rows one within another, and of fair yellowiſh red or Scarlet colour; in ſome ſtrong Plants, when the flower is almoſt paſt, another ſmall double flower will riſe out of the middle thereof; the root is grumous like thoſe of *Candy*, but leſſer, and the grains longer.

There are now ſeveral other nobler ſorts of *Ranunculus* of *Aſia*, with gallant double flowers, much excelling this old kind deſcribed, the which we will inſert under thoſe names they are received, diſtinguiſhed and known by, placing them in order according to their affinity with each other, beginning with that fine variety of our old acquaintance, the former called

Bozvell or *Plumaſhe*, this is in all things like the firſt old kind, only every leaf of the double flower is finely ſtriped with pale yellow, of which there are two ſorts, one ſaid to be of *Paris*, the other and better of *Flanders*.

Pianiſco chiefly differs from the laſt, in that the flower is a little double, and of a bloody red colour.

Sang de Beuf differs from the laſt, in that the flower is more thick and double, and at firſt ſeemeth to have ſmall lines of yellow in every leaf thereof, but when full blown, it is of the colour of Bulls blood.

The Monſter, or *Gyant Ranunculus*, hath thicker, rougher, and browner green leaves than any of the former, the ſtalks bigger and branched, each bearing a fair double Scarlet flower, but that on the chiefeſt ſtalk, is as big, and more double, than the faireſt *Marigold*, which in ſhape it much reſembleth, only the ſmall leaves of this are ſharp-pointed; there is one of this ſort whoſe flowers are leſſer, and a little ſtriped with yellow.

The great Monſter of Rome is bigger in all the parts than either of the laſt, the flowers are larger, the leaves broader, very thick and double, forming a moſt gallant rich Scarlet-flower.

Puvoine of Rome hath the broad and thick pale green leaves maculated with white, the flowers large, thick and double, with broad round-pointed leaves, which ſtand out in the middle, different from the *Monſters*, and of a deep Scarlet-colour; of this kind there is ano-

ther more rare, which onely differeth, in that every leaf of the brave double flower is lifted about with yellow.

Marvelia hath such like green leaves as the last, the flowers differ, in that those of this are not so double, the leaves long and narrower, varied and marbled with a deeper and lighter Scarlet.

Ranunculus Asiaticus flore simplici diversorum colorum.

Ranunculus of Asia with single flowers are of divers sorts and colours, which chiefly differ from the first double red in the flowers, which commonly are composed of five something broad leaves, with a thrummy head in the middle, much resembling a single *Anemonie*; In some the flowers are red, some yellow, deeper or lighter; and others spotted and striped about the edges with red, with several other pretty varieties, both of plain and mixed colours; and we have one of the *Gyants* race which beareth on a branched stalk three or four single flowers, consisting of seven broad round-pointed leaves, of a greenish pale yellow at first, after milk-white, the leaves spotted and tipt with reddish purple, and another more rare, called the *Archducal Ranunculus*, which hath the single flower finely marked with three good colours.

These several sorts of *Ranunculus* are pretty flowers, and many of them worthy of esteem, especially the double kinds; they bring forth their beautiful flowers in *April* and *May*, which continue a long time before they fall.

The roots of those of *Candy* may be taken up, and kept out of ground in Sand for some time, but require to be planted in *September*. *The yellow of Asia* is hardy, and will prosper well without being taken up; all the other are nice and tender, and require to be planted in rich sandy and ranker earth than that directed for *Anemones*; the roots are every year to be taken up about *Midsommer*, well dryed and kept in Papers or Boxes, as *Anemones*, untill such time they are to be set, for if they be left in the ground, or set too soon, they will come up before the great Frosts, which (unless carefully covered) will destroy them. I use to set them towards the end of *December*, and in warm and early grounds, *January* is soon enough; the roots may be parted and set severally six inches asunder, in rows, three fingers deep, where if the soil be agreeable, they will come up in *March*, and about the beginning of *May* bring forth gallant flowers, and much increase by roots; and although *Ranunculus* require a ranker and more sandy earth than *Anemones*, yet it may be over rank; if you suspect it to be so, when you set your roots, take off some of the earth, and in the place thereof, cover the bed about an inch thick all over with good fresh earth, taken next under the turf of some good Pasture, finely sifted, and if two stiff, mingle it with fine brook sand; place the roots thereon, then cover them with a little of the same earth, and lastly finish your covering with that earth you took off your bed, so

that

that the roots may be three inches under ground; some set their *Anemones* and *Ranunculus* in the end of *September*, and assoon as they come up, shelter them with supported Mats, which must (for an hour every fair day) be taken off to air the bed, and prevent mouldiness; for if they be not carefully defended from hard Frosts and Snows, it will soon kill them all, therefore to avoid such trouble and danger of loss, I preferr late setting, as needing no attendance, or ever failing to answer my expectation.

In *March* and *April*, when they are come up, and begin to rise to flower, they must be often well watered, for then they require moisture, too much of which in the Winter destroys them; some years some of their roots will lye in the ground, and not spring at all, which take up and dry with the rest, and they will bear flowers nevertheless the year following.

Unto these nobler kinds of *Ranunculus*, or *Crow-foot*, some others of our old acquaintance may be joyned; they are now common I must confess, yet bear fair flowers, and were they as strange and nice as some of the former, they would be more esteemed, these being too familiar to be much affected, and kept with so little care, that few care for them, and therefore it will suffice onely to name them, and so conclude this Chapter.

Ranunculus Anglicus.

THe *English Crow-foot with a grumous root*, commonly called *Chelidonium minus*, or the lesser *Pile-wort*, differeth not at all from that common weed which grows in every hedge, with single shinning yellow flowers, but onely that the flowers of this are thick and double; this Plant I found wild many years since, and setting it in my Garden, it much increased, so that I gave many roots thereof to divers about *London* and other places, and am confident that most of the Plants that are in *England*, came from that one root which I found, for I could never hear of any other that found it wild in any place.

Ranunculus albus flore pleno.

THe *double white Crow-foot* hath large leaves cut into fine divisions, and notched about the edges, of a fresh green colour on the upper side, and pale underneath, full of ribs and veins; the stalk about half a yard high, divided into several branches, bearing many small but very double fine white flowers; the root is composed of many thick, long whitish strings, fastened to a something big head.

Caltha Palustris flore pleno.

THe *double Marsh-Marigold* is no other than that we commonly call the *Water-Boot*, so plentiful in wet grounds, onely the flowers

of this are thick and double, of an excellent Gold yellow colour; the roots are ſtringy, and proſper well in Gardens; there are three other ſorts of double yellow *Crow-foot*, common in our Country, as that with the round root, called the *Batchelors button*; the common running *Crow-foot* with double flowers, and the ſmall double flowered Graſs *Crow-foot*.

The Pile-wort flowereth in *March*, and will grow any where, and increaſe too faſt; the double *white Crow-foot*, and *Marſh-Marigold*, flower in *April*, and ſet in good ground will continue many years unremoved, and yield increaſe from the roots, which are to be planted in Autumn in a moiſt place, and ſomething out of the ſcorching Sun.

CHAP. XXV.

Aconitum.

Wolfe-bane is of divers kinds, yet there is but one fit for our purpoſe, which with the *Radix Cava*, or *Hollow root*, give me leave to place in one Chapter, and firſt of of the *Aconite*.

Aconitum Hyemale.

The Winter Wolf-bane riſeth out of ground commonly in *January*, with round cut green leaves, ſtanding on ſhort foot-ſtalks, and with them the flowers which are ſmall and yellow, made of five leaves, like a ſingle *Crow-foot*, with yellow threds in the middle; the root is thick and tuberous, like unto that of the common red narrow-leaved *Anemone*, but rounder, and loſeth its fibres every year as the *Anemones* do.

Aconitum Hyemale flore pallido.

The pale Winter Wolf-bane is in all things like the former, onely the flowers of this are of a pale yellow colour, and in ſome plants almoſt white.

Theſe two ſorts of *Aconite* do bring forth their flowers with the green leaves commonly in *January*, for which they are onely eſteemed; the roots may be ſet in any of the Sommer months, and in any place, for they are hardy and will thrive more than better things.

Radix

Radix Cava.

Hollow-root is a Plant as low in growth as reputation, the common and ordinary are caſt out of every good Garden, and theſe following chiefly retained.

Radix Cava major flore albo.

The white Hollow-root cometh out of the ground about the end of *March*, with green leaves like thoſe of the *Colombine*, from among which, riſe up two or three ſhort ſtalks, naked from the bottom to the middle, where the flowers come forth one above another, every flower having a ſhort green leaf at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a heel behind, like unto the flowers of the common *Larks ſpur*, with bigger bellies, and the mouthes not ſo open, being wholly of a pure white colour; the root is big and round, of a yellowiſh brown colour on the outſide, but more yellow within, and hollow underneath.

Radix Cava major flore carneo.

The bluſh-coloured Hollow-root is in all things like the former, but that the flowers of this are of a light red, or deep bluſh-colour, and ſometimes the flowers of ſome Plants of this kind will be of a deep reddiſh purple colour.

Theſe kinds of *Hollow-root* come up in the end of *March*, flower in *April*, and are under-ground again in *May*; the roots loſe the fibres, and may be kept out of the ground two or three moneths; they are apt to increaſe, and will like in any ſoil, but beſt in that which is inclining to ſand, ſo as they ſtand not too hot in the Sun.

CHAP. XXVI.

Hepatica Nobilis.

Noble Liver-wort is of two ſorts, the one bearing ſingle, and the other double flowers; the firſt are now little eſteemed, and few of them entertained by the curious, but the double kinds more reſpected, and ſome of them accounted very rare, we will begin with that beſt known.

Hepatica Nobilis flore pleno purpureo.

The double purple Hepatica cometh up before the leaves, with many ſmall, and ſomething long naked ſtalks, each of them bearing

ing at the top thereof one ſmall double flower, of a violet purple colour, at which time the leaves ſpring up foulded at the firſt, but after opening themſelves, are divided at the edges in three parts, ſtanding on ſeveral long foot-ſtalks, as high as the flowers, which leaves will continue untill new come again; ſo that commonly the flowers riſe up among the old leaves, the root is compoſed of many long black ſtrings, faſtened to a head, from whence the leaves and flowers ſpring.

Hepatica nobilis flore pleno cæruleo.

THe *double blew Hepatica* is in all things like the former, but the colour of the flowers, which in this are of light watchet blew colour.

Hepatica nobilis flore pleno albo.

THe *double white Hepatica* hath ſmaller and freſher green leaves than either of the former, the flowers ſnow-white, and as thick and double, more rare to be found, and therefore much more eſteemed.

Hepatica nobilis flore pleno rubro.

THe *double red Hepatica* is in all things like the laſt, but onely the colour of the flowers, which are as thick and double as any of the former, and of a fine pleaſant pale red, inclining to Peach-colour.

Theſe are the moſt valuable diverſities that hitherto have come to our knowledge; there are others that bear ſingle flowers of the ſame colours of the double ones, but little eſteemed by any good *Floriſts*; yet by ſome are preſerved, chiefly for that they bear ſeeds from whence varieties are expected, but I have not heard or ſeen any that have been ſo raiſed that are conſiderable. It is reported that the *double white*, and the *double red* have been raiſed from the ſeeds of the ſingle kinds; I confeſs I have not ſeen either of them, and therefore can give no further aſſurance than the credit of a good *Floriſt* the reporter.

The double kinds flower about the middle of *March*, and the ſingle ones a fortnight ſooner; they muſt be planted like the *Auricula*, in rich well-dunged ground, where they will thrive and bear plentifully, and may be increaſed by parting the roots after they are grown into ſeveral heads.

Geranium.

CRanes *bill* is of divers ſorts, but few of them of any eſteem, the chiefeſt of them are, *the knobbed Cranes-bill*, that hath a root like

like a ſmall *Cyclamen*, bearing many ſingle pale purple flowers; the *blew Cranes-bill* and the *white* differ only in the colour of the flowers; *the blew and white ſtriped Cranes-bill* is like the two laſt, only the flowers are variably ſpotted, ſtriped, and parted with white and blew; *the purple Crow-foot Cranes-bill* hath a great head of flowers, which open by degrees, and die at night; *the variable Cranes-bill* is common, it hath ſmall flowers, varied with ſmall reddiſh veins upon white; *the ſweet Cranes-bill* hath flowers of a dark blackiſh purple colour; *the red Roſe Cranes-bill* hath flowers like a *red Roſe Campion*; theſe ſimple flowers are all exactly deſcribed by Mr. *Parkinſon*, they flower in *April*, *May* and *June*, and increaſe too faſt: but we have now an other more rare called

Geranium nocte olens.

For that it ſmelleth ſweet only in the night, it hath a great root like a *Paony*, with large jagged leaves, the flowers come forth in *July*, with ſmall and round pointed leaves of a purple colour liſted about with yellow, ſo as the purple ſeemeth but as a ſpot in the middle of every leaf; theſe flowers ſtand on ſmooth ſtalks eight or ten on a head, which in the night are as ſweet, as beautiful in the day; the plant is tender, and therefore ſet in a pot, and governed in Winter as the *Cardinals flower*; or houſed and kept dry in Winter, for any moiſture rots the root.

CHAP. XXVII.

Helleborus.

Hellebor is of two ſorts or kinds, that is, black and white; and there are ſome leſſer ſorts, called *Helleborine*, that for the beauty of their flowers deſerve mention; we will begin with the black *Hellebor*, vulgarly called the *Chriſtmas Roſe*, but more properly

Helleborus niger verus.

The true black Hellebor, from a root compoſed of divers long brown ſtrings, running deep into the ground, and faſtened to a big head, ſpringeth up many green leaves, ſtanding on big ſtiff foot-ſtalks, divided into eight or nine parts, and nicked about the edges; the flowers come forth in Winter, upon ſuch ſhort fat foot-ſtalks, in form like unto ſingle white Roſes, at firſt white, but by long ſtanding turn to be of a bluſh-colour, with a pale yellow thrum, and a green head in the middle; chiefly reſpected for the early flowring, which is commonly about *Chriſtmas*, and therefore by many called the Winter

Winter or *Chriſtmas Roſe*; there are ſome other ſorts of black *Hellebor*, but none of any beauty or eſteem, but this only.

Helleborus albus.

THe *white Hellebor* cometh up with a great round head, of a whitiſh green colour, opening it ſelf into many beautiful large green leaves, eminently plaited throughout, and compaſsing each other at the bottome: out of them the ſtalk riſeth a yard high, or more, with ſmall leaves to the middle thereof, from whence it is divided into many branches, bearing a multitude of ſmall ſtar-like flowers of a yellowiſh green colour: the root is thick and big at the head, with divers great white ſtrings, which run down deep into the ground, there ſtrongly faſtened, and abiding many years unremoved.

Helleborus albus flore atro rubente.

THe *white Hellebor with a dark red flower* differeth from the laſt, in that it cometh up a moneth before it, with larger leaves, ſmaller and finer plaited: the flowers are leſſer than thoſe of the former, and of a dark red, or ſad liver-colour. This is a ſtately plant, and will deſerve its place in the beſt *Floriſts* garden. There are ſome leſſer ſorts of *Hellebor* which we call *Helleborine*, whereof two or three are worth our acquaintance, and therefore fit to be inſerted.

Helleborine major ſive Calceolus Mariæ.

OUr *Ladies ſlipper* cometh up with divers ſtalks about half a yard high, compaſſed at the bottom with broad green leaves, like thoſe of white *Hellebor*, but ſmaller, and not plaited; at the tops of the ſtalks come forth one, two, and ſometimes three flowers, one above another, upon ſmall ſhort foot-ſtalks, with a ſmall leaf at the foot of each: the flowers in form are Oval, the upper part hollow, and the lowerround and ſwelling; at the hollow part are two ſmall ſlippets, wherewith at the firſt the hollowneſs is covered, but after open and ſtand apart from each other; theſe flowers are in ſome of a pale yellow, and in others more rare of a brown colour, tending to purple; the roots are compoſed of many dark brown ſtrings, interlaced one within the other, lying under the upper cruſt of the earth, and not deeper, as thoſe of the former kinds.

Helleborine minor flore albo.

THe *ſmall white Hellebor* riſeth up like the laſt, but not ſo high, neither are the leaves ſo large, and of a whiter green colour: the ſtalk beareth in a ſpike many ſmall white flowers, conſiſting of five leaves and a ſmall cloſe hood in the middle: the roots are many ſmall ſtrings, running in the upper part of the earth.

Helleborine

Helleborine minor flore purpurante.

THe *ſmall purpliſh Hellebor* is like the laſt deſcribed, but that the leaves are narrower, the flowers ſmaller, and of purpliſh bluſh-colour.

The true black Hellebor flowreth about *Chriſtmas*, the two white *Hellebors* in *June*, the *Ladies Slipper*, and the *white Helleborine* in the end of *April* or beginning of *May*, and that with the purpliſh flower about the beginning of *June*.

The roots of the black and white *Hellebor* are hardy, and abide long unremoved, therefore fit to be at firſt ſet in good ground and where they may ſtand: the *Helleborines* are found wild in ſome parts of *York* and *Lancaſhire*, and therefore do not require too rich a ſoil. I received all the varieties before mentioned from that honeſt Gentleman, my never to be forgotten friend, Mr. *Roger Brodſhaw*, who found them in the ſhady woods near his houſe in *Lancaſhire*; there is another ſmall Plant which may properly be mentioned in this place, of which a word or two before we conclude this Chapter.

Lilium Convallium flore albo.

THe *white Convall Lily*, *May Lily*, or the *Lily* of the *valley*, for by all theſe names it is called, hath a ſmall ſtringy root, which runneth in the ground, and cometh up in divers places, with three or four long and broad leaves, ſomthing reſembling thoſe of the leſſer *Helleborine*, from whence riſeth up a ſmall naked ſtalk, bearing at the top one above another, hanging all on one ſide, many little white flowers, like little Bottles with open mouths, which are of a comfortable ſweet ſcent.

Lilium Convallium flore rubente.

THe *Conval Lily with a reddiſh flower* differs only from the former, in that the flowers are of a fine pale red colour, and therefore more eſteemed than the other which is found growing wild in divers places in the North.

They both flower in *May*, and will increaſe too faſt, but bear beſt in the ſhade, and in a mean ſoil; I never read or heard of any other plant called the *Lily* of the *vally*, and if this be that mentioned in the *Canticles*, *I am the Roſe of Sharon and the Lily of the valley*, perhaps it was by the Roſe to typify lovely Majeſty, and by this ſmall low flower, virtuous Humility, it having an eſpecial property to help weak memories, raiſe Apoplectick perſons, cheer the heart, and eaſe the pains of the Gout.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Gentiana.

GEntian is of ſeveral ſorts, ſome greater, and ſome ſmaller, we will make choice of one of each, and leave the reſt, as fitter for a general hiſtory, than this collection of flowers, and firſt of that rare medicinable plant called

Gentiana major flore flavo.

The great Gentian with a yellow flower, from a great thick yellow bitter root, riſeth up, with a long round and pointed head of leaves, cloſing each other, which opening lie upon the ground, and are long, broad and plaited, like unto thoſe of the white *Hellebor*, but ſofter and more pliable, from among which the ſtalk cometh up, which is ſtiff, round, full of joynts, and above a yard high, with two ſmall leaves at every joynt compaſsing the ſtalk, which from the middle to the top thereof is adorned with many rundles, or Coronets of flowers ſtanding at every joynt with two green leaves under them, which are laid open like Stars, of a yellow colour, with ſome threds in the middle, which are ſucceeded by round heads containing ſeeds like unto thoſe of the *Fritillaria*.

Gentianella verna.

GEntian *of the Spring*, or *Gentianella*, as it is commonly called, hath divers ſmall hard green leaves growing in tufts cloſe to the ground, ribbed and veined like to other *Gentians*, from among which riſeth up a ſmall ſhort ſtalk, bearing at the top one fair, large, hollow, bell-faſhioned flower, with open brims, ending in five corners, of an excellent deep blew colour, with ſome white ſpots in the bottome on the inſide: the roots are ſmall pale yellow long ſtrings which run in the ground, and put forth leaves in divers places, whereby it increaſeth ſo faſt, that it is now grown common in every ordinary Garden.

The great Gentian flowereth from *June* to *July*, and the *Gentianella* from *April* to *May*; the firſt increaſeth ſlowly by the root, and it is hardly raiſed from ſeeds, in reſpect thoſe plants that grow in *England* ſeldome bring any to perfection, and if any plants be gotten up from ſeeds, it will be many years before they come to bear flowers: the root muſt be planted in *September*, in rich ground, under a South wall, and carefully defended from froſts in the Winter; the other will proſper in almoſt any ſoil, ſo it be in an open air.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Campanula.

Bell-flowers are of ſeveral ſorts, as well double as ſingle, and ſome of them worthy acceptance, wherewith this Chapter will acquaint you.

Campanula Perciſolio.

Peach-leaved Bell-flowers have many ſmall leaves, like thoſe of the *Peach-tree*, lying on the ground, from whence many ſtalks riſe up two foot high, bearing from the middle to the head divers flowers, which are ſhort, round at the head, and wider at the brims, parted into five points, in one pure white, and in another pale blew: the roots are many ſmall ſtrings creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth, and increaſe very much: theſe are common in every Garden, but I have often heard of others of both theſe kinds, which are reported to bear double flowers.

Campanula Pyramidalis.

Steeple Bell-flower riſeth with many tall ſtalks higher than thoſe of the former, garniſhed with bigger, and ſmoother dark green leavs, reſembling thoſe of *Beets*, bearing a multitude of flowers in a *Pyramidical* form, which are of the faſhion of the former but leſſer, in ſome blew, in others white; the plant is full of milky juice; the roots large, ſtringy, and yielding milk like the branches.

Trachelium majus.

The great Canterbury Bells have large rough leaves like thoſe of a Nettle, but bigger; the ſtalks are ſquare, divided into branches, whereon ſtand divers long hollow flowers like Bells, wide at the brims, and parted into five points, in ſome white, and in others of a deeper, or paler violet purple: the roots are hard and ſtringy, increaſing and abiding many years, although the leaves and ſtalks die to the ground every Winter.

Trachelium majus flore duplici.

Double Canterbury Bells differ in nothing from the laſt, but in that the flowers are double, conſiſting of two or three rows of leaves, which as in the former, are in ſome of theſe white, and in others blew or purple.

Trachelium Giganteum.

GIANTS *Throat-wort* hath long leaves of an over-worn green colour, rough and hollow in the middle, a little indented about the edges; the ſtalk riſeth two cubits high, ſet with leaves, from among which the flowers come forth, which are Bell-faſhioned, divided at the brims into five points, which turn back, and are of whitiſh purple colour; the root is like thoſe of the former, and as long lafting.

Trachelium Americanum ſive planta Cardinalis.

THE *Cardinals-flower* hath many leaves like thoſe of *Canterbury bells*, but leſſer, and of a yellowiſh green colour, from among which riſe tall hollow-ſtalks, beſet with leaves ſmaller by degrees to the top, from the boſoms whereof the flowers come forth, conſiſting of five long narrow leaves, three of them ſtanding cloſe together and hanging down right, the other two are turned up, with an umbone betwixt them, of ſomewhat a paler colour than the leaves, which are of an excellent rich crimſon-colour; the root is compoſed of very many white ſtrings, and if it be well looked unto abideth many years. There is another of this kind (which lately came from *Virginia*) with blew flowers.

They flower from the end of *May*, commonly untill *Auguſt*, thoſe with Peach-leaves firſt, and the *Cardinals-flower* laſt.

All theſe *Bell-flowers* are eaſily increaſed, by parting the roots in *September*, and thrive well in almoſt any ſoil, ſo they ſtand not too hot in the Sun; *Cardinals-flower* is more tender, and muſt be planted in good light earth, in a pot, that it may be houſed in Winter, for it will not endure Froſt. The moſt worthy of theſe are the two ſorts of *Campanula* with double flowers (if there be any ſuch) the two double ſorts of *Canterbury Bells*, and the *Cardinals-flower*; the reſt are of ſmall eſteem, yet many for want of better things afford them room in their Gardens.

The *Cardinals-flower* muſt be ſet in a pot, in good rich light earth; and when Winter begins to grow ſharp, ſet the pot in the ground, under a South-wall three inches deeper than the top, and cloath it about and on the pot with dry Moſs, covered with a glaſs, which in warm days and gentle ſhowers take off to refreſh the Plant; this courſe is more fit for this Plant than houſing, and with ſome others to this rule referred, which muſt be obſerved untill *April*, and then you may take out the pots and ſafely expoſe them.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Jucca Indica & Periploca Virginiana.

THe *Indian Jucca*, or that we call ſo, is a Plant of ſome reputation with *Floriſts*, and *Periploca* of *Virginia*, which Mr. *Parkinſon* calls *Virginian Silk*, is kept in ſome good Gardens, both which, though of different kinds, faces and qualities, we will comprehend in this Chapter, as alſo ſome other *Indian* Plants that are contented to live with us, and firſt of that called, but not truely,

Jucca Indica.

THe *Indian Jucca* hath a great thick tuberous root with large fibres, from whence ſpringeth up a great round tuft of hard long hollow green leaves, with points as ſharp as thorns, which always remain and fall not away, except it be ſome of thoſe that ſtand outward, which are recompenſed by others that ſpring from the middle, from whence ſometimes in an old and well kept plant, ſpringeth up a ſtrong round ſtalk, divided into ſeveral branches, which bear divers flowers, ſomething reſembling thoſe of the common *Fretillaria*, but narrower at the bottom, containing ſix leaves, the three outer veined on the backs from the bottom to the middle with a reddiſh bluſh upon white; theſe flowers come forth in *July*, and ſoon fall away without bringing any ſeeds in our Country. This Plant muſt be ſet in a large ſquare Box, wide and deep, filled with good rich earth, where being houſed in Winter and defended from Froſts, it may remain many years; it never increaſeth with us, yet there are now many Plants thereof in *England*, which have been brought from our Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies*.

Periploca Virginiana.

Virginian Silk is a Plant more reſpected for being a ſtranger, than for the beauty of the flowers; it riſeth up with one or more round ſtalks almoſt four foot high, ſet at ſeveral joynts with two long broad-veined round-pointed green leaves, at the top of the ſtalk, out of a skinny-hoſe, cometh forth a great tuft of flowers, to the number of thirty or fourty, hanging down on long foot-ſtalks, each flower conſiſting of five ſmall hollow-leaves, of a pale purpliſh colour, neither fair nor pleaſant; after they are paſt, come long croked codds, ſtanding upright, containing flat brown ſeeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine ſoft whitiſh brown ſilk; the root is big, long and white, running far under ground, and ſpring up in many places; it

it flowereth in *July*, and ſometimes, but not every year, bringeth ſeeds and ſilk in *Auguſt*; it groweth abundantly in *Virginia*, and hath been raiſed often by ſeeds that have come from thence; and although the ſtalks dy to the ground every Winter, the root is of long continuance, and will ſend forth new at the Spring, eſpecially if the place where it ſtandeth be covered with horſe-dung in Winter, to defend it from the Froſts.

Canna Indica.

THe *Indian flowering Reed* riſeth up with fair large green leaves, coming from the joynts of the ſtalk, at firſt folded, after ſpread open; the ſtalk is above a yard high, bearing at the top one above another divers flowers, like in faſhion to the *Gladiolus* or *Corn-flag*, of a bright crimſon colour; after the flowers the ſeeds are contained in three-ſquare heads, which are round and black, of the bigneſs of a Peaſe; it hath a great white tuberous root full of knobs, whereby it aptly increaſeth. There is of this kind another differing, onely in the colour of the flowers, which in this are yellow with reddiſh ſpots. Theſe Plants muſt be ſet in large Boxes, in good earth, often watered, and houſed in Winter, for one nights Froſt will deſtroy them.

Ficus Indica minor.

THe *Indian Fig* with us conſiſteth of leaves onely, one ſpringing out of another, proceeding from one leaf put half into the earth, which taketh root and puts out others; theſe leaves are a finger thick, flat and round-pointed, of a pale green colour, with a ſhew at the firſt of brown prickles on the upper-ſide; at the tops of the leaves, in *June* break out the flowers, which are compoſed of two rows of pale yellow leaves, with a yellow thrum tipt with red in the middle; after the flowers are paſt, the head they ſtood on grows bigger, in form of a Fig, but never comes to any perfection with us. There is another of this kinde that hath bigger and much larger leaves, but will not endure our cold Winters, for the leſſer kind is planted in Pots or Tubs, and houſed in Winter, or elſe the Froſts will rot and deſtroy it.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Auricula Urſi.

Ears Ears are nobler kinds of *Cowſlips*, and now much eſteemed, in reſpect of the many excellent varieties thereof of late years diſcovered, differing in the ſize, faſhion, and colour of the green leaves, as well as flowers, the which we will liſt under theſe colours, namely purple, red or ſcarlet, yellow or Buff-colour, ſnow or milk-white, and acquaint you with ſo many fine diverſities in each of them, as may be ſufficient to ſtock a *Floriſts* Garden, who from their ſeeds, handled according to the following directions, may raiſe many new varieties.

Auricula flore purpureo.

THe *purple Auricula* is of divers ſorts, ſome deeper and ſome lighter, we will begin with that beſt known, commonly called *the fair Downham*, from whoſe ſeeds many good flowers have been raiſed; this hath many green leaves, ſomewhat long and mealy, narrow from the bottom to the middle, and broader by degrees almoſt to the ends, which are ſomething round and ſtriped about the edges; out of the middle of the leaves, and from the ſides of them, the ſtalks ſpring up five or ſix inches high, bearing at the top many flowers of a fine bright murrey or reddiſh purple colour, each flower conſiſting of five ſmall leaves, parted at the ends, with a white circle or eye in the middle, ſtanding in ſmall cups, wherein (after the flowers are fallen) appear ſmall round heads with a prick in the middle, containing ſmall brown ſeeds; the root hath many long white ſtrings, like unto thoſe of the *Primroſe* or *Cowſlip*. This deſcription may ſerve for all the reſt, with ſuch additions as may diſtinguiſh the difference, or need exceptions. This was one of the firſt good flowers of this kind that we had, and takes the name from the firſt owner, my very good friend Mr. *John Downham*, a reverent Divine, and an induſtrious *Floriſt*, from whom many years ſince I had this and divers other fine flowers.

Mr. *Good's purple Auricula* is a ſtrong Plant, with large leaves, a big tall ſtalk, bearing a great Truſs of many fair, fine, rich purple flowers, with ſnow-white eyes, that will not waſh yellow with rain, as ſome do, but abide white to the laſt; this noble kind was raiſed by Mr. *Auſten* in *Oxford*, and given to Mr. *John Good* of *Balioll College*, whoſe now it is there called.

Miſtris

Miſtris *Buggs her fine purple* was raiſed by her in *Batterſey* neer *London*, it is like the former in all the parts, but that the great head of flowers ſtands more erect, of a deeper purple and broader white eyes.

Mr. *Whitmores purple* is alſo a very good flower, fair and large, many on one ſtalk, of a lighter purple than any of the former, with fair white eyes; this was raiſed by my worthy friend *William Whitmore* of *Balmes* near *Hodgſden* Eſquire, who was pleaſed the laſt Spring to give me a Plant thereof.

Purple Franſway is another good flower, it beareth a great truſs of rich ſhining purple flowers, with very large white eyes.

The black Imperial may be reckoned with the purples, it hath ſmall leaves and a ſhort ſtalk, but beareth many fair flowers cloſe ſet together, of ſo dark a purple colour, that without much error it may be called black, with fair ſnow-white eyes; this was raiſed in *Oxford*.

Rickets ſable Auricula is like the laſt, onely a little bigger in all the parts, but of as black a colour, with fair white eyes; this was lately raiſed by Mr. *Rickets* of *Hogſden* often remembred, the beſt and moſt faithful *Floriſt* now about *London*.

The purple ſtriped Auricula is ſmall in all the parts, hath a weak low ſtalk, bearing four or five purple flowers, ſtriped with white.

The purpled and Lemon-coloured ſtriped Auricula is a much bigger and ſtronger Plant than the laſt, the ſtalk is ſtiff, but not tall, bearing often eight or ten flowers, which are *Lemon*-colour, ſtriped with reddiſh purple; this was alſo raiſed by Miſtris *Buggs* before mentioned, and is a flower of good eſteem.

There are divers other good purples which have been raiſed from ſeeds by my ſelf and others, and every year produceth new varieties, not to be confined within any limits.

Auricula flore rubro ſive coccineo.

The Red or *ſcarlet-colour Auricula* is of divers ſorts, one of the beſt I know, is called Miſtris *Auſtins ſcarlet*, it hath large leaves, a ſtrong upright ſtalk, bearing a great truſs of fine ſcarlet flowers, with ſnow-white eyes; divers other excellent flowers have been raiſed in *Oxford* by Mr. *Jacob Bobert* keeper of the publike Garden.

There are divers ſorts of reds, inclining to ſcarlet, ſome redder and ſome yellower than others, ſome with large flowers, and many on one ſtalk, with white, or pale yellow eyes, upon many of which, ſeveral fantaſtical names (by thoſe that raiſed them) have been impoſed

poſed, as *the Fair Virgin, the Matron, the Alderman, Mercury*, and the other *Planets, the Cow, the Red Bull*, &c.

There are ſome raiſed from ſeeds that are crimſon, others carnation, and one by my ſelf that beareth a great truſs of large blood-red flowers, with fair white eyes.

Beſides theſe there are raiſed from ſeeds infinite other varieties of *Roſe-colours, Bluſhes, Cinamon* and other fine colours; thoſe whoſe flowers are of new and ſtrange colours with white eyes that will not waſh, are chiefly to be marked out and preſerved.

Auricula flore luteo.

THe yellow Auricula is of ſmall eſteem, thoſe that bear the largeſt flowers, the biggeſt truſs, of the deepeſt yellow colour, and white eyes, are moſt regarded; but the more ordinary ſorts are commonly caſt away, as I have done above fourty in one year that came of ſeeds; but of this generation there are ſome, whoſe flowers are of a *Buff colour*, ſome yellower, and ſome dunner than others; theſe have been in good eſteem, and every *Floriſt* had his *Leather-Coat*, many of which yet remain and retain the names of thoſe that raiſed them, as *Tradeſcans Leather-Coat, Lances, Tuggies, Turners, Collins, Lookers, Humphries, Meracows, Mows, Mullars, Randolls*, and *Rickets Beazar*, all ſeveral good kinds of *Leather-Coats*, and I have raiſed a *Leather-Coat* my ſelf from ſeeds, that is not inferior to the beſt of thoſe mentioned; and there is one that on a ſhort ſtalk beareth four or five double flowers, with three rows of leaves in each flower.

Auricula flore albo.

THe white Auricula is of ſmall variety and eſteem, the beſt is that called *the Virgins milk*; this hath large mealy leaves, a tall ſtrong ſtalk, with a great truſs of milk-white flowers, with ſnow-white eyes, which placed among the purples, ſets off, and adds to their glory; there are ſome that are perfectly *white*, and many *milk-whites*, but few of them of any better eſteem than the yellows.

We will now (as others have done) conclude this Chapter of *Auricula*, with two other Plants that bear flowers ſomething reſembling them, but neither are of that family, or have any other relation thereunto, yet fitteſt for this place, as not deſerving particular Chapters.

Auricula flore cæruleo folio Boraginis.

THe Burage-leaved blew Auricula hath rough hairy leaves, ſpread on the ground like thoſe of *Burage*, but much leſſer, and rent in the ſides in ſome places, among which riſeth up one, two, or more

more brown hairy-ſtalks, five or ſix inches high, each bearing at the top, three, or four flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, which are large, ſharp-pointed, and of a fair rich blew colour, with ſome ſmall yellow threds in the middle; the root is long and browniſh, with many ſmall fibres annexed thereunto. This Plant as it is rare, ſo is it tender, and impatient of our cold Winters, and therefore requireth to be planted in a pot, that it may be handled as the *flos Cardinalis*.

Cortuſa Mathioli.

Bears-ears Sanicle, as ſome call it, ſpringeth up with the leaves foulded, which opening are fair and broad, cut in diviſions and nicked about the edges, a little hairy, and of a dark green colour on the uperſide, but whiter on the other; from among the leaves riſeth up one or two naked ſtalks, five or ſix inches high, bearing at the tops divers ſmall flowers, like in form to an *Auricula*, but hanging down their heads, and of a dark purple colour, with a ſmall white eye and ſome threds in the middle; after the flowers are paſt, the ſeeds ſucceed, like that of the *Auricula*; the root is compoſed of a thick tuft of ſmall whitiſh ſtrings faſtened to a head, which abideth in the ground all the Winter, the leaves periſhing and renewing at the Spring. This Plant is commonly raiſed from ſeeds, ſet in a pot and ordered as in the laſt in Winter; both this and the former flower with the *Auricula* or a little after them.

All the ſeveral ſorts of *Auricula* do flower in *April* or the beginning of *May*, and ſometimes they will flower again in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, but thoſe flowers that come then, are neither ſo fair, nor ſo many on one ſtalk, as thoſe of the Spring.

The Bears-ears muſt be planted in ſome place that is a little ſhaded from the ſcorching heat of the Sun, the ſoil made very rich, if ſtiff with ſand & ſtore of well rotted Neats-dung, & therein the roots ſet a foot aſunder, for they ſpread wide, and will not thrive if they want room; the beſt way to ſet them, is to open a wide hole, leaving or raiſing a little hill in the middeſt thereof, then ſet the root thereupon, and ſpread the fibres round about it, laſtly cover and water them. After the middle of *Auguſt* every other year take them up, and then mend the ſoil where they grew, with ſifted Neats-dung, and having ſlipped and parted the roots, and cut off thoſe fibres that are too long, ſet them in the ſame place again; by this means you ſhall not fail to have them thrive and bear ſtore of flowers, but if you let them ſtand too long unremoved, or in poor, or ſtiff ground, you muſt expect the contrary.

The beſt ſorts of *Auricula* are ſet in pots, which they will well deſerve; fill the pots almoſt half full with ſifted Neats-dung, the reſt with good ſandy earth well mixed with ſuch ſifted dung, and about the end of *Auguſt* ſet the Plants therein, but not too deep, for the roots will be apt enough to draw downwards; place theſe pots in the

Sun all the Winter, and with Glaſſes defend them from over much wet, but do not houſe them, for they will do better in the open Air. At the Spring when they riſe to flower remove them into a place more ſhaded, and after the flowers are paſt (except thoſe you leave to ſeed) you may diſpoſe in ſome ſhady place out of the way, to make room for pots with *Gilliflowers*.

The raiſing varieties of them from ſeeds is a ſecret wherewith few are well acquainted, and it is to be performed with ſomething more than common diligence, according to the rules following; After the flowers are paſt, and the ſtalks begin to grow yellow, you may obſerve in the top of that little round ſeed-veſſel, a ſmall hole, and then you may be aſſured the ſeed is almoſt ripe, and if you do not carefully look to it, will be all ſhed before you are aware; therefore as ſoon as you perceive it to be ready, cut down the ſtalks, keeping the tops upright, for if you turn them downwards, all the beſt ſeeds will fall out; then binde them in bundles, and place them upright to the Glaſs of ſome South Window, where (by ſome benefit they will receive from the Sun) they will harden, and be much the better; towards the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*, prepare ſome ſquare box or boxes according to your ſtore of ſeeds, that are nine or ten inches deep, and of what breadth you pleaſe, with ſome holes in the bottom to let out water, which fill three parts full with fine ſandy ſifted earth, one half thereof being well rotted Neats dung, which mingled well together, and laid ſmooth with your Trowel, lay thereon a fingers thickneſs of fine ſifted Willow earth, or for want thereof dried Cow-dung beaten ſmall, mingled with a little good earth and ſifted; and ſow your ſeeds thereon, mingled with Wood-aſhes, which by their colour will direct you to ſow them the more ſuitably; they muſt not be ſowed too thin, for all will not come up, if they do they may eaſily be removed to another place; after the ſeeds are thus ſowed, cover them half a finger thick, with the ſame you put next under them, which preſs down lightly, and let them remain in the Sun and Air untill they begin to come up, which will be about *April*, and then they muſt be removed into the ſhade, and often gently watered; as ſoon as they are grown to any conſiderable bigneſs take ſome of them up, where they are too thick, and ſet them preſently in ſome bed prepared for that purpoſe, ſix or eight inches aſunder, where they may remain untill they come to bear flowers; and thoſe you leave in the box may be tranſplanted in the end of *Auguſt* after the ſame manner, and ſo the box will be ready again to ſow more ſeeds; ſome of them will bear the Spring following, others about *Auguſt* the year after they were ſowed; and the reſt the Spring then next following, provided the ground you ſet them in be rich and good, otherwiſe you will loſe all the delight of your labors. Some are of opinion that the beginning of *October*, others the end of *February*, is the beſt time to ſow them, but having tryed all thoſe times, I finde that before mentioned to be the beſt; for the ſeeds are ſo ſmall that if they be kept any time out of the ground, they will be all dead. Now above all things you muſt be ſure to get the ſeeds of good

flowers, for from thence ſpringeth all your hope; when you ſee their flowers, thoſe you diſlike, caſt away, or elſe if you have convenience ſend them to the flower-market, the common Emtory of traſh and refuſe, and reſerve the reſt for your own delight.

CHAP. XXXII.

Primula Veris, & Paralyſis.

Rimroſes and Cowſlips are *Engliſh* flowers, and well known to every Milk-maid, being the common ornaments of Meadows and Paſtures, yet there are ſome varieties of them entertained in Gardens, out of which we will cull the beſt; and leave the reſt to thoſe that delight in ſuch common toys. We have now other kinds of *Primroſes* and *Cowſlips*, that bear diverſities of red flowers, more eſteemed than thoſe of our own Country; but firſt we will begin with ſome of our old acquaintance, and then proceed to thoſe of later diſcovery.

Primula Veris flore pleno vulgaris.

The common double Garden Primroſe is ſo well known, that it is ſufficient onely to name it, but were it not ſo common in every Country-womans Garden, it would be more reſpected, for indeed it is a ſweet and dainty double flower, and the chieſeſt of all our *Engliſh* kinds.

Paralyſis flore geminato.

The Cowſlip hoſe in hoſe differeth from that of the field, in reſpect the flowers are ingeminated, one ſtanding within the other, many on one ſtalk, the ſame in colour and faſhion with thoſe of the common kind.

Paralyſis flore pleno.

The double Cowſlip differeth from the common kind, in that it is bigger, and beareth many fair thick and double flowers on one ſtalk, of the ſame Gold yellow colour with the former.

Paralyſis flore pleno viridante.

The double green Cowſlip differeth from the laſt, in that the flowers of this are of yellowiſh green colour, but as thick and double, and this is the rareſt and moſt eſteemed of all our *Engliſh* kinds.

There

There are divers other ſorts both of *Primroſes* and *Cowſlips* planted in ſome Gardens, as the double green *Primroſe*, and another that hath the outer row of leaves green, with a ſmall pale yellow flower in the midſt, the ſingle green *Cowſlip*, the tufted *Cowſlip*, the fantaſtick *Cowſlip*, or *Jackanapes on horſe back*, the *Cowſlip* with the *jagged hoſe*, and another with a large hoſe divided in five points, and purled about the edges with a ſmall ſingle yellow flower ſtanding therein; all which I leave to thoſe that delight in them, and paſs to others of more eſteem.

Primula Veris flore rubro.

The red Primroſe is of a newer date, more beauty, and greater variety than the former; in roots leaves and faſhion it differeth not from the common ſingle field *Primroſe*, only the tops of the roots, and bottomes of the ſtalks, are of a reddiſh colour, but the greateſt difference is in the colours of the flowers, there being almoſt twenty diverſities of reds, ſome deeper and others lighter, from bloud red to pale Pink colour; ſome are of a blewiſh Roſe-colour, ſader and paler, ſome brick-colour, ſome Dove-colour, others of the colour of an old Buff-coat, and ſome hair-colour; all which varieties have been raiſed from ſeeds, and likewiſe theſe more excellent kinds following.

The fair red Primroſe is a pleaſant flower, of a moſt beautiful rich ſhining velvet red-colour, with a yellow Star in the bottome, as is in all the reſt.

The Scarlet Primroſe is of eſteem, the flower is of a bright Scarlet colour, more rare than any of the former.

Red Primroſe hoſe in hoſe hath upon every ſtalk (for many ſtalks bearing flowers riſe from one root, in all theſe kinds) two flowers ingeminated, one ſtanding within the other, in ſome bigger and of a deeper red colour, in others leſſer and paler; of this kind I have raiſed ſix ſeveral diverſities differing from each other, either in ſize, faſhion or colour.

The double red Primroſe is the rareſt of all the kinds, the flower is reported to be almoſt as large, thick and double, as the common pale yellow kind, and of a fair red colour: this if any ſuch be it is that ſo much ſeed hath been ſowed in hope to obtain.

The red Cowſlip, or *Oxlip*, is alſo of ſeveral ſorts, all of them bearing many flowers on one ſtalk, in faſhion like thoſe of the field, but of ſeveral red colours, ſome deeper, others lighter, ſome bigger like *Oxlips*, others ſmaller like *Cowſlips*.

The variable Scarlet, or *Orenge-coloured Cowſlip*, hath many ſmall flowers

flowers on one ſtalk, which towards the bottome on the upper ſide in ſome, are of a fine Orenge-colour, and the leaves liſted about the edges with Cinnamon-colour, and ſomething redder on the outſide; ſome are of a fine Scarlet colour deeper or lighter in great variety, all proceeding from the ſeeds of the deepeſt coloured flowers.

The red Cowſlip hoſe in hoſe hath many flowers on one ſtalk, like thoſe of the ingeminated red *Primroſe* before deſcribed, but leſſer; of theſe I have five diſtinct diverſities, ſome bigger, ſome leſſer, and of deeper or lighter red colours.

Of ſome of theſe ſorts a multitude have been and are yearly raiſed from ſeeds, ſtill ſowed in hope of gaining new varieties, caſting thoſe away that do not anſwer expectation, which by many about *London*, with ſuch like refuſe, are ſent into the flower-market, and there ſold for little, for had they not that way to purge their Gardens, they would certainly, as I and others do, deſtroy them. I have lately heard ſeveral ignorant pretenders to the knowledge of flowers ſay, that they could buy in that market the beſt *Tulips* in *England* for five ſhillings the hundred, the beſt red *Primroſes* and *Bears-ears* for ſix pence the dozen, and all other flowers whatſoever, one with another, for two pence a piece; and I believe they and many others are confident that there are no better to be found in the world, than thoſe there ſold at that rate, for my part I ſhall not endeavour to undeceive them, but wiſh them good markets that are ſo poorly pleaſed, and return to the ſubject in hand.

The common double Primroſe flowereth in *April*, and the *Cowſlips* in *May*, the red kinds in *March*, and many of them will begin in *September*, and continue bearing flowers all the Winter, unleſs checked by hard weather.

The *Engliſh* kinds are hardy and proſper in any place that is not too hot in the ſun; the red kinds are planted, ſowed, and ordered in the ſame manner as we do the *Bears-ears*; yet if ſowed in a bed of good earth towards the end of *September*, they will come up at the Spring, and ſoon come to bear flowers; we ſhall only add ſome few varieties of another kind of ſmall *Cowſlips*, and then proceed to other things.

Paralyſis minor flore rubro.

RED *Birds eyes* continue all the Winter with the leaves cloſed together, which at the Spring do open and ſpread upon the ground, with ſmall long and narrow leaves, ſnipt about the edges, of a pale green on the upper ſide, and of a mealy whitiſh colour on the other; from among the leaves riſe up one or two ſmall hairy ſtalks, half a foot high, bearing at the top many ſmall flowers, like in faſhion unto a ſmall *Bears-ear*, of a fine reddiſh Peach-colour, with yellow eyes in the bottoms of the flowers, it hath a ſmall ſtringy root, and ſometimes beareth ſmall ſeeds.

There

There is another of this kind that is a little bigger in all the parts thereof, and beareth white flowers.

And a third that is like the laſt, but that the white flowers are poudered over with the ſame red colour that is in the firſt.

Theſe pretty plants bring forth their flowers in *April*, and are preſerved in ſome *Floriſts* Gardens, they proſper beſt in a ſhady barren place, for they grow naturally in moiſt barren ground in the Northern parts. I received the ſeveral varieties before mentioned from that worthy honeſt Gentleman my very good friend Mr. *Roger Brodſhaw* of the *Hay* in *Lancaſhire* before remembered.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Lychnis.

Champions are of ſeveral ſorts, and many Plants are called *Lychnis*, with ſome other word of diſtinction added thereunto, we will make choice of ſome few, and ſuch only as are fitteſt to adorn a Flower-Garden, and leave the reſt as vulgars not worth the mentioning.

Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex.

The double red Roſe Champion is in all the parts thereof like unto the ſingle, ſo well known that it were ſuperfluous further to deſcribe it, only the flowers of this are thick and double, of the ſame delicate velvet red colour, which is in the common ſingle kind.

Lychnis Coronaria alba multiplex.

The double white Roſe Champion is in all things like the former, but only that the flowers of this are white, but as thick and double and far more rare than the red.

Lychnis Chalcidonica floré ſimplici.

Single Non-ſuch, *Flower of Conſtantinople*, or as it is moſt commonly called, *Flower of Briſtol*, is a Plant as well known as the former *common Champion*, and therefore needeth no further deſcription, neither indeed had I admitted a thing ſo common, but that there are ſome fine diverſities thereof, worthy of room in the beſt Gardens, and the varieties ſtanding together, ſetting off each other, make a fine ſhow. I therefore begin with the common kind that bears

a great head of many ſingle Scarlet flowers, which may ſerve to point out all the reſt.

We have another of this kind, no way differing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers, which in this are at the firſt of a reddiſh bluſh-colour, after growing paler by degrees; ſo that in one head of flowers there will be ſeveral ſhadows of bluſhes, one paler than another.

There is a third that beareth ſingle flowers, like in all parts to the former, only the flowers of this are of a ſnow-white colour.

Lychnis Chalcidonica flore pleno miniato.

THe *rich Scarlet Non-ſuch*, or *Flowerof Briſtol*, differeth from the firſt, in that the ſtalks are bigger and ſtronger, bearing many flowers (as the reſt do) at the tops thereof, which in this are thick and double, and of the ſame rich Scarlet colour that is in the firſt, or a little deeper.

The Champions do begin to flower towards the end of *June*, and will continue bearing flowers untill *September*, the ſeveral ſorts of *Non-ſuch*; bring forth their flowers in *July*.

The Champions muſt be planted of ſlips taken from the old root, in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*, that they may take root before Winter; thoſe ſet in the Spring run up to flower and die at Winter, as the old Plants are apt to do, therefore ſet ſlips every year, leſt you loſe the kind. The *Non-ſuch* are hardy Plants, and will continue long, they are encreaſed by taking young Plants from the old roots, which will come up with many heads, and every head taken off with ſome little of the root will grow, and ſoon come to bear flowers; the beſt time for the doing thereof, is in the end of *March*, when the new ſhoots are riſen to ſome height out of the ground; perhaps if trial were made of ſowing the ſeeds of the ſingle kinds, ſome new varieties might be gained; the ſeeds are ſmall and muſt be ſowed and ordered as we do *Auricula*: but theſe Plants are not dainty of their nouriſhment, for they will grow and bear well almoſt in any ſoil, but worſt in that which is over hot and too rank.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Keiri sive Lucoium luteum.

All-flowers, or *Winter Gilliflowers*, have divers sorts worthy of entertainment, and although there are some kinds common in every Countrey Garden, yet these that follow will deserve a place in this collection, and room in a *Florists* Garden.

Keiri flore simplex majus.

The great single Wall-flower is in all the parts thereof like the common kind well known unto all, but that it is much larger, the leaves of a darker shining green colour, the flowers many, growing on a long spike, of a deep gold yellow colour, and some of them as broad as half a crown.

Keiri majus flore pleno

The great double Wall-flower is in all things like the last, excepting the flowers, which of this are of the same gold yellow colour, and although not so broad as those of the single kind, yet very large, thick and double.

Keiri simplex flore albo.

The single white Wall-flower hath leaves as green, or greener than the former single yellow, and as large ; the flowers are single, consisting of fower leaves, of a fair white colour.

Keiri flore pleno albo.

The double white Wall-flower is in all the parts thereof like unto the single, only differing in the flowers, those of this being of the same white colour, not very large, but thick and double : we have a sort of double white *stock-Gilliflowers*, that is raised from seeds, which in respect of the green leaves is by many called the *white Wall-flower*, but any that are acquainted with the different scents of the *Wall*, and *Stock-Gilliflower*, may thereby soon distinguish the one from the other.

Keiri majus flore pleno ferrugineo.

The double red Wall-flower hath something large green leaves, and beareth a long spike of double yellow flowers, that stand thinner on the stalk than those of the great double yellow, having the outer leaves dash'd over with a dark red colour, which whilst the flowers are in the bud, and not quite open, is much more to be seen than afterwards when they are fully blown.

Keiri flore luteo pallido.

THe *pale yellow Wall-flower*, although it be in all the parts thereof like unto the common double *Wall-flower*, yet is it more esteemed, for that the flowers of this are thicker and doubler, stand closer together, and are of a fine pale yellow colour.

They flourish in *March*, *April*, and part of *May*, affording store of fair sweet flowers for almost three months.

They are easily raised, being apt to grow up on slips, set in *March* after the manner directed for *Stock-Gilliflowers*; the best place to plant them, is close to some South-wall, unto which they may be fastened, and defended in Winter from Frosts and hard weather, for some of them are tender, especially the double white, and the great single and double yellow.

CHAP. XXXV.

Lucoium.

THe *stock-Gilliflower* is of more esteem than the *Wall-flower*, as well for the elegance of form, as delicacy of colours; there are many sorts that bear double flowers as well as single, but the double onely are admitted into the Gardens of the curious, the single remaining in some nurcery to bear seeds, from which the double are raised; we will therefore set down the varieties of those chiefly that bear double flowers, and onely tell you, that each of them hath a single of the same colour, from the seeds whereof many double ones are gained.

Lucoium flore pleno diversorum colorum.

Double stock-Gilliflowers of divers colours are in all parts so like the single, and they so well known unto all, that they need no description; the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which of these are large, thick, and double, bearing many upon one branch, and one stalk many branches of flowers, which are either of a sadder or lighter purple colour, or of a paler or deeper reddish murrey; and there is one hath greener leaves than any of the rest, that beareth pure white flowers, each of these having single flowers of the same colour and kind, from whose seeds the double are produced.

Lucoium

Lucoium flore pleno variegatum.

THe *double ſtriped ſtock-Gilliflower* is in all things like the former, and hath the ſame diverſities of colours, onely differing in that the flowers of theſe are all ſtriped or marked more or leſs with white, which addeth very much to their beauty and eſteem; there are ſome with ſtriped ſingle flowers, from whoſe ſeeds the double are raiſed, as in the former.

Lucoium alterum flore pleno.

THe *other double ſtock-Gilliflower* hath no ſingle of the kind, and is leſſer in all parts thereof than thoſe raiſed from ſeeds, the flowers are alſo ſmaller, but thick and double, of the ſame or like colours of the other, both for ſingle colours and mixed, many of them much more, and better ſtriped with white than thoſe of the former kind.

Lucoium luteum flore pleno.

THe *yellow ſtock-Gilliflower* is as rare to finde, as a *white Wall-flower*, yet there are of both ſorts, as well double as ſingle, the double of this yellow kind, being raiſed from the ſeeds of the ſingle; it hath hairy green leaves, and a woody ſtalk like the reſt; the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, in the one double, and in the other ſingle.

They begin to flower in *April*, are in the greateſt glory in *May*, and many continue flowering all the Sommer, and untill they are checked by Froſts.

The firſt, that have ſingle ones of the ſame kinds, are raiſed from the ſeeds thereof, the double never bearing any, neither do the ſeeds of every ſingle kind produce any double, but if you have good ſeeds and of a right kind, you may from them raiſe many double flowers, which having obtained, ſow them at the full of the Moon in *April* in your Flower-nurcery, not too thick by any means, and after they are grown four or five inches high, in ſome rainy ſeaſon, pull them up, then turn the bed over where they grew, and ſet them again in rows at convenient diſtance; after they have ſtood ſome time, and begin to grow high, take them up again as before, ſo ſet them the ſecond time, by this means they will become more hardy, grow low, and ſpread in branches, have ſtrength to endure the Winter, and at the Spring be far better Plants to remove, than thoſe that run up with long ſtalks, which ſeldom eſcape the Froſts in Winter; and you will have many with double flowers among them, which may be perceived in the buds, which will be rounder and bigger than thoſe of the ſingle, and thoſe you may remove into your Garden, taking them up carefully, not breaking the roots, and with ſome earth about them, which being a while ſhaded and watered, will grow

and bear flowers, as well as if they had not been at all removed; thoſe with ſingle flowers muſt ſtand to bring you ſeeds, which muſt be yearly ſowed to preſerve the kinds, for after they have born flowers, commonly both the double and ſingle dye.

The other ſorts of *double ſtock-Gilliflowers*, do neither bear ſeeds, nor have any ſingle of the kind, ſo that they are increaſed by ſlips onely, thoſe of this kind being more apt to grow, and longer continue than the former that are raiſed from ſeeds; but as in *Gilliflowers* ſo it is in theſe, the firſt being more eaſily obtained, hath cauſed the later to be neglected and almoſt quite loſt, notwithſtanding one Plant of this nobler kind is worth five raiſed from ſeeds.

Many are of opinion, that double ſtocks raiſed from ſeeds, longer than the firſt year of their bearing flowers, are not to be preſerved, or kept by any way or means, but I know by experience they are miſtaken, for I have often raiſed many Plants from the ſlips or cuttings of this kind as well as the other; it is true that commonly the old Plant being all run up to flower, dies the next Winter, but the cuttings will grow and bear the next Spring following, almoſt as well as thoſe immediately raiſed from the ſeeds. All the art is in ſetting them, which is to be performed in manner following; Firſt make choice of ſuch branches as do not bear flowers, the which cut off ſome diſtance from the ſtock, ſo that they be not too long, then ſlit down the bark at the end of the ſlip about half an inch, in three or four places equally diſtant from each other, according to the bigneſs thereof, which peell as far as it is ſlit and turn up, then cut off the naked woody part cloſe to the rind that is turned up, make a wide hole and ſet the ſlip therein three fingers deep, with the bark ſpread open round about the end thereof, then cover it, which being ſhaded for ſome time and watered, if the ground be any thing good, will grow and proſper very well; and certainly this is the beſt and moſt abſolute way to raiſe double ſtocks of any kind that hath been practiſed by any; and in the like manner you may cut and ſet ſlips of the beſt *Wall-flowers*, *Gilliflowers*, or of any other woody Plant that will grow of ſlips, a pretty practice for Ladies and Gentlewomen, for whoſe ſakes chiefly it is here inſerted; they may alſo be increaſed by laying the ſlips after the manner of *Gilliflowers*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis.

Ames Violet, or *Queens Gilliflower*, is a common Plant, growing plentifully in every Country-womans Garden, and by them called *Close Sitences*, of which they have two sorts, one bearing pale blush, and the other white flowers, both single, consisting of four leaves onely; but we have three nobler varieties of this flower, worthy to be received into the choicest Gardens, the first of them and most known is called,

Hesperis flore pleno albo.

THe *double white Queens Gilliflower* is in all parts so like the common single kinde (except the flowers) that I need to set down onely their differences; those of this are very many on one branch, and one stalk often times hath many branches of flowers, which stand close and thick together, commonly in a long spike, each flower being thick and double, of a pure white colour, and delicate sweet scent, especially in the evening, for which property it is called *Hesperis*.

Hesperis flore pleno purpurascente.

THe *double purplish Queens Gilliflower* differeth in nothing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers, those of this being as many on one stalk or branch, as thick and double, and of the same scent, but of a fine pleasant light reddish purple-colour, deeper than that of the common single kind, and of newer date than the double white.

Hesperis flore pleno variegata.

THe *double striped Queens Gilliflower* is in all parts like the last, but that the flowers, which are of the same purplish colour, are finely striped with white, and therefore more esteemed than either of the other of this sort; we have one that beareth single striped flowers, respected for the seeds sake, which sowed may produce varieties.

They flower from *May* to the end of *July*, and are easily raised, for almost any slip or branch thereof, set in the ground, shaded and watered, will grow, onely the nipping of the buds for flowers from such new set Plants as soon as they appear, would not be neglected: the single kinds will seed, from which the double sorts have been raised.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Ptarmica flore pleno & aliis

Ouble Pellitory and others, for in this Chapter I ſhall give you ſeveral Plants that bear double white flowers, and although they be of ſeveral families, I have joyned them together, for that each of them would ſcarce deſerve a particular Chapter, and all of them bear pretty flowers, and are entertained for variety in moſt *Floriſts* Gardens; the *double wild Pellitory* hath tall ſlender ſtalks, ſet with long narrow green leaves, ſnipt about the edges, like unto the ſingle that grow wild in the fields, bearing at the top of the ſtalk many ſmall double white flowers; the roots are compoſed of many long white ſtrings, which run in the ground, and ſpring up in divers places, whereby it is very apt to be increaſed.

Parthenium flore pleno.

Ouble Featherfew is in all things like unto the common ſingle kind well known unto all, the onely difference is in the flowers, which of this are very thick and double, being white and ſomething yellow in the middle; this is increaſed by ſetting the ſlips that run not up to flower in the end of *Auguſt*.

Chamæmelum flore pleno.

Ouble Camomill is like the ordinary, but that the green leaves are of a freſher green colour and larger, the flowers of this alſo are larger and very double, being white, with ſome yellowneſs in the middle; this is more tender than the common kind, and muſt yearly be renued, by ſetting young ſlips thereof in the Spring.

Cotula flore pleno.

Ouble Dogy-fenel hath many ſmall deep dark green leaves, bearing at the tops of the branches divers broad ſpread double white flowers without ſcent; the root is compoſed of many ſmall ſtrings, and increaſed by ſetting the ſlips in the end of *Auguſt*, nipping of the buds for flowers, as ſoon as any appear.

Cardamine flore pleno.

Ouble Lady Smocks hath many winged leaves lying on the ground, like thoſe of the wild kind, from whence many ſmall ſtalks come forth, bearing many double white flowers; the ſmall ſtringy roots creep in the ground and come up in divers places.

Bellis

Bellis flore pleno.

Double Daiſies are of divers ſorts, and ſome of them for variety, entertained in good Gardens; the chiefeſt are the greater white, the all-red, the great red and white, the *childing Dayſie*, the *abortive naked double green Dayſie*, and divers other varieties there are ſcarce worthy naming; they all flower in *April*, and may be eaſily increaſed by parting the roots in the Spring, or Autumn; if they ſtand too much in the Sun, unleſs often watered, it will ſoon ſcorch and deſtroy them.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Caryophilbus hortenſis.

Illiflowers are the pride of Somer, as *Tulips* are the glories of the Spring; all thoſe now in eſteem are ſuch as in *Holland* and *Flanders* have been raiſed from ſeeds, which is the cauſe they are ſo frail, and apt to periſh after they have born flowers; we had heretofore many good kinds that were not ſeedlings, but few of them now to be found in any of our Gardens.

Of theſe *Dutch* flowers I have known more than a hundred diſtinct varieties, by ſeveral names, all of them fair, large, thick, and double flowers, well ſtriped, flaked, marbled, or powdered with white or bluſh, either upon darker or lighter red, crimſon or carnation, ſadder or brighter purple, deeper or paler Scarlet, and white; ſo that all the beſt varieties now in being, may be comprehended under theſe three ſorts, that is, red and white, purple and white, and ſcarlet and white; in all which colours there are many fine varieties, the which we will inſert under thoſe names by which they are generally received and known, beginning with a dozen of the beſt in every ſort, the reſt being all very good flowers; but indeed there is no end of theſe ſeed-flowers, every year producing new varieties, and perhaps within two or three years, few of thoſe now in eſteem left, for commonly the Plants after they have born flowers die in Winter, a property common to moſt ſeedlings.

To deſcribe every particular flower, would be tedious, and to ſmall purpoſe, in reſpect of their frailty; therefore I conceive the naming the beſt in every ſort, will be ſufficient to inform thoſe that deſire to collect them, which done, we ſhall further enlarge touching their propagation, culture, planting, and preſervation.

Gilliflowers

Gilliflowers red and white.

CHarles the ſecond
Queen Katherine
Emperatoria
Emperor of Ruſsia
Emperors Court
Queen of Perſia
Virgin of England
Virgin of Cullen
Coridon
King of Bohemia
Bohemia Crown
Emperor Rodolphus
Great Tamberlane
Queen Eſther
Floradine
Royal-Oak
Grand Duke-Royal
Lacerbeck
Super-eminent
Lord de Camp
New bonaventura
Victoria
Marvel de mond
Counteſs of Flanders
Bel-blome
Prince de Parma
Court of Caſtile
Samaritan
Bel Infanta
General of Holland
Count Florus
Bel Roſe
Brown favorite
Grand Boor
Kings ſconce
Daris
Princes Court
New painted Lady.

Purple and White.

King David
King Solomon
King of Aſſyria
Queen of France
Oylman
Pantalees
Don John
General of the Indies
Triumph of Spain
Eagle royal
Doriliſant
Prince Robert
Queen of Sweden
Bel de mondi
King of Portugall
Bel triumphant
Admiral of Spain
Houſe of Commons
Covenant of England
St. *Lewis*
Marble ſtone
Prince Henrick
Royal Match
General Wigons
Blew Cryſtal
Tapiſere
Grave florus.

Scarlet and White.

Empire of Germany
Bride of Holland
Carthuſa
Alexander
Young Prince
Lord Belle Yonton
Oriental
King of Ethiopia
The Jewel
Great Boor
Morning ſtar
Bel beleever
Bonaventura
Prince of Orenge
Paragon Brewer
Virgin of Orleance
Van Velſon
Incarnadine d' Bezond
Dorothea of Holland
The Cock
Hovaniere
Auguſtus
Fair Frances
Count Mansfield
Salamander

All theſe *Gilliflowers* and ſome others of leſſer note I obſerved the laſt ſeaſon in flower, in the Garden of Mr. *Rickets* of *Hogsden* before mentioned.

Theſe are the varieties of the beſt *Gilliflowers* now in being: they flower chiefly from the middle of *July* to the ſame time in *Auguſt*, and in hot Somers ſome of them will ſeed, which muſt be carefully looked unto, and gathered as ſoon as ripe, leſt rains in Autumn deſtroy it.

Theſe

Theſe ſeeds are to be ſowed very thin, upon a bed of good freſh earth, after rain, in the beginning of *April*, the Plants well grown, taken up in ſome rainy ſeaſon, and ſet again in rows a foot aſunder, where the year following they will bear flowers, ſome double, but more ſingle, which may be pulled up and caſt away as ſoon as diſcovered, leaving only thoſe with double flowers. Plant your beſt *Gilliflowers* in pots, which muſt be placed to bear flowers, where they may have the morning Sun only, for the after-noon Sun doth the plants much harm: water them in their neceſsity gently, to moiſten the earth by degrees, for too much wet rots the ſmall fibres, therefore take heed your pots be not over wet at the bottome, neither would theſe flowers be long wet on the leaves.

Every year ſome of them will die: ſet not another in the ſame earth, but take it out, and fill the pot again with that which is freſh, for earth in pots will ſpend it ſelf more than that in Beds, and requireth to be yearly renewed: from ſuch ſtocks as eſcape the Winter, after bearing, take as much of the earth as you can out of the pot, without hurting the roots, and fill it up again with that which is freſh; in Winter, and to the middle of *April* (that the weather grows hot) water in the morning, after in the evening, putting water to the roots, not wetting the branches.

When your flowers are ſpindled, bind them to ſticks, and nip off all ſuperfluous buds, that the flowers of ſuch you leave may be the fairer; ſtick hollow Kix, and the Cleies of Beaſts upon the ends of ſticks about your pots, into which Earwigs and black Inſects in the night will creep, which may be taken in the morning and deſtroyed; when the flowers begin to appear, open the points of the pods to give them liberty, and thoſe pods which break, bind with a narrow liſt, of the thin film of a Gold-beaters old mould, which wet, will ſtick together, keep the flower round, and ſcarcely be perceived; but thoſe that are not provided with this, may cut ſome of the bark from a withy ſtick, fit it to the place, and thruſt it into the pod, to hold up the drooping ſide of the flower: when they have done bearing, cut away the ſtalks, and in rainy ſeaſons (which often happen in Autumn) lay the pots down on the ſides, to prevent the taking of too much wet.

The greateſt care required in the preſervation of theſe Plants is in Winter, in which ſeaſon they are to be defended from great rains, ſnows, and long froſts, as alſo from the North and Eaſt winds; therefore if you have a convenient houſe, with large dores, that they may not want air, place them therein, as ſoon as admoniſhed by the firſt froſts, giving them at all times (unleſs in the night, and in time of froſt) as much air as the houſe will afford, and if you find them dry, in open weather gently water them with water qualified with a little Sheeps dung (not wetting the leaves) eſpecially after a long froſt, which will ſettle the earth to the roots: let not your pots be too wet

CHAP. XL.

HAving now ſet down all the beſt flower bearing Plants that are permanent, we will conclude this Book with ſome ſweet Herbs, and ſuch only as are worthily received by the Collectors of flowers, which done, refer you to *Ceres*, who will acquaint you in the next book with her beſt ſeedlings.

Marum.

HErb *Maſtick* riſeth about a foot high, with ſtiff hard ſtalks divided into many branches, thinly ſet with ſmall green leaves, two at every joynt; at the tops of the ſtalks, and branches, come forth ſmall white flowers among a tuft of white downy threds; the whole Plant is of ſweet and pleaſant ſcent.

Maram Syriacum.

A *Aſſyrian Maſtick* groweth not ſo tall as the former, the leaves ſmaller, whiter, and thicker ſet on the branches, like thoſe of *Myrtle*; at the tops of the ſtalks ſtand many green knaps or heads, like thoſe of *ſweet-Margerom*, but bigger and greener; the root is woody, and the whole Plant of a delicate ſweet ſcent, very tender and impatient of cold, and therefore muſt be ſet in a pot, and not houſed in Winter, but ordered as is directed for *flos Cardinalis*, and carefully defended from Cats, that elſe will eat and deſtroy it.

Salvia.

SAge is of many ſorts, but thoſe fitteſt for this place are the variegated great *Sages*, the one marked with white, the other with yellow, and the ſmall ſweet *Sage*; the variegated are common, but the ſmall more rare. There are ſeveral ſorts of ſmall *Sage*, but that here intended is a ſmall tender Plant of a musky ſweet ſcent, far excelling all the other.

Majorana.

MArgerom is likewiſe of divers ſorts, but that called *Winter ſweet-Margerom* is moſt eſteemed, there are of this two ſorts, but the beſt hath ſmaller and browner green leaves than the other, and as ſweet as that yearly raiſed of ſeeds.

Pulegium

Pulegium.

PEny-*Royal* is a common Plant in every Kitchen Garden, especially the ordinary sorts, but there is one more rare that hath the leaves thick set on the stalks like tufted *Margerom*, but closer set together.

Lavendula.

LAvender is of four several sorts, one bigger, another lesser, both bearing bleak blew flowers; a third that hath large broad green leaves, growing thick on the stalks, never bearing any flowers with us, but that which is most esteemed is like the first, but that the flowers are white and of a stronger sweet scent.

Serpillum.

Time is of divers sorts, out of which three are chiefly to be chosen, Musk-*Time*, double or tufted-*Time*, and gilded-*Time*; the two first are well known, the third hath something broad green leaves, finely marked and gilded with yellow; all fit to be placed in Posies among sweet flowers, and therefore deserve a little room in a flower-garden.

All these Plants and Herbs are raised by setting the slips or branches, in the beginning of *April*, being all apt to root and thrive, except the *Assyrian Mastick*, and the perfumed *Sage*, the first being as hard to be found as kept, the later more common, and something curious in its conservation.

There is another fine Herby-Plant, preserved by the best *Florists*, called *Abrotanum viridi flore amplo*, this is a kind of *Sowtherwood*; it grows low, with a thick tuft of very small, long, whitish green leaves, of an Oily scent, and in *July* beareth fine yellow flowers, on small naked stalks; it is tender, and therefore planted in pots to be housed in Winter, and may be increased by setting the slips in *March*, which will prosper if set in the shade in Sommer, and kept from cold in Winter.

And now as we begun with *Bayes*, we will end with *Rosemary*, the several kinds inserted shall end this Book.

Rosmarinum.

ROsemary is of several fine sorts, besides the common kind, with which all are acquainted, we will onely name them and so conclude this Book.

Rosmari-

Roſmarinum latifolium.

Broad leaved Roſemary, in the faſhion and manner of growing, is like the common kind, but bigger in all the parts thereof, the leaves broader, thicker ſet on the branches, and of a freſher green colour.

Roſmarinum Aureum.

Gilded Roſemary differeth from the common kind, in that the leaves are variouſly ſtriped with yellow, as if they were gilded with Leaf-Gold.

Roſmarinum Argenteum.

Silver Roſemary hath ſmaller leaves than the laſt, finely marked and ſtriped with white or ſilver colour, therefore ſo called; this is more rare than the former, and of more delight and beauty.

Roſmarinum flore duplici.

Double-flowered Roſemary hath ſtiffer ſtalks, bigger and greener leaves than the common kind, with many pale blew double flowers, like *Lark-Spurs*, but leſſer.

The *Gilded* and *Silvered Roſemaries*, are in the Sommer months in greateſt beauty, and the more they are expoſed to the Sun, the better they will be marked; they all flower in *May*, and are increaſed by ſetting the ſlips in *March* or the end of *Auguſt*.

In the Van at firſt, the Bayes *appear,*
Roſemary *at laſt brings up the Rear;*
The one victorious Brows adorn,
The others at joyful Hymens *worn.*
Ladies to you the firſt is due,
Since none do conquer more than you,
Nor greater joy can him betide
Hath ſuch a Beauty to his Bride.
So Flora *bids you now adieu,*
Leaves firſt, and laſt, and all to you.

CERES

CERES.

The second Book.

BY

JOHN REA, *Gent.*

LONDON,

Printed by *J. G.* for *Richard Marriott*, and are to be sold at his Shop in *Fleet-street*, under the Kings-Head Tavern, over against the Inner Temple gate, 1665.

The Second Book

CHESS

CERES

THE SECOND BOOK.

HAving given you a full account of all the fairest flowers which *Flora* hath afforded our cold Country, and with the pleasure of their beautiful aspects passed over the Spring; We are now arrived at Sommer, which that it may present you with something besides Corn and Hay, *Ceres* presents her Harvest Garland, made up of all such pretty Plants and fine Flowers as are yearly, or every other year raised from seeds.

In this Book I shall endeavor to set down the best in every kind, and purposely omit such simple seedlings as are not worth the sowing; and although you will find some that are of longer lasting than the rest of the same tribe or kindred, yet properly befitting their places, as deserving no other.

We will begin with those that last longest, and so proceed to the rest that are annual, and to be raised by seeds from year to year; and as in the former, so in these you will find directions for the sowing, transplanting, and preserving each particular; and first of the largest and longest laster.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Malva Hortenſis.

GArden *Mallows* are of many ſorts, but moſt of them fitter for a Phyſick than a Flower-Garden, there being but one kind that beareth beautiful flowers, which is that called *Malva Hortenſis Roſea multiplex*, which in *Engliſh* we call *double Hocks*, or *double Hollihocks*, theſe bearing many gallant double flowers, and of divers glorious colours, whereof there are of each colour that bear ſingle flowers, but thoſe by few eſteemed or entertained, unleſs in want of the double kinds.

The double Hollihocks have great long white roots, from whence ſpring up many round cornered leaves, like thoſe of common *Mallows*, from among which the ſtalks ſpring up five or ſix foot high, ſet with green leaves, more cut in and divided, and from the middle to the top, adorned with ſmaller green leaves and fair large flowers, ſome very thick and double like the *Province Roſe*, ſome that have the outter leaves broad, and a thick double flower compoſed of ſhorter leaves in the middle; and there are ſome that the double flower hath many heads, as if many ſmall double flowers were thruſt together into one. The colours of theſe flowers in ſeveral Plants, are either white, Silver-colour, Cream-colour, bluſh, *Roſe*-colour, Carnation, Scarlet, Orenge-colour, Brimſton-colour, bright red, dark blackiſh red, or purple; of all which ſeveral colours I have Plants now growing in my own Garden. After the flowers are paſt, the ſeeds are contained in round flat heads, for the double kinds ſeed as well as the ſingle, which are flat, and of a whitiſh brown colour.

They commonly flower late in *Auguſt* and *September*, ſo that the firſt flowers muſt be preſerved for ſeeds; for although the Plants are of ſome continuance, yet they are chiefly increaſed and raiſed from ſeeds, which are to be ſowed in the beginning of *April*, where the ſecond year they will bear flowers, out of which the beſt may be choſen, and thoſe removed into the Garden in *October* after they have done bearing.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Aquilegia.

Colombines are Plants well known, and commonly raised from seeds, although their roots are of some continuance, they are of many sorts, differing in form, as well as in the colours of the flowers; we will in these, as in all the rest that are to follow, give you a brief account of the best varieties of each, with directions how to continue the kinds from year to year.

The double Colombines, for the single are not regarded, are distinguished by the flowers, which chiefly are of four colours, namely white, blew, murrey purple, and red, some deeper, and others lighter; but these self-colours are not valued, those that are variegated, striped, spotted, or powdered, are onely entertained, whereof there are many diversities, differing in colours, or manner of marking, from each other; some will be half white, and half of another colour, as light blew, violet-purple, murrey, or light red; others striped, spotted, and variously marked with these colours upon white, in some more and in others less.

The double Inverted Colombines, that is with the heels turned inwards, are of several sorts, as double and well-marked as those of the former, and with the same colours, but not so plentiful in varieties.

The double Rose-Colombines are those that have no heels, but stand on the stalks like little double *Roses*, but that the leaves are narrow and sharp-pointed; of these there are some diversities, of the forementioned colours, diversly striped and mixed, some bigger and less double, and others lesser but more double.

The Degenerate Colombine is like the last, but that the outermost row of leaves is much larger than the rest that are inward; the whole flower is commonly of a greenish purple colour.

The Virginian Colombine hath small single flowers with long heels, of a yellowish colour, shadowed with red, having deeper red spots in the hollow parts of the flower; this came to us in Plants from *Virginia*, and from the seeds thereof, many have been raised, but few like the original, most of them degenerating into simple single ill-coloured flowers.

They flower in the end of *May* after the *Tulips* are past, and therefore the more acceptable, that season affording few other flowers.

All the *double Colombines* do bring ſeeds as well as the ſingle, which muſt be ſowed in *April* in the Nurcery, where the ſecond year they will bear flowers, out of which the beſt may be choſen and removed into the Garden, there to continue three or four years, but if they be kept too long, they will turn ſingle, or leſs double, and few of them will come well marked; ſo that againſt the fourth year a new ſtock would be provided, and the old caſt away; almoſt every root that bears mixed-coloured flowers, will have ſome that will be of one colour, the which, in ſuch Plants of every colour and kind as you reſerve to ſeed, muſt be nipped off, and the beſt marked flowers onely left to ſeed, and ſo you may be ſure of many fine varieties from the ſeeds of ſuch well-choſen flowers.

CHAP. III.

Antirrhinum.

Nap-Dragon hath ſome pretty diverſities, the Plant is common and well known, and needeth no deſcription, the chiefeſt difference is in the colours of the flowers, and the thing moſt neceſſary to inform, is how to gain the beſt kinds, and to keep and preſerve them; the firſt and moſt common is that called

Antirrhinum album.

THe *white Snap-Dragon* is ſo common, that I need ſay no more of it, but we have another kind thereof that is more rare, and this is called

Antirrhinum album variegatum.

THe *white variegated Snap-Dragon* is in all things like the common white, but onely that the upper broad leaf, that is divided in the middle, and turned up at the edges, hath on the inſide many ſmall long feathered lines, of a fine purpliſh colour, which addeth much to the beauty of the flower.

Antirrhinum rubrum.

THe *red Snap-Dragon* is of two or three ſorts, the beſt hath flowers like the former, but that they are of the colour of a deep red *Roſe*, the other are red, but paler than each other; and there is another that beareth ſmaller red flowers than the former, having a yellow ſpot in the Noſe of the flower, as all the reſt have, but in this circled as it were almoſt about with white.

An-

Antirrhinum luteum.

THe *yellow Snap-Dragon* is in all things like the common white, and onely differing in that the flowers are of a fair yellow colour.

They flower from *May* to *July*, and the seeds are ripe in *August*.

All these kinds of *Snap-Dragons* are raised from seeds, and bear flowers the second year from the sowing, and then commonly the old roots having perfected their seeds perish, yet the slips of them being taken off and set in the manner directed for *double stock-Gilliflowers*, will grow and bear flowers the year following; the best slips for this purpose are those that do not rise up to flower, and the best time to set them, the end of *May* or beginning of *June*; I have now several Plants of the variegated white and best red, raised from slips, and have thereby preserved the kinds many years, without sowing their seeds.

CHAP. IV.

Linaria.

Wild, and Tode-flax, have some varieties planted in Gardens, the which we will onely name, and so pass them over, being Plants of small esteem; and first of the *Wild flax.*

Wild flax with a white flower hath many slender stalks a foot high, set thick with broader leaves than the common *Flax*, bearing at the top many white flowers, made of five somthing large leaves, with small lines of purple; the seed is like that of the manured kind, but the root will abide many years after the sowing, and although the branches dye to the ground in Winter, new will come up at the Spring.

Wild flax with a yellow flower hath many reddish stalks, set with leaves like those of *St. Johns-wort*, bearing at the top many flowers like the former, but of a yellow colour; the seeds are black, but not shining, and the roots abide in the ground like those of the white.

Purple Tode-flax hath fat narrow long leaves, of a whitish green colour, snipt about the edges, the stalks bearing in a spike divers small flowers, made in the fashion of the common *Wild Tode-flax*, but lesser, and without heels behind, which are either of a sadder purple, or paler violet, with a yellow spot in the gaping place of every flower; the seed is small and flat, of a grayish colour, and the root dies soon after the seed is ripe.

Sweet purple Tode-flax hath leaves lying on the ground like thoſe of a *Daiſie*, but bigger, with ſmaller up the ſtalk, which is branched at the top, and plentifully furniſhed with many ſmall (and if the ſeaſon be hot) ſweet flowers, ſomething like thoſe of the laſt, but of a lighter purple; the ſeeds are alſo alike, but of a reddiſh colour, and the root periſheth in the like manner.

Toad-flax of Valentia hath more and bigger ſtalks than the former, with leaves like unto thoſe of ſmall Centory; at the tops of the ſtalks come forth the flowers, like in faſhion to the common wild kind, but leſſer, of a fair yellow colour, the gaping mouth down, and the heel behind of a purpliſh colour.

Broom Tode-flax is onely commendable for the thick ſtanding of many ſmall fair green leeves in a buſh, it riſeth up with a ſtreight upright ſtalk, about a yard high, divided into many branches, and thoſe thick ſet with fair green leaves, long and narrow, like thoſe of the common *Flax*; at the joynts come forth ſmall reddiſh flowers, not worth regarding, which are ſucceeded by ſmall blackiſh ſeeds, and the whole Plant dies at the firſt approach of Winter.

They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after; thoſe whoſe roots abide the Winter, are fit to be ſet together, the reſt ſowed with other annuals or ſeedlings, in ſome place open to the Sun; the beſt of them is, they are apt to come up, and need but ſmall attendance.

CHAP. V.

Digitalis.

Fox-gloves are of three ſeveral ſorts, that is, a greater, a middle kind, and a leſſer, and theſe are of three principal colours, which are purple, white, and yellow; the beſt that are received into Gardens, are thoſe following.

Digitalis major ferruginea.

The Dun-coloured Fox-glove hath long nicked grayiſh green leaves, a ſtalk five or ſix foot high, bearing a multitude of ſmall and ſhort flowers, of a yellowiſh dun-colour, with a long lip at the lower ſide of each of them; the flowers are ſucceeded by cods, containing ſmall duſty ſeeds; the roots commonly periſh after ſeeding, but if they ſtand warm, and are defended from Froſts in Winter, the Plants will continue two or three years.

Digitalis

Digitalis media flore luteo rubente.

THe *Orenge-tawny Fox-glove* is of a middle size, having leaves a little bigger than those of the lesser yellow; the flowers are long and narrow, of a fair yellowish brown colour, inclining to an Orenge-tawney; the seeds are like the former, and the roots commonly perish after the seeds are ripe.

Digitalis alba major & minor.

THe *great white Fox-glove* differeth from the common red of the field, in that the leaves and stalks are of a yellowish green colour, and the flowers wholly white; there is a lesser kind that is more rare, it hath the leaves and stalks shorter, the flowers lesser, of a pure white colour, and thicker set on the stalk.

Digitalis major lutea.

THe *great yellow Fox-glove* hath leaves like, but lesser than those of the wild kind; the stalk riseth three or four foot high, bearing many long hollow pendulous flowers, shorter than those of the common kinde, and wider open at the brims; the seeds are like those of the former, and the root more woody and of long continuance.

Digitalis minor lutea pallida.

THe *small pale yellow Fox-glove* hath something broad smooth dark green leaves, finely snipt about the edges, a stalk two foot high, bearing a multitude of long, hollow, small, pale yellow flowers, which are succeeded by seeds, like those of the rest, but smaller; the root is composed of divers hard strings, and longer lasting than any of the former.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and that with dun flowers, seldom before *August*.

All these kinds of *Fox-gloves* are raised from seeds, and none of them bear flowers until the second year; the seeds are sowed in good rich earth in *April* in the Flower-Nurcery, and in *September* after removed into the Garden.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Carduus.

Hiſtles, as noyſome Weeds, are more uſually caſt out, than as delightful flowers received into Gardens, yet there are ſome ſorts that may be accepted, and the chiefeſt among theſe ſeedlings inſerted.

Carduus Globoſus major.

The greater Globe-Thiſtle hath many large leaves lying on the ground, cut in and gaſhed to the middle ribb, full of ſharp prickles; the ſtalk riſeth above a yard high, divided into branches, bearing great round hard heads, thick ſet with ſharp-bearded husks, of a blewiſh green colour; out of the husks come forth pale blew flowers, ſpreading over the whole head; a braver thiſtle never beautified a *Scots* Bonet; after the flowers are paſt, the ſeeds are contained in the husks, which muſt be preſerved, for the old Plant dieth in Winter.

Carduus Globoſus minor.

The leſſer Globe-Thiſtle hath leaves like the former, but leſſer and whiter, the ſtalk and head of flowers not ſo bigg, the root more durable, commonly laſting three or four years, bearing flowers.

Theſe flower uſually in *Auguſt*, and ſometimes later; being ſowed of ſeeds, they will come to bear flowers the ſecond year. There are ſome other ſorts of *Thiſtles*, which in general collections are received into Gardens, but none of them fit for our purpoſe.

CHAP. VII.

Scabioſa.

Cabious is a Plant well known, eſpecially thoſe ſorts thereof which carry blew flowers, and grow wild in the fields, but there are other kinds of *Scabious*, which as well for the beauty of their flowers, as being Foreiners, find friendly entertainment from all that delight in ſeedlings, but firſt take one of our own Country to uſher in the other ſtrangers.

Scabioſa

Scabiosa flore albo.

WHite *flowered Scabious* hath many jagged green leaves, like that of the field, but lesser, bearing stalks and flowers of the same fashion, onely differing in colour, the flowers of this being white; this hath been found wild in the fields, and thence for the rarity brought into Gardens.

Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.

REd *Scabious of Austria*, in leaves resembleth the *Devils bit*, but shorter, and onely snipt about the edges; the flowers are of the fashion of those of other kinds, in one of a deep red colour, and in another of a fine bright purplish red; the seeds are a little long and round, set with hairs at the ends.

Scabiosa rubra Indica.

REd *Indian Scabious* hath many jagged green leaves lying on the ground, from whence rise up divers stalks, divided into several branches, bearing flowers like those of the former, but of various colours, some being deep crimson, others murrey purple, in both, some deeper, and others paler; and some will have the outer leaves of a deeper or lighter murrey, and the middle of the flower almost white; we have some that bear their flowers like the *Childling Daysie*, many smaller coming out on long foot-stalks of the sides of one larger flower; and many other diversities are observed to proceed from the seeds of this kind which are yearly sowed, for the Plant commonly dyeth after it hath given seeds, yet if it stand in a warm place, and the Winters prove milde, some Plants will last and bear flowers two or three years.

The two first flower about *July*, the other, if they bear the first year they are sowed, it will be late in *September*, so that then from such Plants little good seed can be expected, but the best way to be sure of good seeds, is about the beginning of *June* to remove the young Plants, to keep them back from running up to flower the first year, which will cause them to bring their flowers sooner the next, and so have time to ripen the seeds, from which being sowed in *April*, many more varieties may be raised than are before described, especially from the flowers that are of the lightest and most mixed colours, the which are chiefly to be reserved for that purpose.

CHAP. VIII.

Cyanus.

Orn-flower, or *Blew-bottles*, are common in every corn-field, especially those with blew flowers, of which kind many diversities are raised from seeds, differing in colour, for some of them will be blew, like that of the field, other white, blush, sadder or lighter, purple, brighter or darker, red, or else of these colours mixed, as edges white, the rest blew or purple, or the flower white, edged with blew or purple, in some striped, spotted, or divided, half the flower of one colour, and the other of another, and often the middle of the flower of a sadder and deeper colour than the rest. After the flowers are past, the scaly heads contain (wrapped in downy matter) small hard white shining seeds, which must be preserved and sowed at the Spring, for the roots yearly perish.

There is another sort more rare than any of the former, called *the Sultans flower*, the seeds are smaller and blacker than those of the former, the plants bigger in all the parts thereof, the flowers are larger, and of a purplish blush-colour in one, and in another Snow-white, more beautiful than any of the former; the roots yearly perish, and the seeds not very apt to come up, or the Plant to prosper, but requireth to be often watered, and to be nursed up in a hot bed.

We have another called *the Spanish Corn-flower*, which rambles and takes up more ground than can well be spared for so poor a Plant; the flowers are of a pale purplish blush-colour, but not so fair nor beautiful as the last; this seeds, and yearly dies as the rest doe.

The first kind flower in *June* and *July*, the two last not untill *August*; *the Sultans flower* is of some esteem, but the rest are little valued, yet by such as want better things entertained.

We have another Plant which Mr. *Parkinson* in his *florilege* sets forth by the name of *Facea marina Batica*, *Spanish sea Knabweed*, then rare with him, but now common in almost every Garden, and is no other than that rambling lasting Plant, vulgarly called *the great Cyanus*, or *Blew-bottle*.

Carthamus Sativus, *bastard Saffron*, is an annual, yearly raised from seeds, it hath broad green leaves, a round hard stalk, branched at the top, and each branch bearing one great scaly head, out of which cometh

eth a tuft of ſhining gold-coloured threds, which keep that colour (though gathered) a long time ; the ſeed is round and long, white and hard, but ſeldome ripens with us, and the root yearly dies ; the ſeeds come to us from *Spain*, where much is planted, for the uſe of the dyers of ſilk.

CHAP. IX.

Amaranthus.

Lower Gentle is chiefly of two ſorts, the greater, and the leſſer ; of the firſt there are ſome diverſities, but many more and better of the latter, of which there hath lately been obſerved twenty five varieties, all in flower together, but firſt of that beſt known.

Amaranthus purpureus major.

The great Floramour hath a thick and tall creſted ſtalk, with many reddiſh, large green leaves, the ſtalk divided into many branches, bearing long ſpikes of round hairy tufts, of a reddiſh purple colour, which are divided into ſeveral parts, wherein (when full ripe) great ſtore of ſmall white ſeeds is contained ; this is an old flower and common, called by ſome Country women, *Love lies a bleeding* ; we have now of this kind ſome other varieties, that differ chiefly in the tufts or flowers, ſome bigger, others leſſer, ſome purple mixed with green, others wholy of a whitiſh green colour ; they are hardy, ſowed in *April*, will flower in the end of *July*, and periſh with the firſt froſts.

Amaranthus purpureus minor.

The leſſer purple Flower Gentle cometh up with yellowiſh green leaves, a little reddiſh, ſomething broad at the ſtalk, and ſharp pointed; the ſtalk ſet with theſe leaves, riſeth about two foot high, branched at the top, and bearing flowers, which are long, ſoft, and gentle tufts of hairs, many ſtanding cloſe together in form of a *Pyramis*, of an excellent rich deep ſhining murrey purple colour, which it will retain (after it is gathered) many moneths : the ſeeds of this (as of all the reſt) are ſmall black and ſhining, and the roots periſh as thoſe of the former.

Amaranthus diverſorum colorum.

Flower Gentles of divers colours do little differ from the laſt, either in leaves, ſtalks, or ſeeds, only as their flowers are of deeper or lighter colours, ſo are the leaves paler green, and leſſer red than other, the chiefeſt difference is in the flowers, which are not only of many

several colours, but notably differing in form of growing, some with one spike, others with many, some round, and others more flat and divided into divers parts; the colours most common to these flowers are purple, scarlet, and gold-colour, in some deeper, in others lighter or paler, in very great variety, and in all exceeding bright and shining; fine flowers to be set in pots to supply the place of *Gilliflowers*, these coming to flower as soon as they are past, and with the great *African Marigold* make a gallant shew in a Garden.

Amaranthus tricolor.

Flower Gentle of three colours differeth from the former, in that the leaves are in some hot years parted into three colours, namely, green, red, and yellow; the flowers small, and of no esteem; the whole beauty of the plant being in the marking of the leaves; the seeds like those of the former, and the root as soon perishing.

They flower usually in *August*, but some years not untill late in *September*; therefore that they may flower betimes, and perfect their seeds, sow the seeds in a hot bed about the middle of *March*; after the plants are come up, and have gotten some strength, make a new hot bed, and after the violent heat is past, take them up with earth about them, and set them therein; about the beginning of *May*, transplant them where they may stand to bear flowers; the place must be open to the Sun, and the soil light and rank, and often watered. Thus by removing them from one hot bed to another, it will cause them to thrive, and not only afford you many gallant flowers, but store of good seeds, which will continue good three or four years, so to prevent wanting, you may reserve a quantity from year to year, for indeed, no good Garden would be unfurnished with these beautiful flowers, the chiefest, and most deserving esteem of all the annuals or seed-flowers.

Helichrysum sive Amaranthus luteus.

The golden Flower Gentle, or *Goldy locks*, is a stranger in our Countrey, it will neither be raised from seeds, or live if the Plants should be procured out of the hotter Countreys; yet I have seen two sorts thereof in flower in *London*, many years since; they came up with small stalks, thinly set with narrow long whitish green leaves, bearing at the ends of the stalks, many small, double, gold-yellow flowers, in the one round, and in the other bigger, and flat at the top, both keeping their colour, and not shedding their leaves, many moneths after they are gathered, as I have seen in divers dry Plants; these and the *Cats-foot*, or *Cotton weeds*, grow wild in some parts of *Italy*, *Candy*, and other hot Countreys, but will not live with us.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Delphinium.

Larks-heels are of ſeveral ſorts, as well double as ſingle, yet there is but one kind worth the preſerving, which is that called

Delphinium elatius flore pleno.

Double upright Larks-heels have ſmall jagged leaves, tall upright ſtalks, branched at the top, and bearing many fine double flowers, in form like to the *Roſe-Colombine*, inſeveral Plants of ſundry entire colours, as purple, blew, Aſh-colour, Roſe-colour, pale bluſh, or white; theſe are the moſt uſual colours, yet ſometimes ſome roots will bring flowers that are ſtriped and variegated with blew and white, and often with ſome leaves blew, and others purple; after the flowers are paſt, the ſeeds are contained in ſmall horned pods, which are black and round, the which being ſowed will bring ſome Plants with ſingle, but moſt with double flowers; the roots periſh in Winter.

They flower according to the time of ſowing them, ſooner or later, in *July* or *Auguſt*, but I have often had Plants that have come up from ſeeds fallen out of the pods before Winter, which have continued and born fair double flowers in *June* following, and furniſhed me with much good ſeed.

The uſual time to ſow theſe ſeeds is the beginning of *April*, but to get good ſeeds, which is a chief conſideration in theſe Plants, I uſually ſow ſome as ſoon as they are ripe, in ſome place where they may be defended from long froſts in Winter, and one of theſe Winter plants is worth ten of thoſe raiſed in the Spring, and will yield more good ſeed; yet in ſome kindly Somers, thoſe of the Spring will ſeed reaſonable well. Next unto theſe two other Plants are ranked, in reſpect their flowers reſemble the ſingle *Larks-heels*, the firſt is called

Naſturtium Indicum.

INdian Creſſes, or *yellow Larks-heels*, ſpread into many long trayling branches, four or five foot long, which, unleſs ſupported, lie on the ground, and take up much room; the leaves are ſmooth and round, the flowers of a fair yellow colour, in faſhion ſomething like a ſingle *Larks-heel*, but the leaves ſtand plainer, and ſome of them are ſtreaked with red; the flower is ſo well known, that I need not to be curious in deſcribing it, for few Gardens of any note are without

it; the ſeeds are rough, and uneaven, falling of themſelves, and gathered off the ground and preſerved, for the root dies in Winter.

The flowers come forth in *July*, and the Plant continues flowring until it be checked by froſts; the ſeeds are ſowed in *April*, and if they be ripe and good, are apt enough to come up, and the trayling branches as they grow, may be led upon a pack-thred faſtened unto ſticks, into what form you pleaſe, or they may be bound to rods ſtuck in the earth, that they may not ly on the ground. The other Plant wherewith we will conclude this Chapter is called

Balſamina fœmina.

The female Balſam-Apple hath a thick reddiſh ſtalk like *Purſlane*, bunched, and ſet with leaves like thoſe of the *Peach-tree*; about the ſtalk from the middle upwards, come the flowers, on ſhort foot-ſtalks, which are of two or three ſhadows of purples, with ſpurs behind like ſingle *Larks-heels*, but bended downwards; theſe flowers are ſucceeded by round rough heads pointed at the end, wherein is contained ſmall round blackiſh ſeeds; the root dies at the firſt approch of Winter.

The flowers come forth in *July* and *Auguſt*, and rarely yield any good ſeeds in our Countrey; the Plant is tender, and muſt be ſowed in a hot bed, and remov'd into good ground, and carefully attended with watering in the heat of Somer, elſe it will quickly periſh.

CHAP. XI

Blattaria.

Mullen, or *Moth Mullen*, hath ſome diverſities that are commonly raiſed from ſeeds, whoſe roots periſh in Winter, but there are others that will continue many years, and yield increaſe from the root, the firſt of which is that called

Blattaria flore purpureo.

The purple Moth Mullen hath dark green broad leaves lying on the ground, from among which riſeth up a ſtalk a yard high, bearing from the middle to the top many fair purple flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, with ſome threds in the middle; the root is long and brown, abiding many years, and increaſing; of this kind there is another that beareth flowers of a Violet blew colour, in other reſpects not differing.

Blattaria

Blattaria lutea odorata.

Sweet yellow Moth Mullen hath leaves of a grayer green colour than thoſe of the former; the ſtalk riſeth about a yard high, divided into branches, bearing pale yellow flowers of the faſhion of the other, but ſmaller, and of an excellent ſweet ſcent; the root abiding as well as the former.

Blattaria flore luteo major.

The great yellow Moth Mullen hath larger and greener leaves than any of the former, the ſtalk four foot high, bearing many fair yellow flowers, broader and larger than thoſe of the purple, which are ſucceeded by round buttons, containing ſeeds; the root periſheth in Winter, after it hath born flowers and ſeeds. Like unto this kind there is a newer variety, differing only in that the flowers are betwixt red and yellow, but more red than yellow, and abiding the Winter.

Blattaria flore albo.

White Moth Mullen differeth from the great yellow, in that the flowers are not allthing ſo broad, and of a fair white colour, with purple threds in the middle; the root periſhing in the ſame manner.

The two firſt flower in the beginning of *May*, the reſt in *June*.

Theſe are plants of little reputation; thoſe whoſe roots continue are the beſt; they may be increaſed by parting the roots, or raiſed from ſeeds, and will bear flowers the ſecond year. The great yellow and the white are raiſed of ſeeds only, the root not laſting like thoſe of the three other ſorts.

CHAP. XII.

Papaver Multiplex.

Double Poppies are become the common ornaments of the Kitchen-Garden, and are ſo well known that they need no deſcription; the colours of the flowers are red, purple, Scarlet, Lead-colour, white, or bluſh, and of theſe many varieties, ſome deeper, and others lighter; there is one that beareth ſmall, but very double flowers, every leaf whereof is half white, and half red, and another of a fine Scarlet colour ſtriped with white; beſides theſe, the ſmall double rich Scarlet, which

differeth onely from the ſingle field *Popy* in the doubleneſs of the flowers, is of ſome eſteem; but the rareſt of all the reſt, is one lately diſcovered, differing onely from the laſt, in that the flowers are of a fine Gold yellow colour.

They flower in *June*, and yield ſtore of ſeeds, which falling of themſelves, or gathered, and ſowed in the Spring, will come up and proſper in any place; the party-coloured red, the ſtriped Scarlet, the ſmall double Scarlet, and eſpecially the yellow, are thoſe moſt eſteemed.

CHAP. XIII.

Nigella.

THe *Fenvel-flower* hath ſome few varieties, whoſe ſeeds are preſerved, and yearly ſowed in Gardens; the Plant is ſo common and well known, that it needeth little deſcription, the firſt is that ſingle kind called

Nigella Hiſpanica.

Paniſh Nigella hath leaves like *Fennel*, the flowers are ſingle, conſiſting of five larger leaves than thoſe of the other ſorts, commonly of a bleak blew colour, with a green head in the middle, compaſed about with little gaping hollow leaves and a yellow line; after the flowers are paſt, the head grows bigger, with a crown on the top ſpread like a Star; the ſeeds are round and of a yellowiſh green colour.

Nigella flore duplici.

He double Nigella hath leaves like the former, the flowers conſiſting of three or four rows of ſmaller leaves, one lying under another, of a pale blew colour in one, and white in another; the ſeeds are black, contained in round heads.

They flower in the end of *June* or beginning of *July*, and are yearly raiſed from ſeeds, which ſowed in the Spring are apt to come up, and require ſmall attendance.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Cryſanthemum.

Corn-Marigold is an annual ſcarce worth the ſowing, ſome retain two ſorts, that is, *Cryſanthimum Creticum*, the *Corn-Marigold* of *Candy*, which is a ſimple ſingle pale yellow flower, and *Cryſanthimum Peruvianum*, the *Corn-Marigold* of *Peru*, which is that great Monſter we call *the Flower of the Sun*, of which there are two ſorts, the one bearing round, and the other Oval yellow flowers, heretofore admired, but now grown common, not at all reſpected.

Calendula flore plena.

Double Garden-Marigolds are yearly ſowed of ſeeds in Kitchen-Gardens; there is one kind thereof that beareth fair large double flowers, far excelling the other common kinds.

After Atticus flore luteo.

Yellow Star-wort hath rough leaves of a dark green colour, the ſtalk divided into branches, bearing at the ends five or ſix green leaves, ſtanding round like a Star, with a flower in the middle, conſiſting of narrow long pale yellow leaves, compaſsing a yellowiſh brown thrum; theſe flowers appear in *June*, and as ſoon as the ſeeds are ripe, the root dies; we have another which we call *After Atticus Italorum*, *the Italian Star-flower*, commonly called the *blew Marigold*, which will continue many years, and yield increaſe from the root; it flowereth late, ſeldom before *September*, and the flowers like thoſe of a ſingle *Marigold*, but of a purpliſh blew colour, with a yellowiſh brown thrum in the middle.

Flos Africanus.

The African, or *French Marigold*, and the varieties thereof, are well known to moſt perſons that delight in flowers; there are three principal kinds, and of them ſome that bear ſingle, others double flowers, ſome deeper, and others paler, but the beſt of them is that called

Flos Africanus maximus multiplex.

The greateſt double African, or *French Marigold*, hath many winged leaves like thoſe of the Aſh, finely purled about the edges, and of

of a dark green colour; the ſtalk riſeth commonly a yard high, towards the top divided into branches, ſet with green leaves, and each branch bearing one large double flower, conſiſting of a multitude of leaves, of a fair gold-yellow colour on the upper ſide, and paler underneath; and ſometimes there will come diverſities from the ſeeds of one flower, ſome being paler than others, theſe fair great double flowers riſe out of a large pod, wherein after they are paſt, long narrow black ſeeds are contained, from which the ſeveral varieties are raiſed, and ſome of them will bring large ſingle flowers with a thrum in the middle, although taken from double flowers.

Flos Africanus fiſtuloſo flore multiplex.

THe *hollow-leafed African*, or *French Marigold*, is like the laſt, but ſmaller; the flowers are thick and double, compoſed of many hollow leaves, opening at the ends, in ſome of a deep, in others of a paller yellow colour, and as the former, ſo the ſeeds of this will ſometimes bring ſingle flowers.

Flos Africanus minor flore pleno.

THe *leſſer double French*, or *African Marigold*, hath leſſer leaves than any of the former, the ſtalks not ſo ſtrong and upright, but leaning and turning divers ways; the flowers are thick and double, but much ſmaller than thoſe of the other kinds, ſometimes wholly of a gold-yellow colour, and ſometimes the outer leaves being bigger than thoſe within, are of a deeper and ſad colour; the ſeeds of this do likewiſe bring ſome ſingle flowers as well as double, and diverſities of both, as bigger, and leſſer, deeper, and paler, but none of them much eſteemed in reſpect of their evil ſmell.

The two firſt kinds flower about the beginning of *September*, and the laſt common ſort ſooner; the roots periſh with the firſt Froſts, and are yearly renewed by ſeeds, for which purpoſe the firſt flowers are to be preſerved, and the ſeeds ſowed in the beginning of *April* in a hot bed, eſpecially thoſe of the two firſt kinds, and after they are come up and of ſome ſtrength, removed into a good rich ſoil that ſtandeth in the Sun, where being watered they will proſper, and bear ſtore of gallant double flowers, the ſeed whereof are onely to be preſerved.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV

Convolvulus Cæruleus.

Lew Binde weed is of two ſorts, a bigger and a leſſer, the firſt riſeth up with many long winding branches, ſet with large and ſomething round leaves, pointed at the ends; the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long foot-ſtalks, which being blown open, are like bells, with broad open mouths, ending in five corners, of a fair blew colour, tending to purple; theſe flowers open in the night, and are to be ſeen in the morning before the Sun, for as ſoon as it ſhines upon them, they are all gone and never appear again; after the flowers are paſt, the husks contain round black ſeeds; the roots periſh in Winter.

There is of this kind another that hath cornered leaves like *Ivy*, the flowers of a deeper blew, more reddiſh in the five plaits and bottom, in all other things like the former.

The leſſer Bind-weed hath ſmaller and longer leaves than the firſt, and a weak ſtalk, riſing about two foot high; the flowers come forth at the joynts where the leaves ſtand, like the other in faſhion, but leſſer, and far more beautiful, being of a fair blew colour with a white Star in the bottom; the ſeeds are like the former, but ſmaller, and the root dies with the firſt approach of Winter.

The greater kinds flower late in *September*, the leſſer in *June* and *July*; they are yearly raiſed from ſeeds, the firſt requiring a hot bed, but the other is hardy and will come up and thrive without that trouble; as for the red flowered *Bind weed* of *America*, we muſt not expect to ſee it bear in *England*, and the *Lavender leafed Bind-weed*, is a weed indeed common in many fields in divers *Engliſh* Countries. We have another ſort of *Bell-flowers* raiſed from ſeeds, called

Viola Mariana.

Marians Violet, or *Canterbury Bells*, the firſt year after the ſeeds are ſowen, cometh up with many hairy leaves, ſomething broad and long, ſpread on the ground; the year after the ſtalk riſeth a yard high, divided into many branches ſet with ſmaller leaves, and a multitude of flowers ſtanding in green husks, which are large, round, hollow *Bells*, ſwelling in the middle, with narrow necks, and ending in five corners, in ſome of a white or ſilver colour, and in others of a pale or deep purple; the ſeed is ſmall, contained in ſquare husks, and the whole Plant dies as ſoon as the ſeeds are ripe, ſo that the kinds are continued, by ſowing the ſeeds in *April*, with other annuals, and after removed where the Plants may ſtand to bear flowers.

CHAP. XVI.

Stramonium.

THe *Horn-Aple* is of two ſorts, a greater and a leſſer, the firſt riſeth up with a ſtrong round ſtalk four or five foot high, ſpreading at the joynts into many branches, ſet with large dark green cornered leaves, cut and jagged about the edges; at the joynts come forth large Bell-faſhioned white flowers, which are ſucceeded by great round and ſomthing prickly Thorny green heads, which being ripe, open into three or four parts, and diſcover a great quantity of blackiſh flat ſeeds within them; the root dies in Winter, and new Plants often come up of its own ſowing.

There is another, little differing from this, but that the flowers are of a light purple colour.

The leſſer Thorn-Aple differeth from the former, in that it is lower and much leſſer in all the parts thereof; the leaves are ſmooth and rent at the edges, and the ſtalks without branches; the flowers come forth at the joynts like the other, not ſo big, but more beautiful, white in colour, and like a Bell in faſhion; the Aples or heads that contain the ſeeds are leſſer, rounder and harder than thoſe of the greater kind; the root dies at the firſt appearance of Winter.

We talk much of two other varieties of this leſſer kind, the one bearing flowers ingeminated, or *hoſe in hoſe*, one coming out of the other; and another that is double, conſiſting of two or more rows of leaves riſing equally together; I have ſeen the figures of both theſe well cut in Braſs, in two or three Books of Flowers Printed in Forein Countries, and it is like that ſuch there are in thoſe parts, but I am confident they were never ſeen in *England*, otherwiſe than in picture.

For that with ſingle flowers will hardly flower with us, and if it do, it is ſo late that it ſeldom yieldeth any good ſeeds; the greater kind is common and will grow any where, the fitteſt place is in an Orchard or Kitchen-Garden, for it takes more room than the Plant deſerves.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Mirabilia Peruviana.

THe *Mervail of Peru* hath a big ſtalk, bunched at the joynts, of a fair green colour, in thoſe that will bear white and red flowers, red in thoſe with red flowers, dark green in thoſe with yellow flowers, and brown in thoſe with red and yellow flowers; theſe ſtalks ſpread into many branches, ſet at the joynts with fair green leaves, betwixt which and the ſtalk the flowers come forth on ſhort foot-ſtalks, in faſhion like thoſe of the leſſer *blew Bind-weed*, narrow at the bottom, and wide open at the brims, which in ſeveral Plants are of the fore-mentioned colours, as white, red, or yellow, but the rareſt are thoſe with variegated flowers, either red and white, or red and yellow: theſe flowers (like thoſe of the *Bind-weeds*) open in the night, and as ſoon as the Sun ſhines upon them, the brims ſhrink inward and wither away, ſo that they are to be ſeen late in evenings, or early in mornings, and therefore have been called *the flowers of the night*; after the flowers are paſt, each of them is ſucceeded by one ſeed, of the bigneſs of a ſmall Peaſe, with a ſhort neck like a little bottle; the roots are long like a Raddiſh, blackiſh on the outſide, and commonly periſhing in Winter.

They flower from the end of *July*, untill Winter check their luxury; the ſeeds are ſet in the beginning of *April* in a hot bed, and thence removed into ſome place where they may have the benefit of the Sun; ſuch roots as flower not the firſt year, being covered in Winter with Horſe-litter, will bear ſooner the year following and yield good ſeeds, and the roots of ſuch as have born, being taken up in the beginning of Winter, laid for a time to dry, and then wrapped ſeverally in Woollen rags, and ſo kept all the Winter, being ſet in the ground in the beginning of *March*, will proſper and bear flowers in due ſeaſon; heretofore this flower hath been much eſteemed, and yet is by many much deſired.

CHAP. XVIII.

Pomum Amoris.

Aples of love are of three ſorts, the moſt common hath long trailing branches, ſet at the joynts with winged rough leaves and yellow flowers, which are ſucceeded by *Aples*, as we call them, of the bigneſs of an ordinary Crab, not round but bunched on the ſides, of a pale Orenge-colour, full of a wateriſh ſlimy pulp, wherein ſmall ſeeds are contained; the root dieth in Winter. Of this kind there is another ſort, that differeth onely in that the *Aples* are of a pale yellow colour; and we have a third that is of a *leſſer kind*, *ſmaller in all* the parts thereof, and bearing many fine round Berries of a bright Orenge-colour, containing a ſlimy pulp and ſmall ſeeds, as the reſt do.

Theſe Plants are received onely for the beauty of the *Aples* or Berries, as they are commonly called, the flowers being not conſiderable; the ſeeds are yearly ſowed in the beginning of *April*, and muſt be often watered to bring them forward, elſe Winter will take them before the fruit be ripe, which ſeldom comes to perfection before the middle of *September*.

CHAP. XIX.

Thlaſpi Creticum.

Candy tufts are ſmall Plants riſing about a foot high, with ſtalks ſet with long, narrow, notched, whitiſh-green leaves; at the tops ſtand many ſmall ſingle flowers cloſe ſet together, which in ſome Plants are all white, others have a purpliſh ſpot in the middle, and ſome are all of a pale purple colour; the ſeeds are ſmall and reddiſh, and the roots yearly periſh.

They flower in the beginning of *July*, and will thrive in almoſt any ground, being ſowed in *April* with other annuals.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Lupinus Sativus.

GArden *Lupins* are chiefly of four ſorts, the firſt and moſt common is that with yellow flowers, of which kind there is another in all things like unto it, but that the flowers are white; the two other ſorts are called *blew Lupins*, whereof there is a bigger and a leſſer, but the bigger is much the better; they bear *Peaſe*-like bloſſoms, of a blew colour, with ſome mixture of purple and white in the middle; they are yearly ſowed of the *Peaſe*-like ſpotted ſeeds in *April*, with other annuals. Unto theſe may be added the *Scarlet Kidney Bean*, now common and well known unto all that delight in flowers; this groweth taller, and rampeth more than any of the other, twining about what is near it; the beauty of this Plant conſiſts in the flowers, which in faſhion are like thoſe of the *field Bean*, but of an excellent bright Scarlet colour; after the flowers are paſt, the *Beans* are contained in long codds, which may be eaten green, as other *Kidney Beans* are, which when they are ripe, are of delicate reddiſh marbled colour, and ſome of them black; theſe muſt be ſet before *April*, and where they may have room, and the benefit of the Sun.

CHAP. XXI.

Lathyrus latifolius.

PEaſe *everlaſting*, although it be a Plant of long continuance, yet it is raiſed from the ſeeds, which being like ſmall *Peaſe* and ſowed, will be two or three years before the Plants grow big enough to bear flowers, and after the roots will continue long, the branches dying to the ground in Winter, and riſing again at the Spring; it beareth many large *Peaſe*-like bloſſoms, of a purpliſh red colour, ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks; this is commonly planted under Walls, where it may be ſupported, for if the Plant be old, the branches will grow to a great length, and twine with claſpers about what is next it.

Orobus Venetus.

BLew *everlaſting Peaſe* differeth from the former, in that the Plant is much ſmaller, and the flowers of a Violet purple colour, not ſo common, yet as long laſting, and raiſed from ſeeds like the former.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Medica.

Nails, or *Button*, are of divers ſorts, raiſed yearly from Peaſe-like ſeeds, only regarded for the veſſels, which in ſome are like a Snails houſe, ſmooth rouled up, others prickly, ſome like ſmall *Buttons*, and others rough and hairy, and of all theſe ſorts varieties; pretty toyes for ſuch as delight in ſimple ſeedlings; like unto theſe there are others called

Scorpioides.

Caterpillers, like the laſt, are only eſteemed for the ſeed veſſels, which are like green Worms, or *Caterpillars*, ſome bigger, and others leſſer; the Plants trail on the ground, and muſt be ſupported; the ſeeds yearly ſowed in *April*, the common time for moſt ſeedlings.

Hedyſarum clypiatum.

The red Satten flower, vulgarly called, *French Hony-ſuckle*, is common in moſt Gardens, it hath many ſtalks, ſet with winged green leaves, and at the joynts come forth ſmaller ſtalks, ſet with many flowers, of a ſhining red colour, and in ſome white, but more rare or ſeldome found than the red, which is ordinary: after the flowers are paſt, the ſeeds are contained in flat round husks, three or four ſtanding one above another; they flower in *June* and *July*, the ſecond year after the ſowing, ſeed, and die at Winter following.

Planta Mimoſa.

The Senſible Plant, and the *Humble Plant*, from ſeeds yearly gained out of *America*, and ſowed upon a hot bed, covered with glaſſes, and carefully preſerved, will riſe with woody ſtalks ſet with ſmall winged leaves about a foot high; reſpected only for that by touching the leaves of the *Senſible* you may perceive them to ſhrink from you, and the *Humble* to, fall of their own accord, as ſenſible of injury, and diſdaining to be handled, the one out of Pride, the other Humility; they are curioſities ſcarce able to requite the care of attendance, periſhing with the firſt Froſts, and good ſeeds hardly obtained.

Ocimum

Baſil is a ſweet-ſmelling Herb well known unto all, eſpecially the ordinary and common kind, but there are two other ſorts more rare, one called *Buſh-Baſil*, the other *Indian Baſſil*; the firſt of theſe hath

hath ſmaller leaves, thicker ſet on the ſtalks, and ſweeter than the common kind; the other hath larger leaves, and deeply cut in on the edges; they all periſh at the firſt appearance of Winter, and are yearly renewed from ſeeds which are black, and a little long; the laſt biggeſt, and the middlemoſt the leaſt.

Majorana odorata.

Sweet Marjerom is alſo an annual, as well known as the *common Baſſil*; of this we have a ſmaller kind, called *Marjerom Gentle*, the leaves whereof are leſſer, more hoary, and ſweeter than thoſe of the common kind; theſe are yearly raiſed from ſeeds, ſowed in *April* with *Baſſil*.

Botrys.

Oke of Jeruſalem riſeth up half a yard high, divided in many branches, ſet with leaves deeply cut in on the ſides, reſembling an *Oke-leaf*; the ſeedy flowers grow cluſtering about the branches, like the bloſſoms of the *Vine*; the whole Plant is ſweet, and dies as ſoon as the ſmall ſeeds are ripe.

Ambroſia.

Oke of Cappadocia riſeth higher than the laſt, with many crooked weak branches, bearing many tops of moſsie yellowiſh flowers; the leaves are ſomething like thoſe of *Mugwort*, duſted as it were with meal all over the Plant, which is of a pleaſant ſweet ſcent, and good taſte; the ſeeds are round and black, the root threddy, and dies in Winter; this is the Poets ſo much celebrated *Ambroſia*, which in reſpect of its fragrant ſcent, and pleaſant tuſt, they feign to be the food of the Gods.

And now the Swains ſing Harveſt home,
'Tis time for CERES *to be gone:*
Her Flowers are paſt, 'tis Seeding-time,
Autumnal *Fruits are in their prime.*
That you may taſte, and know the beſt,
POMONA *bids you to her Feaſt.*

POMONA.

The third Book.

BY

JOHN REA, *Gent.*

LONDON,

Printed by *J. G.* for *Richard Marriott*, and are to be Sold at his Shop in *Fleet-street*, under the Kings-Head Tavern,

1665.

POMONA

THE THIRD BOOK.

ACquaints you with the fineſt Garden-fruits, Vines & Berries, our Engliſh Nurceries do afford; as alſo with ſome Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Greens, more familliar than thoſe you find in the firſt book; with the order that is to be uſed in their Propagation, Planting and Improvement.

Good Gardens are to be furniſhed with rare Fruits, as well as fine Flowers; and although moſt perſons of ability at the firſt plant their walls with Trees bought out of the Nurceries about *London*, yet it will be neceſſary for ſuch (as well as others) to have a Quarter in the Nurcery, ſet with choice Stocks of every kind, for the raiſing of young Trees, that if any of the firſt proviſion either die, or fail to bear ſuch Fruits as are deſired, their places, out of their own ſtore, may be ſupplied with better; beſides, it is no ſmall ſatisfaction to a Planter, to be aſſured what Fruits his Trees will bear: therefore before I proceed to the particulars, to prevent repetition, the following Rules neceſſarily require to be inſerted, and firſt,

For the raiſing of Stocks for *Garden-Fruits*, the which are to be of four different kinds, as *Apples*, *Quinces*, *Plums*, and *Cherries*; for *Apples* that you may have dwarf-trees fit for Walls, the ſtocks you muſt provide are thoſe of the *Paradiſe Apple*, either raiſed from the Kernels, or from Layers, the branches being as apt to root as thoſe of *Codlings*, in which you may graft what other good *Apples* you deſire; but in reſpect theſe ſtocks (of their own nature) grow ſlowly, I have found out another expedient to help them forward, that is, by grafting the *Cyen* of the *Paradiſe Apple* in a *Crab*, or other *Apple-ſtock*, cloſe to the ground, with one graft, and when that is grown to the bigneſs of a finger, graft thereon about eight inches higher, the fruit deſired, which will ſtop the luxurious growth of the tree, almoſt

as well as if it had been immediately grafted on the forementioned Layers, and will cauſe the Trees to bear ſooner, more, and better fruits.

Quince-ſtocks are eaſily raiſed, either by Cuttings, or Suckers, of which you may have great ſtore from one old Tree, by cutting it down in *March*, within two inches of the ground, which will cauſe a multitude of Suckers to riſe from the root; when they are grown half a yard high, cover them at the bottom a foot thick, with good earth, which in dry times muſt be watered, and as ſoon as they have put forth roots, in Winter remove them into your Nurcery, where, in a year or two, they will be ready to graft with *Pears* for your walls. Theſe Stocks (as thoſe of the *Paradiſe Apple*) will cauſe the Trees to dwarf, and not to riſe ſo high, but that they may be conveniently ſpread upon walls, which grafted on *Pear-ſtocks*, would grow too big and ſturdy; beſides the *Quince-ſtocks* cauſe the *Pears* grafted thereon, to be fairer, much better coloured, and the trees to bear ſooner and more ſtore of fruits. There are ſeveral ſorts of *Quinces*, but the beſt and fitteſt for this purpoſe is that of *Portugal*.

Plum-ſtocks are raiſed from Suckers and Stones, choice being made of the kinds; thoſe of the *white Pear-plum* are eſteemed the beſt, but indeed, thoſe of any other great *white*, or *red Plum*, that hath large leaves, and ſhoots, are as good, either to graft other choice *Plums* upon, or for the budding of *Apricocks* and *Peaches*.

Cherry-ſtocks are alſo raiſed from Suckers and Stones; thoſe of the ordinary wild *black Cherry* are moſt commonly uſed to this purpoſe, but Stocks of a better and more agreeable nature may be raiſed from the ſtones of the *black Heart-Cherry*, *Duke*, *Lukeward*, *Amber*, and *Morello Cherries*: the Stocks of our common *Engliſh red Cherries* are moſt uſed for the grafting of *May* or *early Cherries*; the *Morello*, and indeed any other ſort will form trees more fit for walls of eight or nine foot high, than the *black Cherry ſtocks*, which cauſe the trees to grow much taller,

The Stones of *Apricocks* and *Peaches* are not worth the ſetting for ſtocks to inoculate with other good kinds, in reſpect their roots are ſpongy, and will neither laſt nor endure to be tranſplanted: therefore the Stones of *Plums* and *Cherries* are chiefly for that purpoſe to be regarded and diſpoſed after the ways following.

Having provided a good collection of the Stones of *Plums* and *Cherries*, in *October* prick them down in rows, the ſharp end upwards, about three fingers deep, in a bed of good earth, well turned up and raked; then cover the ſame all over with new long dung, to prevent the froſts, which in *April* you may take off, and in *May* they will come up, and being kept from weeds, in two years will be ready to remove into your Nurcery, in rich and well manured ground before prepared for that purpoſe: before you ſet them, cut off ſuch

roots

roots as run down, as also the tops and side branches, placing them in rows, at four foot distance, each kind apart, where in a year or two most of them will be ready to graft in the bud, the *Plums*, with the best of their own kind, and also with *Apricocks* and *Peaches*; the *Cherries* are only fit to be budded with other good sorts of *Cherries*; as for Suckers, they must be set in the Nurcery after the same manner, and after they are grown to an inch Diameter, may conveniently be grafted in the clett.

Gather your Grafts of *Plums*, *Cherries*, and *Pears*, from the middle of *January*, to the same time in *February*, those of *Apples* may stay untill *March*: choose such as are of two saps, that the old wood to the knot may be placed in the stock; those of one years shoot will serve in default of the other, but such will be longer before they come to bear.

Make choice of such Grafts as are strongest, and take them from such branches as are aptest to bear, and then fullest of Fruit-buds; such Trees as are ill bearers, or not come to bear fruit, are to be rejected, the Grafts always partaking the quality of the Tree from whence they are taken: Bind your Grafts in bundles, each sort by it self, and put them half way to the tops in earth, untill you use them, keeping an exact account of the kinds, that you be not mistaken in your fruits; as for the several ways of grafting them, it is to be performed with much exactness, in manner following.

Grafting (as we are taught by common experience) is the artificial placing the *Cyen*, or Graft of one kind, upon the stock of another, so as the sap of the Stock may without impediment come to nourish the Graft; it is therefore expedient in this operation (the Saps passing betwixt the bark and the wood) that they be exactly joyned, which is effected four several ways.

The first and most known is grafting in the Cleft, *Plums* and *Cherries* about the new Moon in *February*, *Pears* in the beginning of *March*, and *Apples* a fortnight or three weeks after: First, saw off the head of the stock, in a smooth place, for Wall-trees, within four fingers of the ground, in Standards much higher, according to the growth of the stock; pare away with your knife the roughness the saw hath left, then cleave the head a little besides the pith, and put therein a long wedge of hard wood to keep the cleft open, which cut smooth with the point of your knife, that the sides may be eaven, then cut the Graft on both sides from a knot or bud, in form of a wedge, in length proportionable to the cleft, with shoulderings, which place therein, so as the Saps may exactly joyn. Lastly, cover the Head with clay well tempered with Horse-dung, and leave not the Grafts too long.

The second way is called Shoulder, or Whip-grafting, fit only for small stocks, and to be performed something later than the former; first

first cut off the Head of the stock, and smooth it as in Cleft grafting, then cut the Graft from a knot or bud on one side sloping, about an inch and half long, with a Shouldering, that it may rest on the Head of the stock; the Graft must be cut from the Shouldering smooth and eaven, sloping by degrees, that the lower end may be left thin; place the Shouldering of the Graft upon the Head of the stock, and with your knife cut away so much of the bark, as the cut side of the Graft did cover, place both together, that their Saps may exactly joyn, then bind them together with rushes, flags, or baste, and clay the Head as in the former.

The third way is called grafting by Approach, by some Ablactation; and this is done in *April*, sooner or later, according to the state of the Spring; the manner differs from the last, in that the *Cyen* remains on its own stock, and the Head also on the stock you would graft, therefore both must be planted together, or in Cases, that they may be so posited; the Branches of both (being near of one size) must be brought together, that they may touch each other the length of three inches, then cut the joyning sides of both untill you approach near the pith, and fit them so together, that the Saps may exactly meet, in which position bind them, and cover the place with such tempered clay as is used in Heading of Grafts: as soon as you perceive the *Cyen* and stock to be well cimented and incorporated, cut off the Head of the stock four inches above the binding, and in *March* following the stub you left above, as also the *Cyen* underneath, close to the grafted place, that it may subsist by the Stock only: some use to cut off the Head of the Stock at first, then joyn the *Cyen* thereunto, after the manner of Shoulder-grafting, differing only in not severing the *Cyen* from its own Stock; both ways are good, but I have found the first the more succesful. This manner of Grafting is chiefly used, in such nice and tender Plants, as are not apt to take any other way, as *Orenges*, *Limons*, *Pomgranats*, *Vines*, *Gessamins*, *Althea frutex*, and such like.

The fourth and most considerable way of Grafting of all other, is called *Inoculating* or *Budding*, the which is effected by taking off the Eye or small bud which grows betwixt the leaf and the new shoot or Lance, and so placing it on a fit stock, that it may from thence receive nutrition agreeable: and this may seasonably be done, from Midsomer, to the middle of *July*, at such time as the Sap is most in the stock, and the bark easiest to be raised: the Buds must not be too young or tender, but taken from strong well-grown Shoots of the same year, which being cut from the Tree, take away the top and leaves, leaving half their stalks, by which you may hold the Buds when you put them into the stocks; then having made choice of stocks, according to the nature of your Buds, in a smooth place make a cross cut thorough the bark of the stock, then from the middle thereof, gently slit the bark thorough, (not wounding the stock) almost an inch long, then nimbly prepare the Bud, by cutting the bark on both sides the length of the slit, as much above as below, forming a

Shield

Shield or Escocheon, with the lower end a little sharp; next take off the Bark on the other side, and with a quill, cut in the fashion of a scoop an inch long, take off the Bark and bud dexterously, that you leave not the root behind, for if you see a hole under the bud on the inside, cast it away and prepare another; the Shield being thus made ready, hold it in your mouth by the end of the stalk, untill with the flat end of your knife you have raised the Bark of the stock on either side the slit, sufficient to receive the Sheild, which put in with care between the Bark and wood, thrusting it down untill the top joyn to the cross cut, then bind it close with Bast taken out of a *Russia Mat*, or Woollen yarn, so that the bud may sit close to the stock; there is another way more ready than this, which I have long used with success, it differs onely from the former, in that from the cross cut, the Bark is slit upwards, and the Shield formed, and put in accordingly, leaving the end below the bud, longer then may serve, and after it is thrust up as high as is necessary, cut off what is superfluous, at the cross cut, with which the end must joyn, than bind it as the former. There are other ways of *Inoculating*, but these two are the best, and the later the more expedite and easie to be performed.

The best time to *Inoculate* is in the evening of a fair day, in a dry season, for rain falling on the buds before they have taken, will destroy most of them; after three weeks you may cut away the binding, and in *March* following the head of the stock, three fingers above the bud, which being well grown, cut close, that the stock may cover.

In placing of grafts or buds in stocks, you must consider what Trees you intend them for, either standards, or for walls, and so graft or bud them high or low accordingly; as also to lodge them on that side of the stock which is most exposed to the strongest winds, to prevent their being blown out or loosened.

When your Grafts are grown half a yard high, those you find inclined to shoot up in one lance, pinch off their tender tops, which will prevent their mounting, and cause them to put forth side-branches; in *March* following, prune away those are small, and what you find superfluous, cutting the long lances close behind a bud, a thing always to be observed in pruning.

If the ground of your Nurcery be good, and kept from Weeds by often turning, most of these Grafts (especially the stone-fruits) will be ready to transplant within a year or two, but *Pears* and *Apples* grafted on the forementioned stocks, to form Dwarf, or wall-Trees, growing slowly, require more time, and not to be removed untill the stocks are covered.

The best time to transplant and set Trees, is about the middle of *October*, which must be carefully taken up, that the roots be not cut or broken, but before they are set, you must cut off such roots as

ruin

run down, and the ends of thoſe you find too long, as alſo moſt of the ſmall threds where they grow too thick. Which done, the ground and place where they are to be planted being prepared, and wide holes opened, raiſe a ſmall hill in the centre thereof, whereon ſet your tree, opening and ſpreading the roots round about it; then cover them with the beſt earth, and ſhake the tree that the roots lie not hollow, treading it down to faſten them.

Standards all know are to be ſet upright, but if naturally they lean any way, let it be towards South-Weſt, from whence the ſtrongeſt winds commonly proceed; theſe muſt be ſupported with ſtrong ſtakes, that they be not toſſed, but kept upright: wall-trees are to be placed at ſuch diſtance, as they may be leaned to the wall, and moſt conveniently ſpread and nailed thereunto.

The beſt time to plaſh, prune, and nail trees, is in *February*, after the great Froſts are paſt, except *Peaches* and *Nectorins*, which being cut before the riſing of the ſap, are apt to dye after the knife, and ſo ſtump and deform the Tree, therefore ſuch muſt be left untill they begin to put forth buds and bloſſoms. Spread the boughs and branches upon the wall, like the ribbs of a Screen fan, or the fingers of your hand diſplayed, and let not one croſs the other, leaving no place bare; ſuch as will not come handſomely to the wall, muſt be cut off cloſe to the ſtock, and the ends of the ſmall branches, cloſe behind a leaf bud; and in Sommer when they put forth new wood, rub off ſuch buds, as growing may deform the Tree; after *Midſomer* you muſt give your Trees a ſecond pruning, by cutting away the new lances, to give Sun and Air to the fruits, to cauſe them to ripen, and be well coloured. The pruning of Trees dependeth much on the diſcretion of the Operator, who is to conſider the growth of every Tree, and what may moſt conveniently be taken away, without leaving the walls too bare. The well and ſeaſonable pruning of Trees in Sommer, will cauſe them to ſet thick with Fruit-buds, and bear plentifully; and if too many, cut off the ſmalleſt, leaving ſo many as the Tree may be well able to nouriſh and bring to perfection.

There are many other obſervations about fruit Trees, but theſe inſerted are the moſt eſſential, which together with what you will find at the end of every Chapter, where each particular is deſcribed, may be ſufficient to inform all ſuch as deſire to be Planters, beſides their own practice will every year inform them, Experience being the beſt Tutor.

I confeſs I might have ſpared part of this pains, by referring the Readers unto two little Books, long ſince written in *French*, and now lately tranſlated into *Engliſh*, and ſome others good in their kinds; yet in reſpect of us, and our Climate, very deficient (as all I have ſeen are) which defects I have endeavoured to ſupply, and to make this work as abſolute as I was able, in directing the choice of particulars, as well as the order of their propagation.

The

The *French* Gardener gives us the names of a multitude of *Pears* and other fruits about *Paris*, but nothing to direct our choice, so that if any should be desirous to obtain some of the best from thence, he might easily be mistaken, having no better a Guide than a bare name to direct him; indeed, for good fruit we need search no further than the Nurceries about *London*, which are now abundantly furnished with many excellent varieties in every kind, which may be had with little labour and small charge; and in respect every one that desires to Plant, hath not experience, or perhaps the knowledge which sorts of every kind are fittest to be collected, either in relation to their goodness, the soil, and situation of the Gardens where they are to be planted, I shall therefore endeavor by the following papers, to give the best directions I am able, and acquaint you with what I have learned in fourty years practice, and first begin with *Apples*.

CHAP. I.

Pomum.

Apples are fruits fitter for Orchards than Gardens, yet some choice kinds may conveniently be planted in large Fruit-Gardens, either in Bushes, or on North-walls, which ought not to be left naked; these *Apples* well ordered, will not onely cover the walls with fair green leaves, but also bear store of good fruits; the fittest for this purpose are those that follow.

The Funiting is a small, yellow, red-sided *Apple*, upon a wall ripe in the end of *June*.

The King Apple is as early ripe as the last, bigger and much better tasted.

The Margaret, or *Magdalen Apple*, is a fair and beautiful fruit, yellow, and thick striped with red, early ripe, of a delicate taste, sweet scent, and best eaten off the Tree, and therefore most fit for a wall.

The Famagusta is a fair, large, early *Apple*, good in taste, and apt to bear.

The Gyant Apple, although it have large shoots and leaves, yet is not apt to grow to a great Tree, and therefore fit for a wall; the fruit is great, and long, yellow, and well tasted, and, either to coddle, or bake in *Tarts*, the most excellent of any Somer *Apple*.

The good Housewife is the largest of all the *Apples* I have seen, of a greenish yellow colour, and good for the purposes last mentioned.

Pome de Rambures is a fair large *French Apple*, and makes a noble shew upon a wall.

The Winter Queening is a fair red-striped *Apple*, beautiful on the Tree, and excellent in its season, it succeeds incomparably on the *Paradise Apple*, as the *Colviele*, and all other sorts of *Queenings* do.

The Quince-Apple is a fair smooth yellow *Apple*, something like a *Quince*, of a very good taste, and, on the *Paradise Apple*, bears more and fairer fruits than on a Tree stock.

The red Russet is an excellent *Apple*, of a middle size, and long lasting.

The round Russet Harvy is a fair brown-coloured, good tasted *Apple*, and bears well.

The Carlile Pippin is an excellent good tasted Winter *Apple*.

The Bridgewater Pippin is also a very good *Apple*, beautifull to the eye, and pleasant to the palat.

The Lincoln Rennet is reputed to be the best of all the *Rennets*, whereof there are many sorts.

The Nonsuch is a middle sized, round, red-striped *Apple*, of a delicate taste, and long lasting.

The Royal Pearmain is a much bigger, and better tasted *Apple* than the common kind.

The Kirton Pippin is a russetish yellow, very good Winter *Apple*.

Go no further is something like a *Pearmain*, but better and longer lasting.

The Darling is a large Gold yellow *Apple*, of an excellent quick, something sharp tast, and bears well.

The Angels Bit is a delicate tasted *Apple*, and much esteemed in *Worcestershire*.

These twenty several sorts of *Apples* are all choice fruits, and grafted on the *Paradise Apple* according to the precedent directions, may be fit for Walls, or Dwarf hedge-Trees in large Fruit-Gardens. There are many other good *Apples*, proper to be planted at large in Orchards, which are out of my Province.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Pirus.

Pears in *France* are preferred for Walls, before all other fruits, and would be ſo in *England*, had we the beſt and fitteſt kinds, and alſo their diligence in planting and dreſsing them; nor are we ſo deficient in this fruit, but that our Nurceries about *London* afford us many excellent kinds, fit for this purpoſe, as

The Somer bon Chriſtien, which is a fair large yellow *Pear*, red on one ſide, well taſted, ripens and bears plentifully upon a wall.

The great Burgomot, or *Hamdens Burgomot*, is the beſt, biggeſt, and ſooneſt ripe, of all the Somer *Burgomots*, an excellent fruit, and bears well on a wall.

The Orenge Burgomot is a round, ſhort-ſtalked, deep yellow *Pear*, and very fit for a wall.

Bezi d' Heri is an excellent *French Pear*, in ſhape like a *Burgomot*, and of a delicate perfumed taſte.

Bœure de Roy is another good *French Pear*, of a dark brown colour, long form, and very good taſte.

The green Bœure Pear is bigger than the laſt, of a yellowiſh green colour, a great bearer, and a very good moiſt fruit.

The Violet Pear is a fair large well taſted fruit, and bears very well on a wall.

The Binfield Pear, now called the *Dove-Pear*, is a fair large, good *Pear*, and bears well.

The Greenfield Pear is alſo a very good fruit, and much fairer on a wall than in a ſtandard.

The great Muſk Pear is an excellent fruit, large, yellow, and of a Muſky noble taſte.

The great Ruſſet of Remes is a very great brown *Pear*, and thrives well in a *Quince* ſtock.

Amadotte is a good *French Pear*, of a middle size, yellow, dry, and well tasted.

The bloudy Pear is small, brown on the outside, and bloud red within, a curiosity not to be wanting.

The Rousellet is a very good tasted middle sised Somer *Pear*, as all the former are.

The winter Bon Chrestien is a fair large *Pear*, and, when in perfection, of a deep yellow colour; and red on the side next the Sun; of this there are several sorts, but the best is that called *Bon Chrestien Dore*; it requires to be Grafted in a *Quince* stock, and Planted on a South wall, which it will deserve, for it is an excellent Fruit, well tasted, and long lasting.

The Portail is also a very large greenish Winter *Pear*, and requires a South wall.

The Dead Mans Pear is of a middle size, and good taste, it bears well, and lasts untill *Christmas*.

The Non-such is an excellent large moist *Pear*, and lasts as well as the former.

The Winter Musk is a large, round, red-sided yellow *Pear*, good in taste, and long lasting.

Dionier is also a large Russet Winter *Pear*, and fit to be Planted on a Wall.

The Double flowered Pear, so called, for that the flowers consist of two rows of leaves, the Fruit is of a middle size, of a good taste in its season, which is from the beginning of *March*, to the middle of *May*.

There are several good sorts of *Wardens*, and *baking Pears*, proper for Walls, as the *red Roman Warden*, the *Spanish*, and the *Green Warden*, the *Baking Greenfield*, and the *great Surrein*, with many others; all these named I know to be very good fruits, and worthy to be Planted on Walls, and Trees of them may be had out of the Nurseries about *London*, especially those of Mr. *Daniel Stepping*, and Mr. *Leonard Girle*, who will faithfully furnish such as desire these, or any other kinds of rare Fruit-trees, of whose Fidelity in the delivery of right kinds, I have had long experience in divers particulars; a vertue not common to men of that profession.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Cydonia.

THE *Quince* is of some variety, differing chiefly from each other in the fruits, the most common is

The English Apple-Quince-tree, this is full of Burs and Bunches, the Fruit unequal, covered with a white Cotton before it be ripe, but then yellow, of a harsh taste, and often stony.

The Portugal Apple Quince is a large fruit, yellow, and apt to be full of chops, so tender that it may be eaten raw.

The Portugal Pear-Quince is fair, large, Pear fashioned, and yellow, excellent either to bake or preserve.

The Barberry Quince is as good as the *Portugal*, but lesser, both in the tree and fruit.

The Lions Quince is fair, large, and of a deep yellow colour, the sides ribbed, with a deep hollow crown.

The Brunswick Quince is a good fruit, large, round, and whiter than any of the former.

These *Quinces* are easily raised by Suckers, Layers, or Cuttings, as hath been said for the raising of stocks: they prosper best in a moist soil, and bear much better and fairer fruits, if planted on a wall: you may graft one kind upon another, and such grafted trees will soon come to bear abundantly.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Ceraſus.

THE *Cherry Tree* is of divers kinds, differing both in leaves and fruits; ſome have ſmall leaves and ſhorter-ſtalked fruits, others large, long leaves, and long-ſtalked *Cherries*; the firſt of thoſe with ſmaller leaves we call

The May Cherry, which differs from the common kind, in that the *Cherries* will be ripe in *May*.

The early Flanders Cherry is bigger and ſweeter than the common *Engliſh Cherry*, and earlier ripe.

The later Flanders Cherry differs from the laſt, in that the *Cherries* are bigger, of a ſharper taſt, and later ripe.

The Flanders cluſter-Cherry differs from both the former, in that the *Cherries* grow on the ſtalks in cluſters, two, three, and ſometimes more joyned together, and ſome ſtalks will have but one.

The great bearing, or *preſerving Cherry*, is like in the Tree to the later *Flanders*; the *Cherries* are large, of a blackiſh red on the outer ſide when ripe, and bloud red within, of a ſharp taſte, and late ripe, but bears abundantly.

The Morello Cherry is like the laſt, but bigger, better taſted, and no very good bearer.

The Arch-Dukes Cherry is a very good early ripe *Cherry*, well taſted, and on a wall bears well.

The Carnation Cherry is as big as the laſt, of a bright ſhining red colour, and good taſte.

The Lukeward Cherry hath larger and longer leaves than any of the former, the fruit fairer, with long ſtalks, early ripe, and well taſted.

The black Heart-Cherry is a fair, large, blackiſh red *Cherry*, in taſte ſweet and good.

The black Cherry of Orleance is a very fair, large and good fruit.

The black Spaniſh Cherry is of the ſame dark red colour with the two former, rounder, not ſo big, but very well taſted.

The

The Bleeding Heart is a large bloudy dark red Cherry, and taſtes well.

Prince Royal is a large late-ripe Cherry, good to preſerve.

Portugal Cherry is a good fruit, and very apt to bear.

The Kings Cherry is a fair, large, and very good Cherry.

The Corone Cherry hath large leaves, bears few Cherries, but thoſe good and great, of a deep red colour on the outſide, and paler red within.

The Biquar Cherry is as ill a bearer as the laſt, the Cherries are fair, of a pale red colour, and ſpotted with white.

The white Spaniſh Cherry hath great long leaves and large Cherries, white, and a little red on that ſide next the Sun.

The Amber Cherry hath very large leaves, and fair Amber-coloured Cherries, ſweet and good.

The red Heart-Cherry is not eſteemed for that it groweth too much in wood, and bears but little fruit.

The Hungarian Cherry of Zwerts, ſo much commended by Mr. *Parkinſon*, doth in no reſpect anſwer his deſcription; for it is an ordinary ill-bearing Cherry, and now not at all eſteemed: but Mr. *Girle* before mentioned, hath a new Cherry, (which perhaps is that intended by Mr. *Parkinſon*) the which he received by the ſtrange name of

Ciliegi Birrieloni: the Tree in leaves, buds and ſhoots, much reſembleth the *Dukes Cherry*, and the fruit is reported to be every Cherry as big as an ordinary Apple; the verity whereof a little time will manifeſt.

The Dwarf Cherry is of two ſorts, one having the ſmall branches hanging down, thoſe of the other more erect; the firſt beareth a ſmall round red Cherry; the fruit of the other is a little bigger and pointed.

Theſe are the varieties of *Cherries* our Nurceries afford; the beſt of which for Standards are the *Early* and *Later Flanders Cherries*, the *Great Bearer*, and ſome that want walls ſo handle the *Duke* and *Carnation Cherries*: thoſe with large long leaves are not at all fit for Standards, but muſt be ſpread on walls: the *Dwarf Cherries* are commonly grafted on ordinary Cherry ſtocks, and kept low in buſhes.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Prunus.

THE *Plum-tree* is of divers ſorts, differing in the ſhoots and leaves from each other, whereby many of them may be diſtinguiſhed, but chiefly by the fruits, which are of ſeveral colours, forms, and taſtes; ſome early ripe, others later, and all commonly known by particular names, whereby they may be eaſily collected; we will begin with the firſtripe.

The red primordian Plum is of a middle ſize, faſhioned like a *Pear*, with a round head, and ſmaller towards the ſtalk, of a red colour, good taſte, and early ripe.

The blue primordian Plum is in ſhape like the laſt, ſomething leſſer, of a Violet-blue colour, good taſte, early ripe, and a plentiful bearer.

The Amber primordian Plum is a round yellow wateriſh Plum, not worth the planting.

The Morocco Plum is a large, round, early-ripe black Plum, and very apt to bear.

The Barberry-plum is a large early black Plum, of the faſhion of an Egge, and the Tree apt to bear.

The black Damoſine is an early-ripe good-taſted Plum, bigger than a *Damſon*, and bears well in a Standard.

The Violet-plum is ſo like the laſt, that it is onely to be diſtinguiſhed by the taſte, that of this being of a more quick and pleaſant reliſh.

The green Damoſine-plum, as our Nurcery-men call it, is a fine ſmall, round, and ever-green Plum, with a ſmall ſtone, and of a good taſte, not ſo early ripe as any of the former.

The Prunella is a ſmall white Plum, of a tart (but not unpleaſant) taſte: an excellent fruit either to dry or preſerve.

The black Prunella is not ſo ſharp in taſte as the white, and ſerves fitly to the ſame purpoſes.

The green Oſterly-plum is round, green, of a middle ſize, and reaſonable good taſte.

The

The Muſcle-plum is a fair and ſomething long black Plum, well-taſted, and a good bearer.

The red Muſcle-plum is like the laſt, but leſſer, flatter, and of a dark red colour.

The Catalonia-plum is like the *black Muſcle-plum*, but bluer, rounder, and of a quicker taſte.

The Bole-plum is of a middle ſize, black, flat on the one ſide, and well taſted.

The Cheſton-plum is long and large, of a dark red colour, and very good taſte.

The Kings Plum is a fine middle-ſized good-taſted red Plum, and bears well on a Wall, but not on a Standard.

The Queen-mother Plum is a fine-taſted round red Plum, and a good bearer.

The Diaper'd Plum is pale yellow, marbled, and a fair firm well-taſted Plum.

The Marbled Plum is in ſhape like the *Cheſton-plum*, yellow, marbled with red, and when full ripe all red; a firm good fruit.

The Damaſco-plum is an excellent long middle-ſized reddiſh Plum.

Foderingham-plum is in faſhion and colour ſomething like the laſt, and a very good fruit.

The blue Perdrigon is like a ſmall *Damſon*, but ſooner ripe, and much better taſted.

The green Perdrigon is bigger and rounder than the laſt, green on the outſide, and well taſted.

The white Pedrigon is ſomething bigger than the laſt, but not ſo good a fruit.

The Matchleſs is a middle-ſized white Plum, of an excellent good taſte, and much eſteem.

The Verdoch is a large ſhining green Plum, and onely fit to preſerve, for which purpoſe it is very good.

The Peach-plum is a long whitiſh, ſomething late, good-taſted Plum.

The Imperial Plum is of two ſorts, one long, the other round, both large red wateriſh Plums, but the round is the better.

The Gaunt Plum is a great Pear-faſhioned, moiſt, ſweet taſted *red Plum*.

The Dennie Plum is ſomething like the *Marbled-plum*, but leſſer, and later ripe, yet a good fruit.

The Turky Plum is a great, long, black, late ripe, but a good taſted dry Plum.

The Peaſcod Plum is of three ſorts, one red, another white, and the third green, all long, late-ripe, wateriſh *Plums*, the red is the beſt, and the green the biggeſt.

The white Date is a great whitiſh *green Plum*, of a harſh wateriſh taſt, and late ripe.

The yellow Date is a long *yellow Plum*, and much better taſted than the white.

The red Date is a fair, large, long *Plum*, of a fine red colour, and better taſted than the yellow.

The white Pear-Plum is little reſpected for the fruit, which is ſour, and ſeldome comes to be ripe, but eſteemed only for Stocks to graft other good fruits upon.

The red Pear-Plum is of no better eſteem than the common white.

The black Pear-plum is the beſt of the three, ſomething late ripe, but a good taſted dry Plum.

The earlier white Pear-plum is much better than the common kind, and will be ripe and reaſonable good in the end of *Auguſt*.

Bonum magnum, or the *Dutch Plum*, is a very great oval-formed *yellowiſh Plum*, and, according to the name, is good as well as great.

The Apricock Plum is a great wateriſh ill-taſted *whitiſh yellow Plum*.

The Nutmeg Plum is of two ſorts, the moſt common, a ſmall *dark red* late *Plum*, the other faſhioned like a *Nutmeg*, and white, late ripe, but reaſonable good.

The Praine Damſon is bigger and better than the common kind, a good fruit to dry or preſerve.

The Mirabilon is of two ſorts, one red, the other white; the Trees apt to grow in wood, but ſeldome bear any fruit, and therefore not eſteemed.

The

The beſt and biggeſt of theſe *Plums* are Planted on Eaſt, or Weſt walls, and in Palliſade hedges, the other will bear well in Standards; the Fruit buds from *Chriſtmas* to *April*, are often picked off by Birds, which if not carefully prevented, will ſoon fruſtrate your expectation.

CHAP. VI.

Mala Armeniaca ſive præcocia.

THE *Apricock*, eſpecially the common ſort, is known unto all, but we have ſeveral better kinds wherewith it concerns every ingenious Planter to be acquainted, and therefore to be deſcribed: we will paſs by the common ſort, and begin with the firſt ripe.

The Algier Apricock is leſſer in all the parts than the common kind; the fruit is ſmall, round and yellow, ripe a moneth or more before the other kinds; the tree is tender, and impatient of long froſts, from which (in the more Northerly ſcituation) it requires with Mats to be defended.

The Maſculine Apricock hath thinner and ſmoother leaves than thoſe of the common kind, the fruit larger, better, and ſooner ripe, but if the Tree be not well ordered, unapt to bear.

The long Apricock differeth chiefly from the laſt, in that the fruit is longer, and of a paler yellow colour.

The white Apricock hath the leaves folded, ſeldome opening; the fruit is leſſer, whiter, and better than that of the common kind.

The Orengé Apricock is ſomething like the ordinary ſort, only the fruit is fairer, rounder and better, of a deep yellow colour, and good taſte.

The Great Roman Apricock is bigger in all the parts than any of the former, the fruit alſo bigger than that of any other kind, and excellent to preſerve.

Apricocks are eaſily raiſed, being apt to take, inoculated on a *Plum* ſtock; thoſe that have the largeſt Shoots, leaves, and Fruits, are fitteſt for this purpoſe, as alſo for budding of *Peaches*, and for grafting other good ſorts of *Plums*; *Apricocks* require to be planted on a South wall, and to be often pruned, being apt to grow in wood, and therefore the Midſomer Pruning, as well as the Winters, is not to be neglected.

CHAP. VII.

Mala Persica.

THe *Peach Tree* is as well known as the *Apricock*, and needeth no descriptiom; the *Peaches* are of divers sorts, some early ripe, others late; the Early most esteemed, the other with us seldom coming to perfection: some are soft and tender, coming clean from the stone, others hard and fleshy, obstinately cleaving thereunto. I shall endeavour to give you an account of all the best our Nurceries now afford, which are many more, and much better than formerly were known, beginning with the Early kinds.

The Nutmeg Peach groweth not to so large a Tree as most of those which follow; it is of two sorts, the first ripe, is small and white, the other a little bigger, and red on the side next the Sun, both good tasted fine Fruits.

The Troy Peach groweth to a fairer Tree, the fruit much larger, red on one side, well tasted, and almost as early ripe as the last of the former.

The Savoy Peach is the next ripe, the fruit is fair, of a reddish yellow colour, and good taste.

Modena is an excellent *Peach*, of a yellowish colour, and comes clean from the stone.

Orleance red Peach is a fine fruit, and leaves the stone.

Morello Peach is a fair red-sided fruit, and parts from the stone.

Navar Peach is of a whitish colour, and comes clean from the stone.

The Magdalene Peach little differeth from the last.

Alberges is a fair yellow *Peach*, and leaves the stone.

Violet Muck Peach is red on the outside, and the flesh yellow.

The Persian Peach is a fair yellow *Peach*, but cleaves to the stone.

The white Monsieur is a fine early ripe *Peach*.

Bloudy Monſieur is red within and without, a beautiful *Peach*.

Bardeaux is a large *Peach*, dark yellow, and red at the ſtone.

Verona is a very good red *Peach*.

Smyrna is a very good yellow *Peach*.

Rambovillet is a good dark yellow *Peach*.

Peach de Pavie is a good yellow *Peach*.

Slane Peach is a good yellow large *Peach*.

Friers Peach is an excellent fruit.

Crown Peach is a fair fruit, and ripe with the *Newington*.

Billice Peach is ſomething like the *Newington*.

The Newington is an old *Peach* well known, the fruit is fair, of a greeniſh white colour, and red on the ſide next the Sun.

The Queens Peach is as well known as the laſt, it is large and good, of a reddiſh yellow colour on the outſide.

Iſabella Peach is of a fair reddiſh yellow colour, and good taſte.

Violet Muſcat is a fine Violet-coloured good *Peach*.

Colerane Peach is a good red *Peach*.

Roman Peach is a fair yellow *Peach*.

Man Peach is a good mellow well taſted fruit.

Musk Peach is a large good-taſted beautiful fruit.

Quince Peach is ſomething of that faſhion, yellow and good.

Portugal Peach is an old good reddiſh yellow *Peach*.

Lavar Peach is the ſame with the *Navar Peach*.

Peach deſpot is yellow ſpotted with red.

Royal Peach is large like the *Queens Peach*, red at the ſtone, and ripe with the *Newington*.

Theſe are all good *Peaches*, but the moſt rare are, the *white Nutmeg*, the *Orleance*, *Modena*, *Savoy*, *Morello*, *Violet Muſk*, *Burdeaux*, *Billice*, *Iſabella*, and the *Royal Peach*.

CHAP. VIII.

Naciperſica.

THe *Nectorine* is ſo like unto the *Peach* in the Tree, that it cannot be diſtinguiſhed but by the Fruit, all *Peaches* being Downy on the outſide, and moſt of them bigger than *Nectorines*, which are ſmooth and round, and, before they begin to ripen, much like unto a green *Wallnut*, but after of ſeveral colours, ſome of them of a more delicate taſte, and all of a firmer ſubſtance than the *Peaches*, the moſt common is

The green Nectorine, of which there is a bigger and a leſſer, the later not worth the Planting, the other is bigger, always green on the outſide, of a firm and ſomething hard ſubſtance, and raw taſte, unleſs fully ripe.

The yellow Nectorine is alſo of two ſorts, one ſmall and comes clean from the ſtone, the other bigger but not ſo good, both on the outſide are of a Gold yellow colour.

The white Nectorine is as big as the greater yellow, white on the outſide, and a little red towards the Sun, no better taſted than the yellow.

The Paper-white Nectorine is ſomething leſſer than the former, but more beautiful, and better taſted.

The painted Nectorine is as big as the firſt white, full of red ſpots, and of a good taſte.

The red Roman Nectorine hath the fruit fairer and better taſted than moſt of the former, of a fine red colour on the outſide, and near the ſtone, of a Musky ſweet ſcent, and delicate taſte.

The red Nectorine that comes clean from the ſtone, is an excellent fruit, like the former, but, for that it leaves the ſtone, more eſteemed.

The Murrey Nectorine is bigger and rounder than the laſt, of a yellowiſh colour, ſhadowed over with dark murry purple, firm, and ſomething hard, not ſo good as the *Roman*.

The

The Tawny Nectorine is as red as the laſt on the outſide, firm, and yellow within, an excellent fruit.

The Ruſſet Nectorine is a good fruit, of a brown or ruſſet-colour on the outſide, and red at the ſtone.

The Orbine Nectorine is ſomething like the laſt, but redder on the outer ſide, and well taſted.

The beſt of theſe *Nectorines* are the *red Roman*, the *Murry*, and the *Tawny Nectorines*.

The beſt ſorts of *Peaches*, *Nectorines*, and other fine Fruits, Flowering Shrubs, and Winter Greens, may be had of Mr. *George Rickets* of *Hogſden* before remembered.

Peaches and *Nectorines* are raiſed by *Inoculating* the Buds in good *Plum*-ſtocks, ſet in rich ground, that they may abound in Sap; for if the Stocks be weak and dry, the Buds will not hold. The beſt *Nectorines* are to be *Inoculated* into an *Apricock*, and ſo are the beſt *Peaches*, eſpecially the Early kinds, for which purpoſe you muſt provide *Apricocks* of the common kind, budded as low as you can, that after one year they may be *Inoculated* again a foot higher with the beſt *Peaches*, and eſpecially *Nectorines*. Theſe fruits are alſo raiſed from Stones ſet in *October*, but many kinds are apt to degenerate; beſides, the Trees are not only impatient of removal, but of leſs continuance, and worſe bearers than thoſe budded on the forementioned Stocks.

Peaches and *Nectorines* are more tender than *Apricocks*, and the fruits require more Sun to ripen them, therefore they muſt be Planted on the hotteſt wall, and that which hath the Sun longeſt upon it: they muſt not be pruned in Winter, the wood being apt then to die after the knife; the beſt time is when they begin to flower, and then cut away what is dead, and ſuch Lances as are too long, behind a Leaf-bud, and nail them cloſe to the wall.

If you let the middle ſtem grow upright, the ſide-branches will not proſper, but decay for want of nouriſhment, the top drawing away the Sap; to prevent which, whilſt the Tree is young, bow down the head toward the Sun, and ſo nail it to the wall, which will ſtop the Sap, and cauſe the Tree to put forth ſide-branches, and to bear plentifully. Such Trees as are old and decaying, cut them down in *March* as low as you can with convenience, leaving ſome branches to draw the Sap, and cover the wound with Clay: the Stock will put forth new Lances, and in a year or two come to bear fruit again.

CHAP

CHAP. IX.

Amigdala.

Lmonds may properly be placed next unto the *Peaches* and *Nectorines*, the Trees much reſembling them, but bigger, and growing upright, not needing the help of a Wall; the Leaves and Flowers are like thoſe of the *Peach*, the fruit is Downy on the outſide, but not fit to be eaten, having a thick ſmooth ſtone, wherein is contained the Kernel, or *Almond*, in ſome ſweet, and in others a little bitter: they ſeldome come to any good perfection with us, and the Tree is chiefly received for the beauty of the Flowers, which being many, Early, and of a fair pale reddiſh colour, make a fine ſhew in a Garden. Of this there is a Dwarf kind, ſmall in all the parts, and ſeldome riſeth above four foot high; it is tender, and therefore Planted in caſes, and houſed in Winter.

The Almond Tree is raiſed by ſetting the Stones or ſhels with the *Almond* in it, in the places where they are to ſtand, being unapt to grow if removed.

CHAP. X.

Nux Avellana.

He Filbeard is a Tree well known, yet there are ſome kinds of *Nuts* that few have ſeen, we will therefore acquaint you with them, and begin firſt with the moſt common.

The white Filbeard differs from the common *Haſel nut*, in that the Husks are longer, the Nuts thinner ſhelled, and the Kernels of a better taſte.

The red Filbeard differs from the white in the Husks and Nuts, which are browner, and the Kernels covered all over with a red skin, of a more delicate taſte than the former.

The Filbeard of Conſtantinople hath the Bark whiter, the Leaves bigger

bigger, and the Husks more jagged and rent than the former, the Nuts are like thoſe of the *white Filbeard*, but rounder and bigger.

The great round Nut hath ſhorter Husks than the *Filbeards*, the *Nuts* bigger than any two of them, ſhort and round, with great heads, the crowns in ſome being as broad as a Groat; the Shell is thick and hard, and the Kernels much bigger than other *Nuts* are, ſhells and all.

The great long Soft-ſhelled Nut differs from the laſt, in that the *Nuts* are long, larger, and ſomething flat, the Shells as ſoft as any of the *Filbeards*, the Kernel as big as an *Almond*, and very well taſted.

I confeſs theſe *Nuts* are more proper for an Orchard than a Garden, but in reſpect they fitly ſerve to be Planted and ſpread upon the North wall of the Fruit-Gardens, I have ſet them down in this place.

They are all aptly raiſed from Suckers, or by Grafting, as I have found by experience, having many goodly Trees of the *Filbeard* of *Conſtantinople*, and the great *Nut*, which I grafted upon ordinary *Hazle* ſtocks; theſe *Nuts* ſpread upon a North wall, do not onely cover it with fair green leaves, but will bear *Nuts* abundantly; they muſt not be ſet too thick, becauſe the branches will ſpread far and wide, which muſt be bowed down, nayled to the wall, and often ſheared in Somer, which will cauſe the Trees to thicken, and beat more and bigger *Nuts*, than if they grew at large.

CHAP. XI.

Vitis.

THe *Vine* is a Plant well known, the ſeveral kinds chiefly differ in the *Grapes*, and ſome in the Leaves, as bigger, or leſſer, and more or leſs cut in on the ſides; and although the varieties are infinite, yet few of them will proſper and bring their fruits to perfection with us, therefore we will mention ſuch only, as are fitteſt for our Climate, and begin with the firſt ripe.

The ſmall black Grape, or as ſome call it *the Cluſter Grape*, is firſt ripe with us, the *Grapes* ſmall, black when ripe, ſet thick on the bunches, and well taſted.

The white Muſcadine Grape beareth large bunches, and great *Grapes*, ſweet and good, ripening well moſt years.

The Canada Grape, or *Parſley Vine*, hath the leaves more cut in and divided, than thoſe of any other; the *Grapes* white, ripe with the laſt, but thinly ſet on the bunches.

The red Muſcadine Grape is as large as the White, but not ſo apt to ripen with us, requiring more Sun.

The Raiſin of the Sun Grape is large, red and good, and in the Southern parts ripens reaſonable well.

The Burſarobe is an excellent large, ſweet, white *Grape*, of much eſteem in *France*, and in ſome years will be ripe with us.

The Frontiniack is a white Musky ſweet *Grape*, but ſeldome comes to perfection.

The Muſcat Grapes are moſt eſteemed in *France*, as the *Chaſſelats*, *Bicane*, and *Rochel*; the *Grapes* are ſweet and good, great bearers, and doubtleſs in a skilful hand, and good place, will do well with us.

The Burlet is the largeſt *Grape* we have, and though the *Grapes* be ſour, as not ripening with us, yet the great bunches, and large white *Grapes*, make a gallant ſhew on a Wall, and will make very good Vinegar.

There are more than a hundred ſeveral ſorts of *Grapes*, but theſe mentioned are fitteſt for our Climate; the moſt agreeable are the three firſt. All *Vines* are aptly encreaſed by Layers or Cuttings, and if the earth be good, will quickly ſtrike roots.

They are to be Planted on South walls, and confined by cutting; the cloſer they are pruned, the better they will bear, and the fairer will be the *Grapes*: make the ground you ſet them in, with rich light ſandy earth, and every Winter open the Roots, and mend the ſoil with old dung; cut them at a knot in *January* to prevent bleeding, and about Midſomer take away the ſuperfluous branches, and ſtop the Lances before the Flowers, and when the *Grapes* begin to ſwell, take the leaves from about them, that they may have the full benefit of the Sun.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Ficus.

THE *Fig Tree* is of ſeveral ſorts, and ſome of them will live and bear fruits with us; the moſt agreeable is

The greater blue Fig, which ſpread upon a Wall, will riſe ſix or more foot high, and in breadth proportionable; the wood hath a great pith, and the leaves are large, divided commonly into five Sections, of a dark green colour: the fruit breaketh out of the branches without bloſſom, which when ripe, is long and round, like a *Katherine Pear*, of a dark bluiſh brown colour on the outſide, but more red within, and full of ſmall white grains, ſoft, mellow, and ſweet.

The Dwarf blue Fig groweth not to ſo big a Tree as the former, the fruit ſmaller, better taſted, and ſooner ripe: it muſt be defended in Winter, elſe it will yearly die to the ground.

There are ſeveral other ſorts of *Figs*, as the *Flowering Fig*, *Figs of Languedoc*, *Figs of Marſeilles*, the *white dwarf Fig*, and others; but the *greater blue Fig* is fitteſt for our Climate.

Theſe *Figs* are to be planted upon a Wall, that they may have the benefit of the Sun to ripen the fruits: they are increaſed by Layers or Cuttings; beſides, they are apt to yield Suckers.

CHAP. XIII.

Sorbus.

THE *common Service-tree* grows wild in many places, but there is a kind thereof more rare, and like the *Horſe-Cheſnut* eſteemed; this nobler kind of *Service* by long ſtanding grows to a fair Tree, with many branches ſet with winged leaves like thoſe of the *Aſh*, but ſmaller, and indented about the edges; the Flowers grow in cluſters, ſucceeded by Fruits, in ſome round, in others *Pear*-faſhion, much bigger and better taſted than thoſe of the common kind.

This Tree is rarely found in *England*, though common in *France*; it may be raised of Seeds or Kernels, or grafted on the Stock of the common kind.

CHAP. XIV.

Mespilus.

THe *Medlar* is of four several sorts, as the common ordinary kind with Thorns, which is vulgarly known.

The greater Medlar hath larger shoots and longer leaves than the former, without Thorns, and the fruit much bigger and better: this succeeds very well grafted on a *Pear*-stock, and if spread on a Wall much better than on a Standard.

There is another curious sort of *Medlar*, that differs chiefly from the last, in that the fruit is without stones.

The Neapolitan Medlar or *Azarollier* groweth to a reasonable fair Tree, with many branches and some thorns; the leaves are like those of *Hawthorn*, but bigger; the fruit is like that of the former, but rounder, much lesse, and better tasted: this is commonly grafted on a *Hawthorn*, but with no good success, for the Grafts seldom take, and those that do, rarely bear; both which defects may be supplied by a *Pear*-stock and a good Wall.

CHAP. XV.

Lotus.

THe *Lote* or *Nettle-tree* groweth with us to a small Tree, with leaves like a *Nettle*, the fruit like a *small Cherry*, green at first, after red, and black when ripe, of a sharp (but not unpleasant) taste.

Pishamin.

THe *Virginian Plum* groweth to a fair Tree, with broad-veined green leaves, and beareth a fruit like a *Date*, set in a husk of four green leaves, of a blackish colour, firm like a *Date*, and something sweet, with great flat thick Kernels, from whence the Trees are raised.

Cornus.

THe *Cornell-tree*, or (as many call it) *the Cornelian Cherry-tree*, in the manner of growing resembleth a *Dog-tree*, the leaves smooth and veined, the flowers small, early, and yellow, the fruit late ripe, and formed like a small *Olive*, of a shining red colour in one, yellow with red sides in another, and almost white in a third, for all these varieties I have seen: the fruits (when green) are good to pickle as *Olives*, and (when ripe) to preserve.

These three last-mentioned Trees are raised from the Stones or Kernels, the two first preserved for their rarity, and the last for the fruit, and for that it may be fashioned into any form, yet bear never the worse.

CHAP. XVI.

Morus.

THe *Mulberry-tree* is of some diversity, the Berries are of three colours, as black, white, and red; we will begin with the first because best known.

The black Mulberry groweth to a large scrambling Tree, spreading wide, but not very tall, apt to be bowed into any form; the leaves are round, thick and pointed, nicked about the edges; the flowers are downy Catlins, which turn into Berries, at first green, after red, and lastly black, like unto Hedge Black-berries, but bigger and longer, something sweet in taste.

There is another sort of *black Mulberry*, more rare; it chiefly differs in the Berries, which are much bigger and better tasted than those of the former common kind.

The white Mulberry groweth lesser spread than the black, the leaves paler, softer, and thinner set on the branches, the Berries smaller, the grains thicker set, white and sweet in taste.

The Virginian Mulberry soon groweth with us to a fair Tree, with larger leaves than the last; the Berries are longer and redder than any of the former, and of a pleasant taste.

These Trees are easily raised either by Suckers, Layers or Cuttings; and the great *black Mulberry* may be grafted on the common kind.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Groſſularia.

GOosberries are of divers ſorts and colours, as red, blue, yellow, white, and green; ſome of them round, others long; ſome ſmooth, and others prickly.

Of *red Goosberries* there are three ſorts, one ſmall and round, ſeldom bearing; another bigger and a little flat, but no very good bearer; the third is called the *Damſon Goosberry*, this is a good bearer, the Berries large, round, and red, and (when full ripe) with a blue tincture over them like a *Damſon*.

The blue Goosberry hath the Berries thinly ſet on the branches, which are ſmall, a little long, and of a dark red colour, tinctured over with blue.

Yellow Goosberries are of ſeveral ſorts, one large, round, and ſmooth; others leſſer; ſome long and prickly, of which there are two ſorts chiefly eſteemed; the firſt round, ſmooth, large and good, of a bright yellow colour, and called the *Amber Goosberry*; the other is large, long, and prickly, of a deep yellow colour and good taſte, and is called the *great Hedge-hog Goosberry*.

The white Holland Goosberry is the faireſt, biggeſt, and beſt bearer of all others; the Berries are large, round, ſmooth, white, tranſparent, and well-taſted.

The green Goosberry is of two ſorts, one bigger and longer than the other, both very green and good, but the bigger is moſt eſteemed.

Goosberries are propagated by Suckers, Layers or Cuttings. I have a *Goosberry-buſh* that from one ſtem beareth four ſeveral-coloured Berries, effected by Budding, the *Amber*, *Damſon*, and *Green*, upon ſeveral branches of the *White*. Thoſe that deſire the like curioſity, muſt in Winter prune and prepare the Stock, leaving thereon three branches onely, and at the Spring rub off all buds that come forth in other places; about *Midſomer* put in the Buds taken from the biggeſt Lances, which after they are grown to ſome bigneſs, one Bud of the natural Stock may be ſuffered to grow to make four ſorts; the Stock muſt be kept from Suckers, the Lances in Somer ſtopped, and pruned in Winter, that one draw not more Sap than another.

CHAP. XVIII.

Ribes.

Corinthes, or *Currans*, as they are vulgarly called, are Plants well known unto all; of these there are five several sorts, which differ chiefly (as the *Goosberries*) in the Berries.

The small black Curran is not worth the Planting.

The small red Curran is of no better esteem.

The great red Curran is a plentiful bearer, the Berries twice as big as those of the former, of a bright shining red colour, and good (though something sharp) taste.

The greatest dark red Dutch Curran differs from the last, in that the Berries are bigger, of a more blackish colour, and sweeter taste.

The white Curran is like the great red, onely the Berries are something lesser, white, transparent, and well-tasted.

They are as easily increased as *Goosberries* by Suckers, parting the roots or laying the branches; these may be budded one upon another, and so several sorts grow from one Stock, as is said of the *Goosberries*.

CHAP. XIX.

Oxyacantha.

THe *Barberry* is common with all that have Orchards or Gardens, especially the common kind; but there are two other sorts more rare, the first hath many branches of Berries that are without stones, and some on the same Bush with stones, like the common kind.

The other *Barberry* chiefly differs from the common kind, in that the Berries are twice as big, and more excellent to preserve; and, if the roots be purged from Suckers, and the branches spread upon a Wall, the Berries will be fairer, better coloured, and indeed excellent for divers uses.

These Plants are too apt to abound with Suckers, and to multiply too much.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

HAving now given you an account of all the beſt Garden-Fruits, Vines, and Berries that hitherto have come to our knowledge, we ſhall proceed to the reſt of the Flower-bearing Trees, Shrubs, and Greens, omitted in the firſt Book, as being fitter for a Fruit, than Flower-Garden, and that I may perform what was promiſed in the Epiſtle and Proem, (with ſubmiſsion) inſert them in the end of this Book.

Caſtanea Equina.

THe *Horſe Cheſnut* was raiſed from the *Nuts* that came from *Turky*, which grow well with us, and in time to a fair large Tree, full of Boughs and Branches, ſet with gallant great green Leaves, divided into ſix, ſeaven, or nine parts, or ſeveral leaves ſtanding together, nicked about the edges, much reſembling thoſe of *Palma Chriſti*; at the ends of the Branches in *May* many Flowers come forth, each having four white leaves, with thrids in the middle, which in their natural Countrey, turn into *Cheſnuts*, but rarely with us. It is reſpected for the beauty of the fair green Leaves and Flowers, and with us increaſed (in default of *Nuts*) by Suckers. The name was impoſed from the property of the *Nuts*, which in *Turky* are given to Horſes in their Provender, to cure ſuch as have coughs, or are broken winded.

Arbor Judæ.

Judas Tree ſeldome groweth with us above ſix foot high, the young Shoots have a reddiſh bark, and the Leaves round, the Flowers break through the bark in the Spring, before the Leaves, three or four ſtanding together, on a ſmall ſhort ſtalk, in faſhion like *Peaſe*-bloſſoms, of a fine purpliſh bright red colour, which are ſucceeded by long flat cods, containing ſmall flat black ſeeds; there is another of this kind, whoſe bark, leaves, and cods, are greener, and the flowers white; they are apt to put forth many Suckers, by which, as alſo by Layers, they may be increaſed.

Laburnum.

BEan *Trefoile* is of two ſorts, a greater, and a leſſer, the firſt riſeth to a reaſonable tall Tree, with a whitiſh green bark, full of Boughes and Branches, ſet with Leaves, three always ſtanding together; at the joynts of the branches in *May*, many yellow Flowers come forth, like thoſe of *Broom*, but leſſer, and of a paler yellow colour, growing on long branched ſtalks, ſucceeded by flat thin cods, with ſmall black ſeeds: the other leſſer kind, chiefly differs in that it

is

is ſmaller in all parts, the branches weak, and the whole Plant ſcarce able to ſupport it ſelf without help; theſe are now both common, for that every Cutting will grow, and thoſe of the greater kind ſoon riſe to large Trees.

Cytiſus ſecundus Cluſii.

THis kind of *Trefoile* is much ſmaller in all the parts than the former, the leaves of a freſher green, and almoſt round, three growing together cloſe to the ſtalks, the middlemoſt biggeſt; the Flowers are like thoſe of the former, of the ſame ſeaſon, and the Cods ſmall and hairy at the ends; both theſe Plants are aptly increaſed either by Seeds or Suckers.

Colutea veſicaria.

THe *great baſtard Sena* with bladders, hath a ſtock ſometimes as big as a mans Arm, divided into many branches ſet with winged leaves, like thoſe of *Lycoris*: the Flowers come forth in *May*, like thoſe of *Broom*, but of a paler yellow colour, after which appear clear thin tranſparent bladders, containing black ſeeds.

Colutea Scorpioides major.

THe *greater Scorpion poded baſtard Sena* is lower, and leſſer in all the parts than the former, and chiefly differeth, in that the bladders which ſucceed the Flowers, are diſtinguiſhed into many diviſions, like unto a Scorpions tail, containing ſmall ſeeds: this and the former are raiſed from Seeds, Suckers, Layers, or Cuttings.

Spartum Hiſpanicum.

SPaniſh *Broom* hath a woody ſtalk, divided into many ſmall long green twigs, with ſmall long green leaves, which ſoon fall away, and leave the twigs naked: the Flowers come forth in *May*, towards the top of the branches, like thoſe of common *Broom*, but larger, the Cods are long and ſmall, containing brown flat ſeeds, by which this Plant may be increaſed, as alſo by Suckers.

Nux veſicaria.

THe *bladder Nut*, if pruned up, and kept from Suckers, will grow to be ſix foot high; the bark is whitiſh, and the leaves like unto thoſe of *Elder*, the Flowers white and ſweet, many hanging down on a long ſtalk, after them greeniſh bladders, each containing one ſmooth ſmall *Nut* with a green Kernel; it is too apt to ſend forth Suckers, and thereby to be increaſed.

Sambucus Rosea.

THe *Gilder Rose* riseth six or more foot high, spreading into many branches, with broad leaves divided into three Sections; at the tops of the young branches comes forth a round ball of many single white Flowers, close set together; it flowers in *May* with the *Pionies*, which placed together in Chimneys or Windowes, make a fine shew: the Plant is hardy, and of long lasting, increased by Suckers, which will soon bear Flowers.

Syringa flore albo.

THe *white Syringa*, or *Pipe Tree*, never riseth tall, but groweth in a bush, with many small branches, and divers Suckers from the root; the leaves stand two at a joynt, which are ragged, crumpled, a little pointed, and dented about the edges; the Flowers in *May* come forth at the ends of the Branches, many together, consisting of four white leaves, with yellow thrids in the middle; it is easily increased, being too apt to put forth Suckers.

Lylac sive Syringa flore cæruleo.

THe *blue Syringa*, or *Pipe-Tree*, is so common, that it needeth no description, especially the ordinary kind with blue Flowers, but there are three other sorts more rare, which chiefly differ in the colour of the Flowers, those of the one being Snow white, another Silver colour, that is white, with a light wash of blew; the third hath larger Shoots, grows more upright, and beareth more, and much fairer Flowers on one branch than any of the former, and of a fair purple colour; they all flower in *April*, and must yearly be discharged of Suckers, else they will choak the tree, and cause it to die, or not bring forth Flowers; this said, I need not tell you how this Plant is increased; they are all hardy Plants except the white, which is more tender, and would be Planted on a Wall.

Paliurus.

CHrists *Thorn* riseth in some places five or six foot high, with many slender branches, set with broad and round leaves, veined, and a little pointed, also thick set with small Thorns; the Flowers are small and yellow, many together on a long stalk, which in *Palestine* its natural place, but not with us, are succeeded by round, flat, shelly fruit, covered with a fleshy skin, including two or three small hard brown and flat seeds: this *Thorn* is much esteemed for its rarity, but especially for the name, being that (as is supposed) wherewith our Saviour was crowned, and is increased by laying the Branches,

Rhus Mrytifolia.

THe *Myrtle-leaved Sumach* riſeth yearly from the Root, with many ſmall branches, ſometimes four or five foot high, ſet with winged leaves, like thoſe of the broader-leaved *Myrtle*, on each ſide a middle rib; at the tops of the Branches come forth divers Flowers, conſiſting of many purple thrids, which turn into ſmall black Berries, containing ſmall Seeds, whereby, as alſo by parting the Roots, new Plants are raiſed.

Rhus Virginiana.

THe *Virginian Sumach*, or *Bucks-horn tree*, groweth in ſome places ſix foot high, the young branches are of a reddiſh brown colour, handling like Velvet, reſembling the Velvet head of a Buck, yielding milk if cut or broken; the Leaves are many, ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, ſnipt about the edges; at the ends of the Branches come forth long and thick brown tufts, made of many ſoft and woolly thrums, among which appear many ſmall Flowers, much redder than the tufts, which yield ſmall Seeds; the Root putteth forth many Suckers, whereby it is increaſed.

Hedera Virginiana.

THe *Virginian Ivy* riſeth up with divers ſmall ſtems, divided into many long weak branches, which ſet againſt a Wall, will faſten thereunto, with ſmall claws like a Birds foot, and climb to the top of a tall Chimney; the Leaves at firſt are red, and crumpled, but after fair and green, divided into five, ſix, or more leaves, ſtanding together upon a ſmall foot-ſtalk, ſet without order; the Flowers with us only appear in bud, but never open; the Roots run on the top of the ground, and by cutting ſome of them from the ſtock, and turning up the ends, new Plants may be raiſed.

Tamarix.

THe *Tamarisk Tree* is well known to moſt perſons; in ſome places by long ſtanding it groweth tall and great, though commonly with ſmall and weak branches; the red Shoots ſet with ſmall ſhort hairy ſoft green leaves, which fall away in Winter: this is of little beauty or eſteem, but there is another of this kind more rare, in reſpect the leaves are wholly white, and abide ſo conſtantly, from year to year; this as the other, is increaſed by Suckers or Layers.

Larix.

THe *Larch-tree*, with us, groweth ſlowly, and to be found in few places; it hath a rugged bark, and boughs that branch in good order, with divers ſmall yellowiſh bunched eminences, ſet thereon at ſeveral diſtances, from whence tufts of many ſmall, long, and narrow

ſmooth leaves do yearly come forth; it beareth among the green leaves many beautiful flowers, which are of a fine crimſon colour, and in its natural place ſucceeded by ſmall Cones like *Cypreſs-nuts*, whereby new Plants are raiſed, being hardly increaſed any other way.

Of all theſe flower-bearing and beautiful Trees, I have placed this *Larch-tree* the laſt, in reſpect it is the rareſt, and (although it falleth the leaves in Winter) neareſt in nature to thoſe ever-green Trees that are next to follow, and ſo may ſerve as a Bridge to paſs from the one unto the other.

CHAP. XXI.

Abies.

THe *Firre-tree* is of too tall a growth to be planted in Gardens, and ſo is the *Pine*; they are both raiſed from the Nuts or Kernels, and grow ſlowly with us, and fit onely to be planted in ſpacious Orchards, or on each ſide broad Walks; but there are ſeveral other *Greens*, that are proper to be placed in Gardens, the which require to be more fully deſcribed; the firſt and biggeſt of thoſe uſually planted in Gardens is called

Arbor vitæ.

THe *Tree of Life* by long ſtanding groweth as big as a Mans leg, with many branches hanging downwards, and ſet with winged leaves, ſomething like thoſe of *Savin*, but flatter, and platted like a Lace, of a fair green colour in Somer, but dark and brown in Winter, of a ſtrong reſinous ſcent, to ſome not unpleaſant; in *May*, on the tops of the branches are many ſmall downy yellowiſh flowers, ſtanding in ſmall ſcaly heads, wherein lie ſmall long browniſh ſeeds, which in ſome places ripen with us, and being ſowed ſpring and proſper reaſonably well, but the Plant is ſo apt to root in Layers, that the Seeds are ſeldom ſowen.

Cupreſſus.

THe *Cypreſs-tree*, that is now common in every Garden of any note, groweth in time to a tall Tree, not ſpreading, but ſtanding upright in a Pyramidical form, broadeſt below, and narrower to the top; the Leaves (if they may be ſo called) being ever green, ſmall, long, and flat, wholly cover the ſtalks: ſome old Plants will bear Nuts (as they are called) of a ruſſet or brown colour, containing many ſmall brown Seeds, which ſowed (eſpecially thoſe that we have from hotter Countries) will come up, and thrive very well; they muſt be ſowed in *October*, and defended from Froſts in Winter whiles the Plants are young and tender.

Vermicularis

Vermicularis frutex major.

THe *greater Tree Stone-crop* riſeth up like a ſmall Tree, upright, full of twigs and branches, thick ſet on all ſides with ſmall round ſharp-pointed leaves, ſomething like thoſe of *Prick-madam*, but leſſer and ſhorter, and of a dark green colour, abiding all the Winter without falling: the flowers come forth in *Auguſt*, of a yellowiſh green colour: this Plant is preſerved in ſome good Gardens for its beauty and rarity, and is increaſed by Layers or Cuttings ſet in the beginning of *March*, ſhaded and watered in dry ſeaſons.

Ilex Arbor.

THe *ever-green Oak* groweth ſlowly, and with us in few places ſeen, other than as a ſmall Tree, ſpreading in branches ſet with ſmall hard green leaves, indented about the edges, and a little prickly, which abide all the Winter: in the Spring it beareth ſmall yellowiſh moſſy flowers, and in ſome places ſmall blackiſh Acorns, from which young Plants may be raiſed, but moſt uſually by laying down the branches.

Agrifolium.

H*olly* is a common Hedge-tree, yet there is an elegant kind thereof, entertained in Gardens, for that the ever-green ſhining leaves are variouſly marked with Gold-yellow, and ſo continuing conſtantly from year to year; it is aptly increaſed by Layers, and capable of any form.

Buxus.

B*ox* is of four ſorts, the firſt is our common *Engliſh* kind, well known unto all, of which there is another elegant variety, that hath every leaf thereof edged and compaſſed about with yellow; this is called *Buxus Auratus*, or *Gilded Box*: the third is a low and dwarf kind, whoſe leaves are much ſmaller than the former; and of this there is alſo a Gilded kind, much more beautiful than the other; the ordinary ſerveth fitly to border large open Frets for flowers, as the common *Engliſh* kind thoſe of a ſpacious Fruit-garden, as alſo for Hedges. All theſe kinds of *Box* are eaſily raiſed, for every Slip thereof ſet in *March* will take root the firſt year, and ſpring the next.

Pyracantha.

THe *ever-green Hawthorn*, if ſuffered to grow at large, riſeth up ſix or more foot high, full of branches, ſet with ever-green leaves ſnipt about the edges, and long ſharp thorns: the flowers come forth in the Spring, many cluſtering together like thoſe of *Hawthorn*, as the Berries are which ſucceed, but more in number on one branch, of the colour of Coral, and abiding (if kept from Birds) the greateſt part of Winter: the Plant is increaſed by Suckers, Layers, or by

ſowing

ſowing the Berries, which (like thoſe of common *Hawthorn*) will lie in the ground a whole year before they come up: this *Green* ſerveth with others to make an ever-green Hedge.

Celaſtrus.

THE *Staf-tree* (as Mr. *Parkinſon* calls it) by long ſtanding in an open place groweth to a reaſonable tall Tree, but commonly in a Hedge-buſh: the Leaves, which fall not away in Winter, are ſomething like thoſe of *Laurus tinus*, but of a fairer (though ſad) green colour; it beareth on a ſmall ſtalk four or five yellowiſh green Flowers, which turn into ſmall Berries, like *black Cherries*, containing a ſtone with a kernel: this Plant is chiefly increaſed by Layers, and the beſt uſe that can be made of it is to mix with *Pyracantha*, for the making of an ever-green Hedge.

Alaternus.

THE *ever-green Privet*, or (as it is commonly called) *Alaternus*, never riſeth high, but groweth low in a thick Buſh, full of branches, ſet with ſmall hard ever-green leaves, round, and indented about the edges; the Flowers come forth at the joynts, many together, which are ſmall and white, ſucceeded by ſmall black Berries, containing many Seeds, by which, as alſo by laying the Branches, this fine Plant may eaſily be increaſed. Thoſe that affect Hedges in their Gardens, cannot make choice of any fitter for the purpoſe than this, and the next that followeth, in reſpect of their aptneſs to be formed and confined by Laths or Rods to any proportion, abiding to be ſheared, and all the year retaining their incomparable verdure.

Phyllirea.

MOCK-*Privet* is of ſeveral ſorts, but that here intended is the firſt of *Cluſius*, and from his deſcription ſet out by Mr. *Johnſon*: In *France* this fine *Green* is much uſed in *Paliſade*, tall, ever-green Hedges, and to adorn the Walls of Courts; it groweth well with us, and much higher than *Alaternus*; the Leaves longer, more cut in on the edges, and of a freſher green colour; the Flowers are ſmall, many together, and of a greeniſh yellow colour, ſucceeded by ſmall black Berries, wherein the Seed is contained, which ſowed in *October*, and defended from long hard Froſts in Winter, will come up at the Spring, and ſoon furniſh Plants to make an ever-green Hedge, for which purpoſe this and the laſt are the chiefeſt, except that excellent kind called *Phyllirea folio leviter ſerrato*, which hath deep ever-green leaves, lightly cut in on the edges, and thicker ſet on the branches; vigorouſly enduring the Winter, and aptly reducible into any form; but very hard to be increaſed either by Seeds or Layers, as Mr. *Bobert* (the ingenious Keeper of the publick Garden in *Oxford*) hath experimented by many trials.

Laurus.

THE *Bay-tree*, especially this common kind, is so well known, that it were superfluous to describe it; yet being the best of the *Greens* common in our Countrey, and serving for several uses, it is not to be neglected in the furniture of the Fruit-garden. I have seen a sort of this ordinary *Bay*, that in respect of the smooth shining green leaves, and those thicker set on the branches, carried the face of a noble Plant, and certainly was a choice variety raised from Seeds. These *Bays* are not to be set too much in the Sun, nor open to the North or East winds; their Roots must be defended from long hard Frosts, by covering them with store of long Dung, which at the Spring may be removed: they are commonly increased by Suckers, and some sow the Berries, which will come up and prosper reasonably well, if defended in Winter. And as I begun the first Book with a forward *Bay* bearing *Cherries*, I will now conclude this last with our domestick *Bay* bearing Berries.

From forein Bays *I first set forth,*
Then travelled from South to North,
And in my journey more than guest
What Flowers grew 'twixt East and West,
And which were like to thrive and stand
In this our cold and steril Land:
Arriv'd at home, I anchor may
Cast under this our Country Bay.

And now, kind Readers, to complete your pleasure,
I have exposed all my stock of Treasure;
The naked Nature 's brought unto your view,
As well of ancient Beauties, as of new;
Fine Flowers and Fruits presented to the Glad,
Garlands of Greens *and* Cypress *to the Sad;*
The flowering Shrubs and blossom-bearing Trees
To Diligence, that is, unto the Bees.
And for my guerdon *this is all I crave,*
Some gentle hand with Flowers may strew my Grave,
And with one sprig of Bays *my Herse befriend,*
When as my Life, as now my Book, doth

E N D.

Laus Deo.

THE TABLE.

Page.

A

Aconite. 140
Almonds. 224
Anemones, and the kinds. 125—135
Apples. 209,210
Thorn-apples. 194
Apples of Love. 196
Apricocks. 219
Asphodils. 93,94,95

B

Balsam-apple. 188
Barberry-tree. 231
Basil. 198
Bay-trees. 15,16,17,24,25
Bay common. 239
Bears-ears. 151—154
Bee-flower. 120
Bell-flowers. 147
Canterbury-bells. 147,193
Bind-weed. 193
Bladder-nut. 233
Blue-bottles. 184
Spanish Broom. 233
Box. 237
Buttons. 198

C

Camomil double. 166
Campions. 159,160
Cardinals-flower. 148
Canterbury-bells. 147,193
Caterpillars. 198
Cherries. 214,215
Cherries double-flowered. 21,24
Horse-Chesnut. 232
Christmas flower. 123
Christmas-rose. 143
Christs thorn. 234
Cistus. 39,40
Colombines. 177,178
Corn-flag. 119
Corn-flowers. 184
Cornel-tree. 229
Cowslips. 156,157,158,159
Cranes-bill. 142,143
Indian Cresses. 187
Crown Imperials. 40,41
Crow-foot. 136,139
Currans. 231
Cypress-tree. 236

D

Daffodils. 73—82
Double Daisies. 167
Dittany. 38,39,40
Dogs-tooth. 121,122

E

Ellebore. 143,144,145

F

Featherfew double. 166
Dog-Fennel double. ibid.
Fennel-flower. 190
Fig-tree. 227
Indian Fig. 150
Filbeards. 224,225
Firre-tree. 236
Corn-Flag. 119
Toad-Flax. 179,180
Flower-de-luces. 107—118
Flower of Bristol. 159,160
Sultans Flower. 184
Flower Gentle. 185,186
Flower of the Sun. 191
Flower of the night. 195
Christmas Flower. 123

Fox-gloves. 180,181
Fritillaries. 46,47,48,49

G

Gentian. 146
Stock-Gilliflowers. 162,163,164
Queens Gilliflowers. 165
Gilliflowers. 167,168,169,170
Candy Goldy-locks. 186
Goosberries. 230
Grapes. 225,226

H

Hawthorn ever-green. 237
Holly variegated. ibid.
Hollihocks. 176
Hollow-root. 141
Honisuckles. 35,37
French Honisuckle. 198
Horse-Chesnut. 132
Humble Plant. 198
Hyacinths. 83—88

I

Jacinths. 83—88
Jasmines. 19,22,25,34,35,37
Sweet Johns. 171
Jucca. 149
Judas *tree.* 232
Virginian Ivy. 235

K

Kings-spear. 94

L

Ladies-slipper. 144
Ladies-smocks double. 166
Larch-tree. 235
Larks-heels. 187
Lavender. 173
Tree of Life. 236
Persian Lily. 41
Lilies. 42,43,46
Day-Lily. 94
Convall Lily. 145
Noble Liverwort. 141,142
Love lies a bleeding. 185
Garden Lupines. 197

M

Shrub Mallow. 23,25
Marjerom. 172
Sweet Marjerom. 199
Marjerom Gentle. ibid.
Marigolds. 191
African or French Marigolds. 191,192
Martagons. 43,44,45,46
Mastick. 172
Mervail of Peru. 195
Medlars. 228
Moly. 90,91,92
Moth-Mullein. 188,189
Mulberries. 229
Myrtles. 17,18,19,20

N

Nectorines. 222,223
Nettle-tree. 228,229
Tree Nightshade. 23,25
Shrub Nightshade. ibid.
Non-such. 159,160
Bladder Nut. 233

O

Oak of Jerusalem. 199
Oak of Cappadocia. ibid.
Oak ever-green. 237
Olive wilde. 22,25
Orenge-tree. 16,17,19,20
Oxslip. 157

P

Peach-tree double-flowered. 21,24
Peaches. 220,221,222,223
Pears. 211,212
Pease everlasting. 197
Pellitory double. 166
Peniroyal. 173
Peonies. 97,98
Phyllirea. 19
Pinks. 170
Pipe-tree. 22,25,234
Pishamin. 228,229
Plums. 216,217,218
Pomgranate double-flowered. 21,24
Poppies double. 188,189
Primroses. 156,157,158,159
Privet ever-green. 238
Mock-Privet. ibid.

Q

Quinces. 213

Indian

THE TABLE.

R

Indian Reed. 150
Roſe-trees. 26,27,28—33
Roſemary. 173
Guelder Roſe. 234
Chriſtmas Roſe. 143

S

Saffron flowers. 102—106
Meadow-Saffron. 99,100,101
Baſtard-Saffron. 184
Sage. 172
Woody Saint Iohns wort. 24
Sanicle. 154
Satin flower. 198
Satyrion. 120
Scabious. 182,183
Sena-tree. 233
Senſible Plant. 198
Service-tree. 227,228
Virginian Silk. 149
Ladies-ſlipper. 144
Ladies-ſmocks. 166
Snails. 198
Snap-dragons. 178,179
Sow-bread. 122,123,124
Spaniſh Broom. 233
Spider-wort. 95,96
Shrub Spiræa. 23
Staff-tree. 238
Star-flowers. 88,89,90
Star-wort. 191
Tree Stone-crop. 237
Strawberry-tree. 16,17
Sultans flower. 184
Sumach. 235
Sun-flower. 191

T

Tamariſk-tree. 235
Globe-Thiſtle. 182
Chriſts Thorn. 234
Throat-wort. 148
Time. 173
Tree Trefoil. 22
Bean Trefoil. 232
Tree of Life. 236
Candy Tufts. 196
Tulips. 50,51—72

V

Vines. 225,226
Bulbous Violets. 82,83
Dames Violet. 165
Dogs-tooth Violet. 121
Marians Violet. 193
Virgins-bower. 36,37
Virginian Climber. ibid.
Virginian Ivy. 235
Virginian ſilk. 149

W

Wall-flowers. 161,162
Sweet-Williams. 171
Wind-flowers. 125—135
Woodbinds. 35,37
Winter Wolf-bane. 140

FINIS.

The Printer prays the Reader lend
His helping hand theſe faults to mend.

ERRATA.

IN the Latine Verſes at the foot of the Front, line 4. read *fructum.* In the Verſes to the Lady *Gerard*, l.28.r. *Hebe.* In *Flora* p.1.l. laſt r. *intercept.* p.11.l.4.r. *mell.* l.40 r. *Jaſmines, Greens.* p.31 l.15.r. *weak ſcent.* p 35.l.27.r. *ſomer.* p 41.l.32.r. *off-ſets.* p.43.l.36.r. *Rundles.* p.54.l 38.r. *ruino.* p.57.l 4.r. *ſcarlet.* p.64.l.25.r. *Turgiana.* p.68. l.12.r. *moſt of theſe Tulips.* p.79.l 14.r. *ſome of.* p.99.l.5.r. *perhips.* p.137. l.22.r. *a little more double.* p.139.l.33.r. *cut into five.* p.166.l.28.r. *Dogs fennel.* In *Ceres*, p.180.l 10.r. *downy.* p.191.l.10.r. *twenty fine.* p.193.l.26.r. *counties.* p.197.l.18.r. *muſt not be ſet.* p.199.l.25.r. *pleaſant taſte.* In *Pomona*, p 214 l.8.r. *Biguar.* p.239.l.15.r. *forein.*

Where Flowers are ſet or ſow'd of ſeeds,
We muſt expect ſome noxious weeds.